NDD

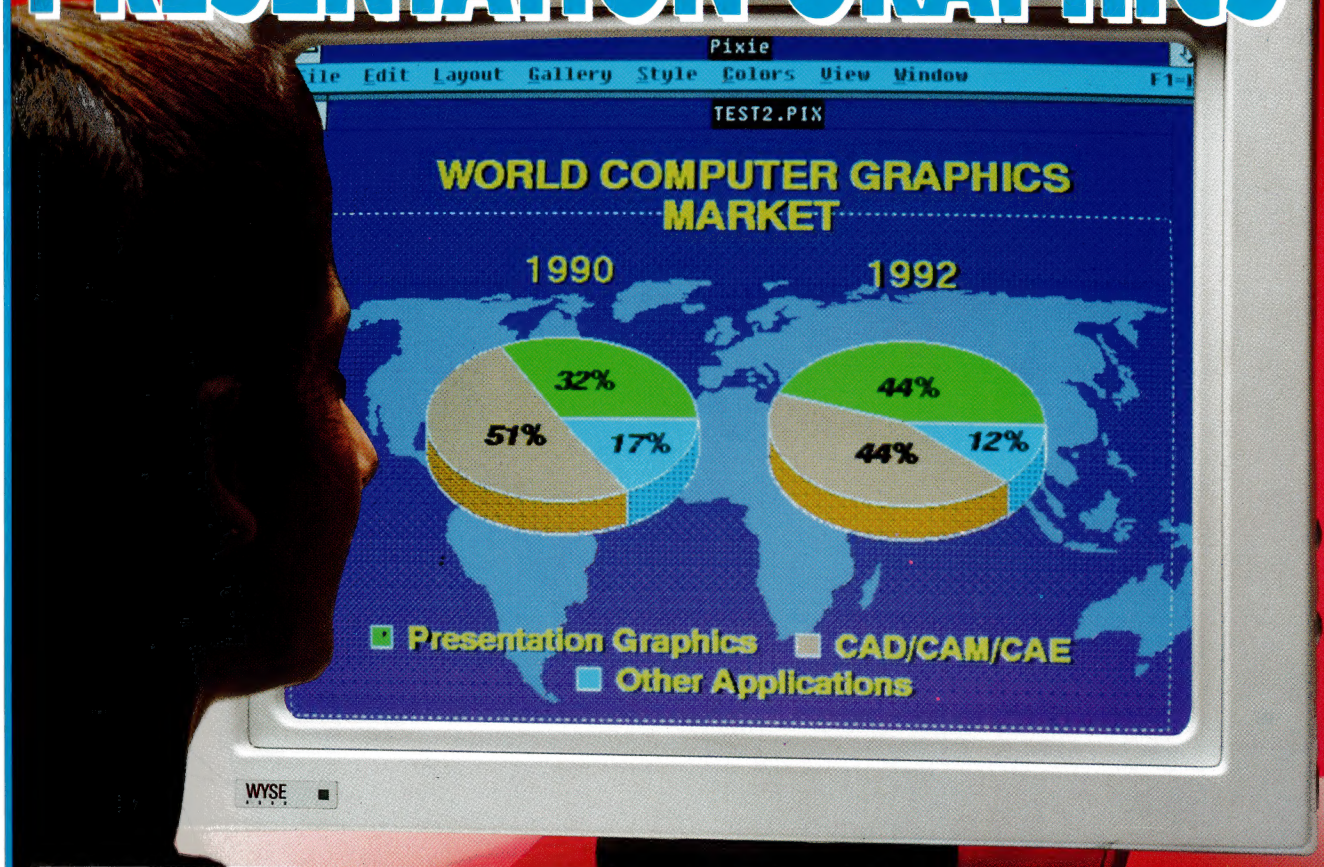
your computer

JULY
1990
$4.50*
NZ $5.95 (Inc GST)

NOW WITH MORE NEWS AND TECHNICAL UPDATES

MAKING YOUR MICRO WORK

PRESENTATION GRAPHICS



9 312966 123640

LAST CHANCE FOR BONUS SUBSCRIPTION!

Lotus Freelance 3.01 • Pixie 2.0 • EnerCharts 3D

Desktop Video Design • Scanners • Picture Maker

Storyboard Plus • Windows 3.0 • Show Partner F/X

The Power!
The Performance!

BRISTOL RESEARCH

Bristol Research from Alldata Australia. Powerful 386 Series compatibles that raise the benchmark in standards for Australian computer technology.
The speed, the power, the economy. Bristol computers are Australian built to meet industry's most demanding performance requirements regardless of application - be it CAD/CAM/CAE, Desktop Publishing, or Office management - in single or multi user situations.
Bristol Research — powerful performance, competitive in price.

BRISTOL 386SX
16 Mhz (19.6 Mhz Landmark) desktop series, 2 Meg RAM, 0 Wait, high speed RAM interleave technology, configurable to suit your floppy and hard disk requirements, with tactile response feedback 101 key enhanced keyboard

BRISTOL 386/25
25 Mhz (43.5 Mhz Landmark) tower series, 4 Meg RAM, 0 Wait, high speed RAM interleave technology, configurable to suit your floppy and hard disk requirements, with tactile response feedback 101 key enhanced keyboard.

BRISTOL 386/33
33 Mhz (59.2 Mhz Landmark) tower series, 4 Meg RAM, 0 Wait, high speed RAM interleave technology, configurable to suit your floppy and hard disk requirements, with tactile response feedback 101 key enhanced keyboard

FOR MORE INFORMATION ON THE POWERFUL BRISTOL 386 SERIES CALL ALLDATA AUSTRALIA FOR YOUR NEAREST DEALER

Manufactured and Distributed in Australia by:

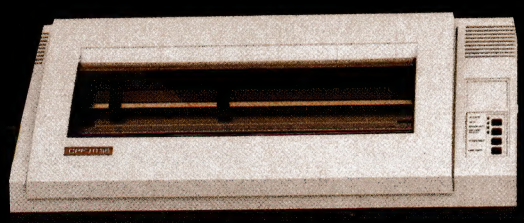
ALLDATA

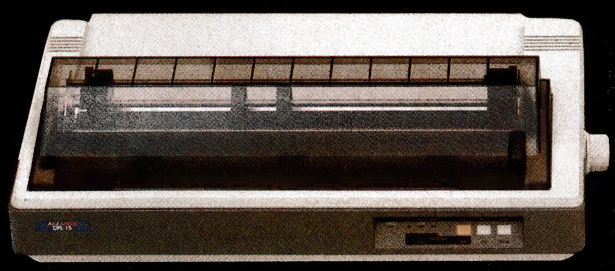
27 RHUR STREET, DANDENONG, VIC. 3175
PHONE: (03) 794 5799 FAX: (03) 794 0668
CALL FOR YOUR NEAREST DEALER. DEALER ENQUIRIES WELCOME

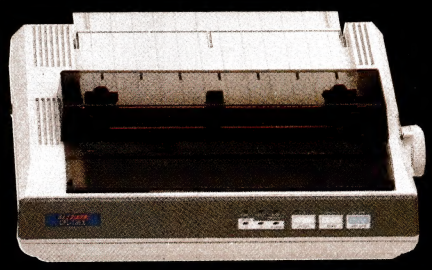
18 MONTHS WARRANTY ON BRISTOL RESEARCH

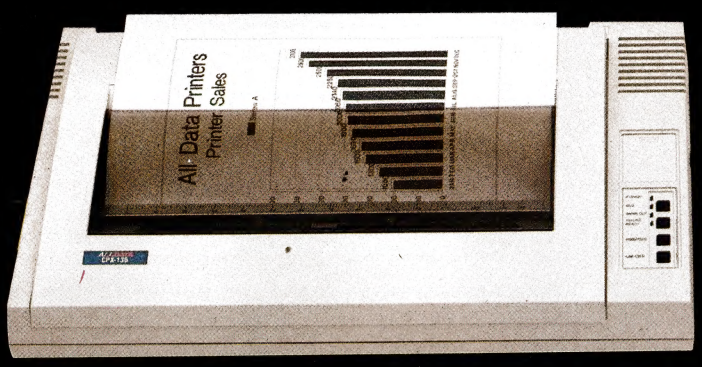
ALL483-1AME

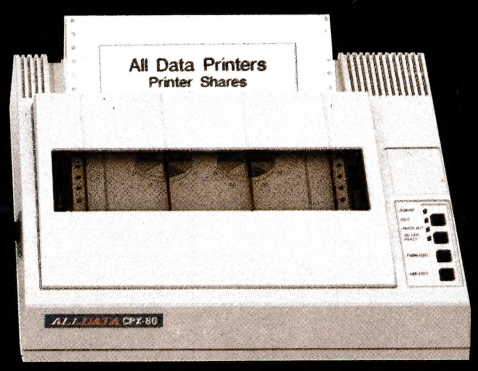
The *Printed Word* has never looked so good!











In true Alldata tradition, here is a top quality line up of some of the finest printers available. Alldata printers are built to a standard, not just a price. Yet it's comforting to know they're also probably the most attractively priced as well.

Whatever your needs, there's a quality Alldata printer to suit. Whether it's the budget priced CPF series, the advanced CPL series or even the multi head line printing CPX series, 10", 15", 9 or 24 pin, you'll find they're all meticuluosly designed for precise and impressive performance.

Before making a decision on your next printer, make sure you check the Alldata range on performance and price - we know you'll be pleasantly surprised.

ALL DATA

ALL DATA AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.
27 RHUR STREET, DANDENONG VIC. 3175
PHONE: (03) 794 6714 FAX: (03) 794 0668

CALL FOR YOUR NEAREST DEALER. DEALER ENQUIRIES WELCOME.

RETURN COUPON NOW FOR SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER!

PLEASE RUSH ME DETAILS ON THE RANGE OF ALLDATA PRINTERS!

NAME_____

ADDRESS_____ P/CODE_____

PHONE_____

ALL431AME

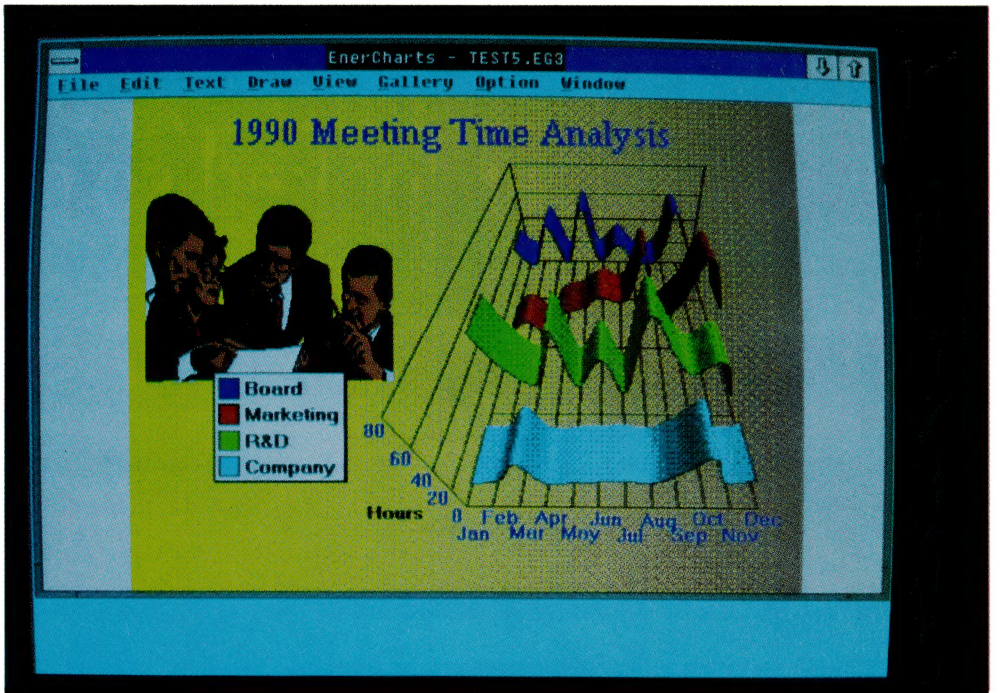
Editor
Jake Kennedy
Features Editor
Mark Cheeseman
Production Editor
Gordana Grujoska
Art Director
Sally-Anne Silveira
Production Manager
Mark Moes
Production Co-ordinator
Tracy Douglas
Publisher
Michael Hannan

EDITORIAL
AND OFFICE SERVICES
Nina Stevens
180 Bourke Rd,
Alexandria 2015 NSW
Tel: (02) 693 9702
Fax: (02) 693 9720

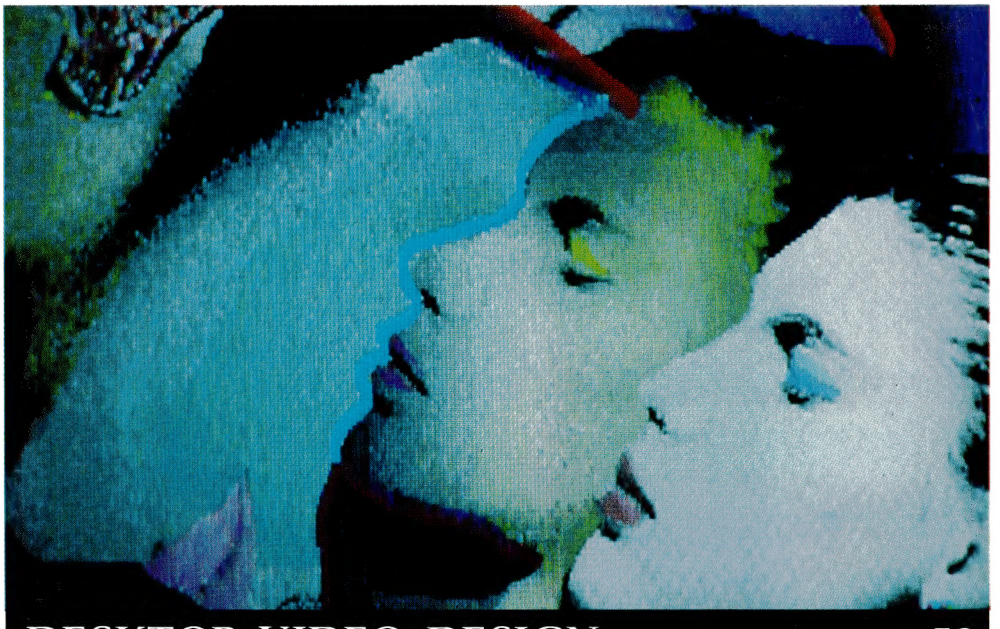
ADVERTISING SALES OFFICES
National Advertising Manager
Mark Wilde
New South Wales
Advertising Manager
San Sri
180 Bourke Rd,
Alexandria 2015
Tel: (02) 693 6666
Fax: (02) 693 9935 & (02) 693 9997
Advertising Production
Patrice Wohlnick
Victoria
Sales Executives
Keith Linden
Advertising Production
Inga Tettmann
221A Bay St, Pt Melbourne 3207
Tel: (03) 646 3111; Fax: (03) 646 5494
Queensland
Graham Smith
26 Chermside St, Newstead 4006
Tel: (07) 854 1119; Fax: (07) 252 3692
South Australia
Michael Mullins
98 Jervois Street, Torrensville 5031.
Tel: (08) 352 7937; Fax: (08) 352 6033
New Zealand
Gordon Marr
Federal Publishing
67-73 View Road,
Glenfield, Auckland.
Tel: (09) 443 0954; Fax: (09) 443 1326
United Kingdom
Peter Holloway
John Fairfax & Sons (Australia) Limited
Associated Press House
12 Norwich Street
London, EC4A IBH.
Tel: (01) 353 9321; Fax: (01) 583 0348
All Subscription Enquiries
to the Subscriptions Manager
(02) 693 9517

YOUR COMPUTER
is published monthly by
The Federal Publishing Company,
180 Bourke Rd,
Alexandria 2015 NSW.
Printed by HannanPrint,
140 Bourke Rd, Alexandria 2015.
Circulation Manager
Michael Prior
Distribution Manager
Helen Petersen
Distributed by
Newsagents Direct
Distribution Pty Ltd.
(02) 693 9517
Distributed in New Zealand
by Network Distributors Ltd,
67-73 View Road,
Glenfield, Auckland.
Ph: 443 0245. Fax: 443 0249.

*Recommended and maximum price only.
ISSN 0725-3931.



GRAPHICS FOR PRESENTATIONS 26



DESKTOP VIDEO DESIGN 58

NEXT MONTH INCLUDES

In August we begin the double-barrelled features that will be our norm in the future. First we look at monitors and how to decide which type is most suited for the application at hand. Then, an overview of physical data security, covering backup utilities, tape drives, Bernoulli boxes and removalble hard disks. Our feature on memory in the May issue was so well-recieved, we are following it up in this issue with 'IBM Memory Management', particularly on how Windows deals with the problem.

This month's cover: Photography by Greg McBean, computer courtesy of The Great Escape, Pixie complements of TIA, operator with thanks to Anna Kad, design by Sally-Anne Silveira.

CONTENTS

JULY 1990

FEATURES

Graphics for presentations 26
Now that the IBM-world has embraced the graphical user interface, powerful presentations have become a mature part of information technology. Jake Kennedy reports on the tools available for taking your message to an audience . . .

Computer graphics today and tomorrow 42
Computer graphics has come a long way since the first Snoopy posters. Robin Hughes is waiting for it to reach her dentist.

1990 – The year of memory 48
The price of memory has kept many potential users away from presentation graphics. Hypertec's David Cunneen tells why that's changing.

Presenting the tools 53
Ron Lubensky views the latest incarnations of the two best-known graphics presentation packages – Show Partner and Story Board.

Desktop video design 58
Brett Sullivan describes how to apply concepts of art and design when exploring the creative potential of the computer as an art medium to produce videos of aesthetic value.

FOR USERS. . .

Industry updates 14
Amiga A3000, PC 'strine, Change in Apple's direction, Computer law by the book.

Tech tips 22
Editing TIFF files; Stretching cables; Long icon names on the Mac.

When the scanning is over 70
There's hardly an area of business where scanning wouldn't be useful – and we've had the technology since the mid-'70s. So why, isn't scanning and OCR more widely used?

National BBS Listing 78
Justice?

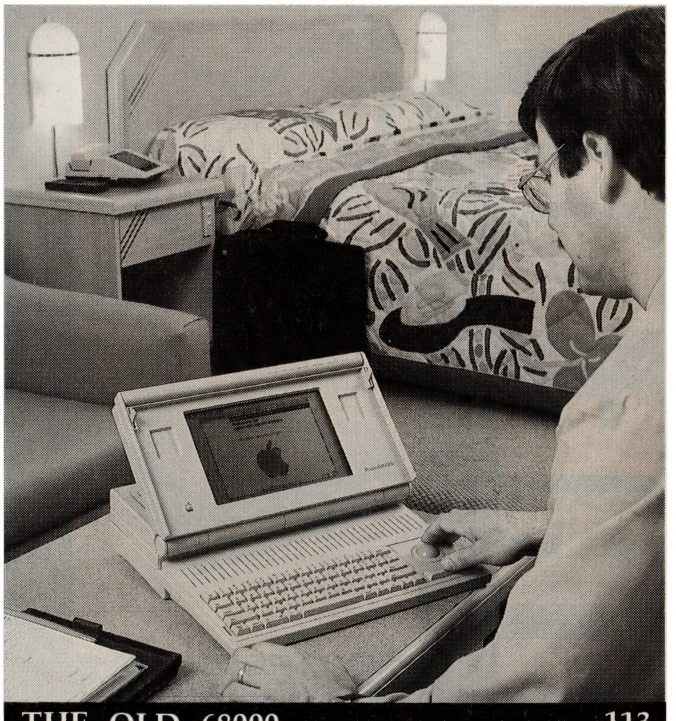
Release updates 90
Fonts for WordPerfect; Windows for Excel; Harvard Graphics 2.3; Portfolio Reporter; Microsoft Windows 3.0; Ventura accessories.

Your IBM 105
dB/Lib and Soft Kicker

Your Amiga 108
Our new 500

IBM Underground 110
Catdisk and WSSI

COMPAQ TECHNOLOGY FORUM 20



THE OLD 68000 . . . 113

Your Mac 112
The old 68000 ain't what it use to be

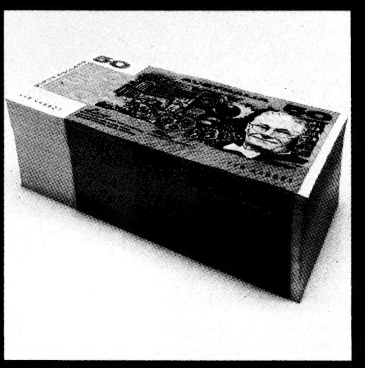
Your Amstrad 117
Colors, cursors and Wizard

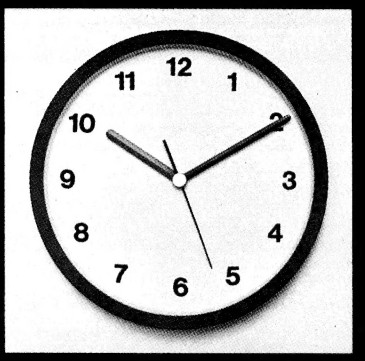
Your Apple IIGS 121
Graphics in, graphics out

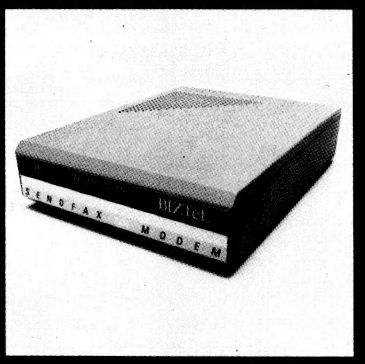
Shrunkle 127
Dial into NASA for weather forecast. Much more interesting than Brian Bury, but a little inaccurate for Bendigo.

Write Bytes 129
Waste by computer; Mouse for Windows; Is VGA value?; Extended or expanded?; Understanding memory.

SPOT THE DIFFERENCE







WE CAN'T..CAN YOU?

No, we're not stupid. But we can't spot the odd man out. We know that the last box will save you time AND money. When you see what BIZTeL's new SENDFaX can do, you'll agree that we've been really clever.

SENDFaX is a compact easy to install modem that lets your PC transmit to someone else's fax – direct. And it has all the features of the Allegro Series modems.

SENDFaX gives you a communications solution that saves you real time. With a PC on your desk you can send a fax without leaving your chair. No time lost waiting for your printer to produce hard copy. And no need to wait in line for the fax machine. You can even send a fax from your laptop when you're away from your desk – miles away. All you need is a telephone socket.

SENDFaX can save you money – real money. SENDFaX's simple menus give you access to many features of the most expensive fax machines at a fraction of the cost: overnight or delayed transmission, fax number storage and recall and full records of transmission – all on your PC or laptop.

If you still don't agree that we've been really clever, the highly respected magazine **PC World** says in its December 13th 1989 issue:
"...Every so often, a product drops in the market that makes people ask 'Why didn't someone think of that before?' The SENDFaX modem is one of those products...As a locally designed and built device, the SENDFaX is an excellent example of how we can do something right when we put our minds to it. With a recommended price of just $699, the SENDFaX's value is rated as excellent."

There really is no difference.

SENDFaX™

AND ALLEGRO 2400 MODEMS

Sendfax trademark of Datasat Information Services

Available from
Biztel Products
Unit 10/5 Lyn Parade
Lurnea NSW 2170
Telephone (02) 607 0255
Fax (02) 608 1251

Industrial Style

JAKE KENNEDY

Happy Birthday, YC!

THIS IS our eighth birthday issue – and we've given *YC* and (you readers) a few changes in keeping pace with the industry. You will have already noticed the 'Industry Updates' and 'Write Byte' columns that have been running for several months; Vern Shrunkle's 'PCs for Blokes' which has been running for a while; and the change in 'New Products' to 'Release Updates' – the last was necessary to differentiate 'releases' and 'shipments' which, as we all know, can be years apart.

In this issue, Mark Cheeseman has started 'Tech Tips', a monthly collection of hardware and software tips from readers, suppliers and our contributors, plus a few of the things we've learned ourselves over the years. If you have any hints of general interest, please send them in so we can pass them on – we are particularly looking for tips on the latest releases of software, and advice of any bugs or undocumented features you've found.

In our August issue, Mark is also starting a column of his own on communications. While he will be covering all fronts in that broad field, the emphasis will be on networking, which is set to become the communications topic of the '90s. (Right now Mark is in the middle of setting up a Novell network here in our office – he'll bring you the story on that plus a comparison of major LAN types in our October issue.)

Windows 3.0 has caused a number of gurus to change their attitude toward the future of Dos and OS/2 – most now see a much brighter future for the old workhorse (see Stewart Alsop's comments in 'Industry Updates': he thinks that even Apple will benefit from the continuing development of the Windows environment). Here at *YC* we feel that Windows 3.0 is the most significant development in the PC world for some time, rating with the acceptance of Dos as a *de facto* standard. John Hepworth think so, too – and he has agreed to cover the emerging Windows world in another new column starting in the next several months.

Still another emerging technology is that of compact disks, in all of their manifestations. We've asked Stewart Fist to continue his 'Light Fantastic' series on the history, applications and standards of this 600Mb world. He will be contributing an (initially) occasional column to keep us all abreast of the rapid changes that are unfolding there.

July 1983

The development of the [ergonomically designed] furniture was inspired by the installation of computers in the ATO, which showed that poorly designed desks had contributed to an injury cost exceeding $1.6 million annually – ***News, p10.***

Apple's [advertising] tack is that we all know children can use computers, but here is finally a machine that makes it simple for adults – ***News, p16.***

As you can see, we have prepared ourselves for the '90s (and our next eight years). But – this is *your* magazine and we need to know your thoughts. Too often we find ourselves hearing the views of the 'other side' from manufacturers, dealers, suppliers and PR companies. All those insiders have quite a different view of the industry than the users themselves. Please drop me a line and tell me what you want in a computer magazine that we've not offering now. Of course, we are always on the watch for application stories from readers, notably those that can serve as a guide to others. If you think you have a tale to tell, give Mark or myself a call to discuss it.

Finally, to the four-million-plus readers who've supported us during the last eight years: Thank you! We hope you've had many productive returns from these pages and will be with us in '98.

8th Annual Index

FOLLOWERS OF YC over the years know that this is the issue in which we usually publish our annual index. Unfortunately, last-minute production problems meant we were unable to have it prepared in time. If you would like a copy of our *YC's* 8th Annual Index, please write, call or fax your name and address and we will send one to you post-haste. □

Future Features

IN ADDITION to our application stories, news and other informative pieces, each month we present features designed to keep you informed about the world of personal computing –

September 1990
Choosing and implementing a network and ***Entry-level PCs.***

October 1990
Communications hardware and software, and on-line services.

November 1990
Computer graphics and ***RISC-based machines.***

Application stories – particularly those with the same theme as our features – are always welcome. Because of lead times, material must be received at least eight weeks prior to the month of intended publication. Please address editorial enquiries on our features to Mark Cheeseman, (02) 693 4143, and advertising enquiries to Mark Wilde, (02) 693 6646.

AMERICAN GRAFFITI

HOWARD KARTEN

Presentation graphics

LOTS OF PEOPLE are *just* beginning to get into the presentation graphics software they got for Christmas. This is a potentially hazardous enterprise. In the US, for example, some early users are reported to have realised only later on that they should have taken some complementary courses which would have helped them to be more efficient users. (The US, as everyone knows, is the land of the productivity obsession, and we're only just beginning to recover from the disastrous setback to productivity that occurred as a result of having to teach employees how to use the company email system, departmental LAN, company-standard word-processor, and so on.)

One of the things I've observed about the world is that people who eventually achieve some kind of prominence often seem to be good at persuasion. This doesn't 'prove' that it's a critical or even important skill, and it's by no means a systematic, scientifically defensible observation; but as my grandpappy once said, 'Boy, you'd better think twice before thumbing your nose at it'. Thus, anything that will help you present information better is important.

But think about it for a minute, and it becomes clear that presentation graphics is really the camel's nose in the tent. It's an incredibly powerful tool, and therefore, one that should not be unleashed lightly.

Why is that? First of all, like any powerful tool, it requires time to learn and master it – you'll finally have to master those arcane kinds of graphs which may have scared you off as an undergraduate, and that takes time. And, when you're already under pressure to make a big pitch to someone, there is no time to start learning this stuff. Also, there is little motivation to learn it when you don't have a presentation coming up, but if you *do* learn it under those circumstances, you won't remember how to use it by the time that becomes a reality!

Secondly, presentees will realise in a short order how easily presentors can rework their charts if the presentees request it, and thus presentees are much more likely to request additional work, such as different kinds of charts, or different artwork. (In the old days, reworking meant tying up the corporate art department, but now, it's only your time that's used, so who cares if you don't get home till midnight?) Therefore, using presentation graphics may well mean *more* work, not less!

Thirdly, despite how easily presentors often think they can pull the wool over the eyes of presentees with fancy charts (the old 'baffle 'em with BS'), presentees didn't get into the throne by being stupid or gullible. The fact that 'it came from the computer' is no longer enough to put everyone into a mindless trance. In fact, given the reputation computers are developing in some quarters, the fact that 'it came from the computer' may simply make an audience of skeptical tightwads that much more suspicious!

One of the things I've observed about the world is that people who eventually achieve some kind of prominence often seem to be good at persuasion.

Fourthly, recall the old adage that 'a little knowledge is a dangerous thing' – the operative word is 'little'. Computers are such powerful tools that it is easy to delude oneself that presentation graphics software by itself is sufficient to turn even a mumbling techie into a charismatic, smooth-talking politician. It's naive to expect to sell an idea by relying only on a multi-color screen and a fast disk.

To remedy these potential drawbacks, and really use presentation graphics effectively, will require some additional coursework. (This is the software equivalent of 'batteries not included', I suppose.) Here is a listing of some courses that might help you get the most of your presentation graphics software.

Sales 1 – Salesmanship For The Digitally Inclined. We are all salespeople, all the time. Technically-inclined folk often act as though they believed that information alone is sufficient to persuade. This course covers the fundamentals of smiling (when and how much), finding your prospect's anxieties, graceful backpedaling, and applying solvents to dissolve the prospect's resistance.

Acting 3 – Aplomb in Adverse Digital Disturbances (lecture and lab). With old-style presentations, you knew pretty much what the worst-case scenario was: your graphic artist absconded with the company president's wife, your data, and your work-in-progress. With presentation graphics, an unnoticed power surge could change the data and shoot down your whole case without you even noticing it until the 'moment of truth'. Or, the hard disk containing the only set of your data could die just as you're about to transfer it to floppies. This course will discuss ways of doing a presentation with no graphics or data whatsoever. The prerequisites are Sales 1, and a doctor's note attesting to the student's good health.

Managing the multimedia presentation 101 – things move fast in the computer world. The latest buzzword is 'multimedia', that is, using inputs from different sources, outputting in different formats and channels (audio, video, animation, and so on). By September, or October at the latest, no presentation will be complete without the obligatory multimedia show. This graduate-level course will help students learn to select inputs and tailor output formats to the type of material being presented and the audience.

Dealing with a hostile audience (practicum and seminar for advanced students) – how to counter the five objections senior management is most fond of: discerning who in a meeting to suck up to, how to deal with a threatened budget cut, and how to handle a senile managing director. How to handle instructors such as the faculty and staff, and visiting guest lecturers, including ex-student demonstrators from the university.

Christopher Columbus

I HOPE no-one gets the misimpression that 'oh, there's Karten, bellyaching as usual'. I really think presentation graphics has enormous potential to make everyone's life easier. Just imagine what the situation would have been if Columbus had had access to presentation graphics software. Here is a little-known fact of history – prior to making his pitch to Queen Isabella and her boyfriend for venture capital, Columbus detailed a couple of his subordinates to do a good presentation, complete with flip charts and detailed individual booklets for everyone in the audience. This was a 'few' years before the Xerox machine was invented, so you can imagine how hard they worked. (As in any business, the successful efforts of Columbus' throne-room presentation team were rewarded.)

If he'd had some good software for doing presentation graphics, who knows what Columbus could have achieved? Perhaps he could have pried loose enough funding to discovered one or two continents in addition to North America. Maybe he could have even discovered Australia.

It's naive to expect to sell an idea by relying only on a multi-color screen and a fast disk.

If you want to read an exciting, highly enlightening book, get hold of Clifford Stoll's *The Cuckoo's Egg*. Stoll is an astronomer-turned-computer security expert, and his book details his experiences trying to identify a hacker who was breaking into a system which Stoll was in charge of.

It all started when Stoll was puzzled by a $0.75 discrepancy in billing in his computer. Like any good scientist, Stoll was puzzled by his inability to explain the discrepancy, and in short order, he traced it to an intruder in his system.

Working with the FBI, other US government agencies, and the security departments of some telecommunications outfits, Stoll eventually traced the hacker to Germany, and found that he'd used some exceptionally clever, round-about ways of breaking into computers around the world. In recounting his efforts to identify and stop him, Stoll provides a considerable amount of technical detail about computers and networks. However, it never threatens to take over the book and never becomes oppressive. Instead, Stoll's straightforward story contains quite a number of valuable insights on several subjects, and they're made much more valuable by the fact that they are almost by-products of the book, and not its main points. For example, Stoll's story is an excellent first-hand illustration of how a scientist works, thinks, and reasons. The book also contains some excellent material showing how bureaucracies operate – what moves them, how they do and don't cooperate with other bureaucracies and with outsiders, the impediments they face, and so forth.

The book is published in the US by Doubleday, which has an office in Sydney, however, it has not been published in Australia as yet. □

AVO ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS PTY LIMITED

188-192 Pacific Hwy. (Cnr Bellevue Ave.) St. Leonards. N.S.W. 2065

Tel: (02) 906-2655 Fax (02) 906-2735

Training, installation and problem solving specialist
Reliable repair and service by qualified engineer
Full 12 months parts and labour warranty

PC XT
12 MHz CPU
360KB FDD
20 MB HDD
101 KEYS KB
MONO $1250
CGA $1553
EGA $1838

PC SX
80386 SX
1024 KB RAM
42 MB HDD
LM = 26 MHz
MONO $2451
EGA $3038
NEC3D $3674

DTP Special Package
* 386 20 MHz * 80 MB HDD * 2 MB RAM * 1.2 & 1.4 FDD
* VENTURA SOFTWARE & TRAINING * 1024 X 768 14" NEC MON
* TI LASER — HF Laserjet III Compatible and upgradeable to Postscript!!!*
RRP ~~$12,600~~ NOW $9999

PC AT
80286 CPU
12 mHz 0 WS
1.2 MB FDD
20 MB HDD
MONO $1615
EGA $2202
VGA $2290

PC 386
80386 — 33 MHz
1 MB RAM
80 MB HDD
LM = 59 MHz
MONO $4442
EGA $5029
NEC3D $5665

STORAGE		DISPLAY		PRINTER		ACCESSORIES	
20 MB Harddisk & card	$465.00	Mono & CGA (dual) card	$75.00	Panasonic 9 pins	$330.00	12" x 12" Digitiser	$590.00
42 MB VC HDD & card	$825.00	EGA card	$185.00	Epson 10" 9 pins	$380.00	Mouse with software	$85.00
70 MB VC Harddisk	$1100.00	VGA card (16 bits)	$250.00	Epson 10" 24 pins	$585.00	Keyboard draw	$75.00
100 MB VC Harddisk	$1450.00	Dual mode monitor	$188.00	Star 15" 9 pins	$680.00	Joystick	$30.00
150 MB ESDI Harddisk	$2180.00	EGA monitor	$600.00	Epson 15" 24 pins	$1280.00	Printer stand	$25.00
330 MB ESDI Harddisk	$2490.00	VGA monitor	$630.00	Printers switch box	$45.00	Diskette Storage Box	$18.00
360 KB Floppy disk drive	$135.00	NEC 2A Super VGA	$720.00	Printer cable	$12.00	360 KB DDSD Diskette/10	$10.00
1.2 MB Floppy disk drive	$165.00	NEC 3D Multi-sync	$1080.00	Printer stand	$25.00	1.2 MB DSHD Diskette/10	$25.00
1.4 MB Floppy disk drive	$195.00	NEC 4D 16"	$2180.00	TI Laser	call	1.4 MB DSHD Diskette/10	$50.00
AT HDD/FDD controller	$185.00	NEC 5D 20"	$3630.00	HP Laser	call	Co-processor from	$250.00

MICROLAND
AUSTRALIA'S No. 1

ALL PRICES INCLUDE SALES TAX.
ALL PRODUCTS SOURCED FROM THE OFFICIAL AUSTRALIAN DISTRIBUTOR.
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

SYDNEY Tel: (02) 550 5333 Fax: (02) 550 5252
90-94 Parramatta, Stanmore, 2048.

MELBOURNE Tel: (03) 419 7788 Fax: (03) 419 1414
250 Gore St, Fitzroy, 3065.

WORDPERFECT V5.1 $529

HYPERACE 286 PLUS $445

XTREE PRO $120

FASTBACK PLUS V2.0 $185

PHILIPS 14" EGA MONITOR $645

COLORADO 60 MB TAPE BACKUP $640

SOFTWARE

WORDPROCESSOR

AMI	$295.00
AMI Professional	$645.00
Lotus Manuscript	Call
MS Word for Windows	$510.00
MS Word V5.0	$445.00
Multimate V4.0	$645.00
PFS Prof. Write	$219.00
Wordperfect V5.1	$529.00
Wordstar 2000+ V3.0	$385.00
Wordstar Prof. V6.0	$385.00

SPREADSHEET

Lotus 123 V2.2	Call
Lotus 123 V3.0	Call
MS Excel	$545.00
MS Multiplan	$235.00
Quatro	$210.00
Quatro PRO	$590.00

ACCOUNTING

Attache 5	Call
Attache Modules	Call
DAC Easy VER 3.5	$275.00

CAD

Design CAD 2D	$395.00
Design CAD 3D	$449.00
Generic CAD	$549.00

COMMUNICATIONS

Carbon Copy Plus	$235.00
Crosstalk MK 4.0	$305.00
Crosstalk XVI	$184.00

COMMUNICATIONS

Desklink	$195.00
Gateway V3.0	$140.00
Mirror VER 3.0	$155.00
PC Anywhere	$135.00
Procomm Plus	$110.00
Smarterm Series	Call
Softerm PC	$435.00
Supercom V3.0	$155.00

DATABASE

Clipper	$720.00
DBase III Plus	$899.00
DBase IV	Call
DBXL V1.3	$295.00
Paradox V3.0	$750.00
Q&A V3.0	$435.00
Quicksilver	$695.00
RBase for DOS	$775.00

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Corel Draw VER 1.11	$795.00
GEM Desktop Publisher	$310.00
Pagemaker V3.0	$1,295.00
PFS First Publisher	$159.00
Ventura V2.0	$1,080.00
Ventura with Prof. Ext.	$1,295.00

GRAPHICS

Autosketch VER 2.0	$229.00
GEM Artline	$550.00
GEM Draw Plus	$325.00
GEM Graph	$325.00

GRAPHICS

Harvard Graphics	$470.00
Lotus Freelance Plus	Call
Lotus Graphwriter II	Call
PFS First Graphics	$175.00

INTEGRATED

Framework III	$790.00
GEM Presentation Team	$550.00
Lotus Symphony V2.0	Call
MS Works	$195.00
PFS First Choice V3.0	$185.00

LANGUAGE

MS C Compiler	$565.00
MS Cobol Compiler	Call
MS Fortran Compiler	Call
MS Macro Assembler	$199.00
MS Pascal Compiler	Call
MS Quick C	$129.00
MS Quickbasic	$129.00
Nortons Editor	$89.00
Smalltalk V	$235.00
Turbo C V2.0	$165.00
Turbo Pascal V5.5	$165.00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Flowcharting II Plus	$345.00
Harvard Project MGR III	$755.00
MS Project	$490.00
Superproject Plus V3.0	$580.00
Timeline V4.0	$810.00

TRAINING

Type Quick	$80.00

UTILITY

Allways	$179.00
Copy II PC	$55.00
Desqview 386	$229.00
Desqview V2.2	$169.00
Disk Technician Plus	$189.00
Fastback Plus V2.0	$185.00
Fastlynx	$220.00
Formtool	$175.00
Laplink III	$174.00
Lotus Agenda	Call
Lotus Magellan	Call
Mace Gold	$210.00
Mace Utilities	$140.00
MS Mouse	$205.00
MS Windows 286	$135.00
Norton Advanced	$145.00
Norton Commander VER 3.0	$179.00
Norton Utilities	$108.00
PC Alien	$79.00
PC Tools Deluxe VER 6.0	$220.00
Security Guardian	$265.00
Sidekick Plus	$159.00
Sideways	$89.00
Norton Backup	$195.00
Spinrite II	$135.00
Take Charge	$165.00
View Link	$175.00
XTree PRO	$120.00
XTree PRO Gold	$150.00

HARDWARE

9 PIN PRINTERS

OKI ML 172	$320.00
OKI ML 182	$365.00
OKI ML 182 Turbo	$410.00
OKI ML 320	$675.00
OKI ML 321	$845.00
Epson LX 400	$375.00
Epson LX 850	$410.00
Epson FX 1050	$925.00
Epson DFX 5000	$3,390.00
Fujitsu DX 2300	$550.00
Fujitsu DX 2400	$765.00
Brother M 1209	$410.00
Brother M 1709	$410.00

24 PIN PRINTERS

OKI ML 380	$675.00
OKI ML 390	$845.00
OKI ML 391 Turbo	$1,175.00
OKI ML 393	$1,975.00
Epson LQ 1050	$1,149.00
Epson SQ 2550	$2,375.00
Fujitsu DL 1100	$725.00
Fujitsu DL 3400	$1,185.00
Brother M 1224	$660.00

24 PIN PRINTERS

Brother M 1824	$870.00
Toshiba EW 311	$599.00

LASER PRINTERS

Toshiba Pagelaser 6	$2,365.00
Brother HL8E	$3,635.00
OKI Laser 400	$2,350.00
H.P. Laserjet IIP	$2,895.00
Epson GQ 5000	$2,950.00
Canon LBP8-IV	$2,795.00
Fujitsu RX 7100	$2,950.00

HARD DISKS

Seagate 20 MB + CONT.	$469.00
Seagate 30 MB + CONT.	$490.00
Kalock 20 MB 40 MS	$385.00
Kalock 30 MB 40 MS RLL	$440.00
Miniscribe 40 MB + CONT.	$640.00
Miniscribe 40 MB AT SCSI CONT.	$675.00
Conner 40 MB AT SCSI CONT.	$775.00
Conner 104 MB AT SCSI CONT.	$1,395.00
Control Data 40 MB V/Coil	$760.00

HARD DISKS

Plus Impulse 40 MB 18 MS	$990.00
Plus Impulse 80 MB 18 MS	$1,495.00

TAPE BACKUPS

Colorado 60 MB Internal	$645.00
Colorado 60 MB External	$880.00
Archive 40 MB Internal	$695.00
Archive 80 MB AT Internal	$890.00
Archive 150 MB Viper QIC02	$1,245

PC ENHANCEMENTS

Hyper 128K AT	$295.00
Hyper 256K XT	$275.00
Hyperace 286 Plus	$445.00
Hyperam AT 512K	$475.00
Hyperam XT 512K	$435.00
Intel Above BD Plus 512K	$930.00
Intel Above BD Plus 8 2MB	$1,495.00

VIDEO BOARDS

Ega Cards	$195.00
VGA Cards 8/16 BIT	$295.00
VGA Cards 16 BIT PARADISE	$340.00
Vega VGA	$390.00
Video 7 1024i	$555.00

VIDEO BOARDS

Video 7 V/RAM	$1,050.00
Paradise VGA Plus	$495.00

MONITORS

Samsung 12" Monochrome	$165.00
ADI DM 14 14" Monochrome	$210.00
Philips 14" EGA	$645.00
Philips 14" VGA	$675.00
NEC Multisync 2A	$735.00
NEC Multisync 3D	$975.00
EI20 8060S Flexscan	$1,195.00
EI20 CAD Monitors	Call

NETCOMM MODEMS

2400 In Modem	$465.00
1234 In Modem	$525.00
Auto Modem 24/24	$475.00
Auto Modem 1234	$575.00
Smart 2400 SA	$665.00
Smart 1234 SA	$745.00
Smart M4	$850.00
Datalock 123 SA	$895.00
Datalock 1234 SA	$990.00
Pocket/Rocket 1234	$540.00
Netcomm Fax Card	$590.00

LIMITED OFFER

ENQUIRE ABOUT OUR

FREE DBASE IV

OFFER WITH EVERY PERSONAL COMPUTER OR LAPTOP

MICROLAND

AUSTRALIA'S No. 1

LEADING THE WAY INTO THE 1990s

NO. 1 FOR THE LATEST PRODUCTS
NO. 1 FOR AFTER SALES SUPPORT
NO. 1 FOR TECHNICAL SERVICES
NO. 1 FOR CONSULTATION SERVICES
P.E. 40 SUPPLIER TO GOVERNMENT

AUSTRALIAN COMPUTER DEALERS' ASSOCIATION
MEMBER

olivetti

PCS 286

12 MHz IMB RAM, 40 MB 29MS HDU
1.44 MB FDD, 101 KEYBOARD,
14" VGA COLOUR MONITOR

AND

BUNDLED SOFTWARE FOR LESS THAN **$3,495** Inc. Tax

FREE Software and training packs worth $1,304 (RRP)

- SPEED, QUALITY, VALUE FOR MONEY
- ASHTON TATE'S FRAMEWORK III
- GREG SCHMIDT TRAINING TAPES
- OLIVETTI SECURITY

Wearnes

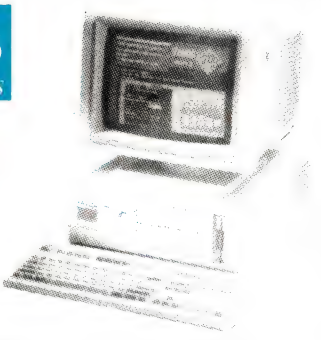
BOLDLINE M SERIES

BOLDLINE 286

12.5 MHz IMB RAM, 40 MB HDU
1.44 MB FDD, 101 KEYBOARD,
14" VGA COLOUR MONITOR

$2,988 Inc. Tax

THE COMPUTER WITH THE FUTURE BUILT-IN



- DEDICATED SLOT FOR 386SX or i486 UPGRADE
- EMS 4.0 SUPPORT
- 80287 AND 80387SX SOCKET (ON 386 SX MODULE)
- IMBEDDED HDU CONTROLLER WITH 1:: INTERLEAVE

ULTRA XT

20 MB MONO SYSTEMS

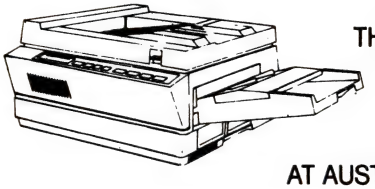
$1,495

INCLUDES FREE DBASE IV

CALL FOR ULTRA PLUS RANGE!

TOSHIBA

WE WILL NOT BE BEATEN ON TOSHIBA PRICES OR AFTER SALES SERVICE! FULL RANGE OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES



THE FABULOUS PAGE LASER 6.
THE BEST VALUE LASER PRINTER
AT AUSTRALIA'S BEST PRICE!

DON'T MISS OUT. ACT NOW!

$1995 LIMITED TO CURRENT STOCK

AST

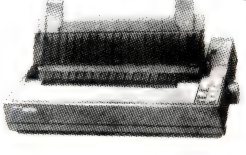
THE NATURAL PROGRESSION

BRAVO 286
MODEL 45

AT SYSTEMS AS LOW AS $1,995 Inc. Tax

- INCLUDES 44 MB V/COIL HARD DISK 28 MS
- MONO MONITOR
- FREE FULLY INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

PLEASE CALL FOR OTHER AST MODELS



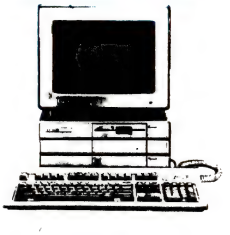
PC WORLD CLASS AWARDS

BEST PRINTER – LQ 1050
ONLY $1,149 Inc. Tax
WHILE STOCKS LAST!

EPSON®

EPSON PCe 20 MB MONO SYSTEM $2,149 Inc. Tax

EPSON PCAX2e 40 MB EGA SYSTEM $3,990 Inc. Tax



CALL FOR OTHER EPSON CONFIGURATION/PRINTERS

CANBERRA COMMENT

WILLIAM OLSON

Robots, defence and networks

IMAGINE ASKING AT a government enquiry counter and then finding out that you're being helped by a robot. Not an industrial robot – a life size public servant type robot dressed up for the part. While all this may seem incredible, there is an Australian company building computer controlled animated life size figures that are able to gesture and talk realistically.

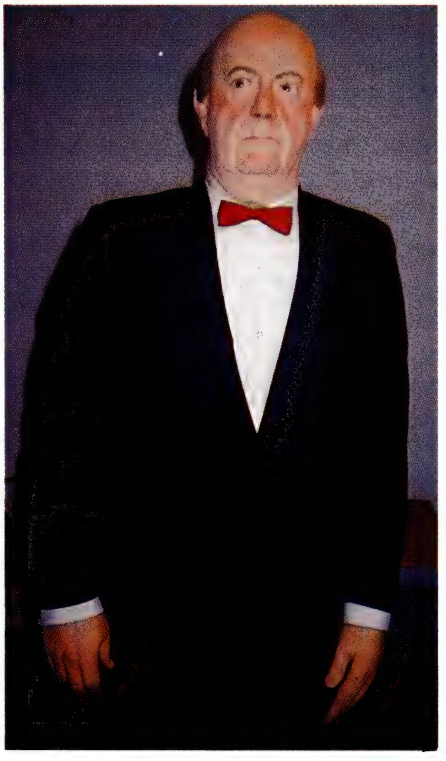
Sally Animatronics managing director Greg Eccles, says that while he was at a computer trade show in Canberra recently, some federal government departments expressed interest in the robots. Exactly, where these departments are considering using the robots is a mystery. However, there are some government projects which could make serious use of animated robotics, and Telecom have already used a Sally Animatronics robot in their trade displays.

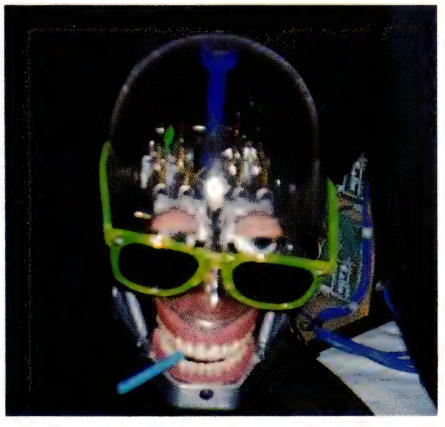
The Australian Museum project, which has been temporarily delayed since the completion of Parliament House, is one ideal site for the Sally Animatronics robots. Eccles says that when robots are used in displays instead of real people, the audience, particularly children, are able to more easily remember any information about that particular display.

Sally Animatronics built a robot figure for the Fujitsu display at Expo '88, and has also made eight robots for the old Dubbo gaol display in NSW, plus one for the Victorian Geelong wool museum.

The robots have to be sturdy and functional, and the one at the Fujitsu display at Expo '88 operated 12 hours a day for six months without failing using a system of compressed air with valves to operate it. Eccles says that this gives a much smoother movement than using electric servo-motors. 'For example, when you move your hand to scratch your chin in real life, your hand slows down a fraction of second before it touches your chin. This is what makes human movements smooth and most robotics jerky. With compressed air, it is far easier to simulate that smooth movement.'

A small computer using a standard Z80 8-bit processor controls the air valves. While this may seem primitive by present standards, it does the job. The computer is part of an RA Gray entertainment control system which incorporates controls for light and sound. A complete show can be run in real time with the control console picking up its data code from a half inch videotape.





Sir Edward – one of Sally Animatronics' life-like robots that can speak from a pre-recorded tape or used live with a microphone – has 28 movements: five for the eyes, four for the head, six for the shoulders, six for the arms and hands, and the body can be programmed to sit, stand or bow. At the bottom, you can see inside Sir Edward's head.

The robots are able to speak from a prerecorded tape or can be used live with a microphone, and the lips are synchronized to match the words. Eccles says that one of the popular uses for the robots is at convention dinners where they sit in with the guests and speaks to them from a hidden microphone. The robots can be hired out or even purchased. A New Zealand shellfish character called Magic Mussel cost about $50,000 to make and was purchased by the New Zealand fish authority.

The computer program for a character called Sir Edward has 28 movements. There are five for the eyes, four for the head, six for the shoulders, six for the arms and hands, and the body can be programmed to sit, stand or bow.

These robots seem like the ideal standin for bored politicians who cannot make it to the parliamentary chamber when the bells ring.

Defence computing research

DEFENCE RESEARCH establishments are now seeking financial backing and thus do not want to keep all their projects a secret. A defence computer research division is now established at Canberra's Fern Hill technology park with the aim of analysing command support systems. Cliff White, head of the group, says that his division is working on high-level command support systems for our defence forces. 'Command support works with real time problems faced by commanders in the field. We will be working here with a research command and control test bed to develop prototypes.'

The research group is hoping to eventually develop common command interfaces that are suitable for a high stress environment. White says that defence command centres operate with vital battlefield information that must be processed as quickly as possible. One of the main computer tasks is for strategic thinking, allowing a battlefield commander to have a clear pic-

ture of all the options he has available to him, and the time scale for those options.

Within 12 months the command support systems group expects to have 20 scientists and engineers working with four defence force officers on a command support software. The hardware used will be Sun workstations and VAX minis, together with some Macintoshes and PCs, and the system will have links to mainframes in other states in Australia. Local computer companies are being invited to participate in the research as the need arises.

Computer professionals still hard to find

ADVICE FOR the young who are contemplating computing is – do! The latest numbers from the Department of Education, Employment and Training (DEET) suggest that the computer business is still expanding faster than the number of workers needed to run it. The latest DEET report on Australia's needs shows that there are about 45,000 full-time computer people in Australia. Of these, 80 per cent are men with 95 per cent employed full-time. Only about five per cent are self-employed which is surprising when you consider all the consultants buzzing about the place.

Advice for the young contemplating computing is – do!

Demand for computer professionals is tied between finance, property, wholesale and retail trade, community services, and public administration and communications industries. In the last five years, employment in the computer industry has averaged 16 per cent growth per year. Last year, the increase was 12 per cent. Apart from experienced computer people, the demand for new graduates is strong with surveys ranking computer graduates the most employable graduates along with accountancy and electronic engineering.

The DEET report states that there is now such a large installed base of computers in Australia that the demand for graduates is recession proof. For example, there was still a strong demand for computing professionals despite the 1987 stock market crash. The report expects a high demand for skilled computer workers to continue until the year 2000.

While employers prefer university computer graduates, only about 50 per cent of those now in the industry have degrees in computer science. Other graduates have diplomas from one year courses, while others have associate diplomas from TAFEs. The report says TAFE expects to be an increasing source for middle range computer workers.

The report also notes that we should worry about the low numbers of university graduates continuing to higher degrees in computing – last year, the number was only 3.6 per cent. The federal government has increased computer places at universities by about 900 each year since 1988. And, the report says that while this is a good sign, employers in the industry need to provide more support for new graduates.

Relying on networks

MORE THAN 700 terminals are now on the Ditac network with further expansions possible in the near future. John Beever, assistant secretary for corporate information, explained that the Ditac network was a result of the department's determination to have everything 'hanging off the network. Our next step will be to work towards identical terminal emulation so that our offices in each state capital are working with the same screen displays,' Beever said.

Using a basic Novell network Ditac has allowed both a Wang VS 5000 and a Prime 6350 to join the network. Beever says that the Wang link with the Novell Net was a first in Australia.

The network also shares 500 ATs plus about 150 XTs and some 50 assorted laptops. Most of the laptops are Toshiba models, including some top of the range T5100 and T5200 models.

Beever said that the network used Orion software for system management. 'Other software now used includes Multimate Advantage II for wordprocessing, Ventura and PageMaker for desktop publishing and dBase II, III and IV plus Lotus for spreadsheet work.'

Ditac sees its network eventually using one standard platform across the organisation. The network services the needs of all 800 Ditac employees. The company is expanding its internal computer training programs to ensure that all employees are able to make the best use of the network. This will also include an expanded use for electronic mail. □

EASY TO USE SOFTWARE

ONLY $7.50 EACH

Quality selected Shareware and Public Domain Programs for: Business, Graphics, Games, Kids, Education Word Processing etc.

*5 1/4" Disks $7.50 3 1/2" Disks $10.00

*Shareware programs require separate payment to Authors if found useful.

The following is a small selection of our more popular Disks, please call / write or fax us for

FREE CATALOGUE

1115 AMULET OF YENDOR One of the most addictive Dungeon & Dragon Games. Super
1401 BRADFORD Print letter quality fonts on Epson MX and FX printers. Impressive.
1497 FORD CAR SIMULATION Test drive , Race various Ford Cars
1370 LIGHTNING PRESS Design and Print Cards, Signs and more! Can be used with 1500 GRAPHIC SET & Disk 1375 below.
1006 EZFORMS Create all types of Forms for Business etc. Includes many Sample Forms.
1359 JET SET 747 Flight Simulator and other games.
1337 TUTOR Excellent tutorial on DOS and Computers for the NEW-computer User, Interactive Learning. A MUST!!
1490 DOS HELP - ON LINE Help reference manual for DOS Outstanding. Easy to Use!! Never forget a DOS Command again.
1073 FUNNELS & BUCKETS Teach Kids arithmetic by playing a space invader type game.
1076 KID GAMES Popular for Kids. Mosaic, Hangman and more....
1358 READ EASY Reading Practice for Grades 1-6.
1269 PROTECT/UNPROTECT UTILITIES Copy over 30 Copy protected programs.
1503 SCRABBLE Try your skills and Vocab. against the Computer
1081 PC-FASTYPE Excellent Touch type Tutor.
1258 POWER MENU Outstanding Menu System. Outstanding Power.
1425 PC-LOTTO Win Lotto, give it a try.
1131 GREATEST ARCADE GAMES Striker, JumpJoe, Flightmare..
1409 VIRUS PROTECTION Flu-Shot+ and other good utilities.
1504 BALLOON SPELLER 3 Great spelling games for kids, excellent
1126 ARCADE SERIES GAMES Kong, Pango, 3-Demon, PC-Golf..
1335 GALAXY Powerful, easy to use Word processor.
1340 MEDLIN ACCOUNTING General Ledger, Accts Payable, Accts Receivable, Payroll etc... Excellent Accounts package.
1508 NINJA Recover Stolen IDOLS Great graphics Keyboard/Joystick
1505 BRANDONS LUNCHBOX 6 Educational games for kids 3 - 7.
1405 AS EASY AS Powerful spreadsheet, Pop Up Menus, Ecellent!
1408 THESAUR PLUS A memory resident on line Thesaurus. H/Disk
1375 ADULT GRAPHICS Can be used with Printmaster, Printshop, First Publisher etc. and our Disk 1370 above (see our 1500 Graphic set).
1460/1461 WORD PERFECT 5 LEARNING SYSTEM **(2 Disks)**
1287/1288 LOTUS LEARNING SYSTEM **(2 Disks)** Great.
1543/4/5/6 PC KEY DRAW Combination CAD and PAINT Program. Flexible and Powerful drawing Package. Graphical Database, Slide shows. CGA 512k and Hard Disk. Extremely Popular. **(4 Disks)**
1485/6/7 PUBLISHING GRAPHICS 1200 Graphics for use with Ventura, Pagemaker, First Publisher, PC Paintbrush, Print Magic (.PCX format) **(3 Disks).** Also includes conversion utilities!

1500 GRAPHIC SPECIAL
only $28.00 for 4 5 1/4" disks
4 3 1/2" Disks $38.00
Over 1500 GRAPHICS and conversion and printing utilities that can be used with:
PRINTMASTER, FIRST PUBLISHER, PRINTSHOP and Disk 1370 above.

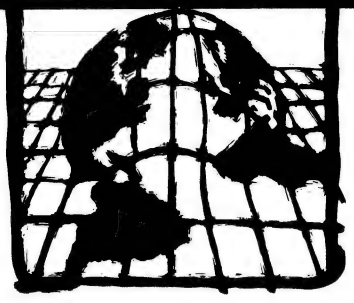
ORDER by PHONE, FAX or MAIL NOW!

BRIGHTSPARK

PO Box 253, Morley, WA 6062
Tel. (09) 375-1178 FAX (09) 375-1668

Please send me a FREE Catalogue and the following disks:
#..... #..... #..... #..... #.....
5 1/4" Disks $7.50 **each** - 3 1/2" Disks $10.00 **each** and a 1500 Graphic Set (4 Disks) ☐ 5 1/4" **$28.00** ☐ 3 1/2" **$38.00**
PLUS $3.00 Postage TOTAL $.....
I/WE ENCLOSE PAYMENT BY: Cheque/Money Order
BankCard / VISA / Mastercard **EXPIRY DATE** ...../.....
CARD No.
Name.....
Address.....
..... Post Code .....
Phone:.....

INDUSTRY UPDATES



Compaq questions distribution

Compaq Australia managing director, Ian Penman, strongly criticised IBM and NEC for moving into areas where they sell directly to end-users, or own the dealerships: 'IBM is attempting to acquire equity in the dealer channel which will eventually result in control by the vendor of previously independent dealers and VARS [Value Added Resellers].' Of NEC he said: '[NEC] announced it was going to promote and deal directly with corporate clients. [Industry Updates, May.] These strategies don't provide buyers with objective, independent advice or comparative information in selecting a system,' he said. PC distribution methods was one of the key topics at Compaq's two-day forum which opened the week after he made his comments. □

50MHz Mac

NEWCO TECHNOLOGY, the recently formed subsidiary of Wells American, has announced the availability of its first product, the MegaMac CPU Performance Extender. The MegaMac, a self-contained device with its own memory, processor and system power supply, increases the CPU clock speed of any Macintosh II or SE/SE 30 to which it is connected to 50MHz. The unit also features an internal NuBus/Processor Direct expansion slot and a compartment for up to two optional disk drives.

The MegaMac connects to any Macintosh II model via a single slot adapter card that plugs into any of the NuBus expansion slots featured in all Macintosh II models. A separate 'processor direct' interface cable is used to connect the device to a Mac SE/SE 30. The unit contains a Motorola 68030 50MHz processor coupled with 64K of 12 nanosecond write-through caching memory and up to 64Mb of on-board, high speed dynamic RAM (random access memory).

A NewCo designed SCSI (Small Computer Systems Interface) bus accelerator is also built into the unit and NewCo says that this proprietary component will deliver a significant performance advantage over the SCSI interface used in current Apple Macintosh hardware. The firm further claims that the MegaMac delivers performance markedly better than any of Apple's Macintosh models, including the IIfx, and any existing accelerator boards on the market. □

Anti-virus comms

THE WORLD'S first viral-screening telecommunications program has been unveiled by Hilgraeve, a US-based personal computer software publisher. Hyperaccess/5 offers antivirus filtering and scanning technology which detects viruses by searching files for signatures (patterns of bytes) unique to each virus, using the same set of signatures as the IBM Virus Scanning Program. This list enables Hyperaccess/5 to detect the Jerusalem, Datacrime, Cascade, Austrian, and Icelandic viruses, plus 64 other viruses known to be in circulation.

'Whether downloading files from electronic bulletin boards or exchanging floppy disks with an associate, users get automatic protection against known computer viruses without taking extra steps or altering their work routine,' explained Hilgraeve president Matt Gray. Files are searched on the fly as they are received by modem, or copied from disk to disk. If a virus is detected, the program presents a warning message to the user, and allows him or her to abort the download. If there is no response after 30 seconds, the transfer is automatically aborted and a message is left in the user's log file. This means that the virus protection works even if the software is programming to auto-dial and automatically logs onto a system to capture a file.

At press time, we were unable to determine if the software works with compressed files – if you are interested contact Robin Shepherd at Hilgraeve, Monroe, Michigan, 408-354-2441. Both OS/2 and Dos versions are packaged together and the price is US$199 but discounts are available to holders of earlier versions. □

Xerox/Apple suit dismissed

US DISTRICT Judge Vaughn Walker has completely dismissed a suit Xerox brought against Apple Computer in December, 1989, over its graphical user interface. Xerox, which charged Apple with copyright misrepresentation, not copyright violation, had contended that the Macintosh's distinctive icon and window-based screens originated with the Star interface created at its own Palo Alto Research Center (PARC) in the 1970s. The company sought $150 million in damages. Five of the six counts were dropped by Walker in March. The judge has

IBM going downmarket?

WITH RUMORS abounding that IBM will re-enter the home computer market this summer by introducing new products to sell for under US$1000, many computer industry analysts spent the last few days speculating on the ramifications of this move. The rumors have been growing in the Wall Street community since James Cannavino, president of IBM's Entry Systems Division, told analysts at the April meeting that the company sees the 90 million US households as the company's largest potential market. 'New users, people who've never seen a computer outside of a video arcade, make up most of our potential market.'

US analysts feel that such a move is indicative of IBM's desire to be a major part in all areas of the computer world. IBM withdrew from the home market in 1985 after its PCjr, introduced in 1984 at prices ranging from US$700 to US$1300, was generally unsuccessful.

Chase Investors vice president Jim Hansel, while not commenting directly on the possibility of IBM's market entry, told Newsbytes, 'I think that any computer company attempting to successfully enter the home market will have to sell an integration of entertainment equipment and computers. There should be no duplication of function. One way of looking at it is to examine the habits of most students now going off to college. The equipment they most often take with them are a stereo, a television and a computer. There should be no reason for them to have to squeeze two video screens, two storage devices and all the rest into small dorm rooms. They should all be integrated.'

Rick Martin, Prudential-Bache analyst, was quoted as speculating on the specifics of the possible IBM entry, saying that the system is likely to start at a market price of US$750, be based on Intel's 80286 microchip, contain at least a 30Mb hard disk and perhaps have software such as Microsoft Windows' graphical user interface built into read-only memory.

now dismissed the final count. Xerox reportedly intends to appeal the dismissal. □

Apple System 7.0 late

APPLE COMPUTER has announced that System 7.0 software will not be shipped until the end of the year, six months later than Apple's last projection. The information was buried in a document highlighting the 1990 Apple Worldwide Developers Conference, which was sent to reporters, and reads, 'Apple expects that System 7.0 will ship to customers around the end of the calendar year.' Apple developers in possession of a System 7.0 development kit, the release said, will also be updated on the targeted System 7.0 ship schedule. □

Change in Apple's direction?

INDUSTRY ANALYST Stewart Alsop, speaking to New York City's Big Apple Users Group (BAUG) said that he feels that Apple will, in the next year, be rather dramatically changing its direction in the marketing of computer systems. Alsop, the editor and publisher of *P.C. Letter – The Insider's Guide To The Personal Computer Industry*, said: 'Jean-Louis Gassee's emphasis was to make better, not cheaper systems. Hence, the Macintosh progressed in almost a straight line from the Macintosh Plus to the Macintosh IIfx. John Sculley, who is now taking direct charge of Apple's product development – a move that has Apple insiders referring to him as 'Jean Sculee' – is stressing a much broader base of systems with emphasis on the low cost units that can be sold to the educational markets in the US$800 to US$1800 price range and to businesses from US$2500 to US$3500.

He added that both Sculley and Michael Spindler, Apple's new chief operating officer, have been stressing Apple's need to sell more Macintoshes – a need that 'has Apple committing to both reduce its prices and its own profit margins.' Alsop also sees Apple attempting to accelerate its development of system software and utilities by entering into licensing agreements with third party developers. 'It looks like there is a real breaking down of the tendency to look down on NIH (not invented here) products. This interest in licensing may even lead to Apple licensing its technology to another manufacturer – a move that would have been unthinkable even a year ago, but could aid in cementing the Macintosh as an industry standard.'

Alsop further stated that he saw the release of Microsoft's Windows 3 as a long range benefit to Apple sales. 'The situation now in buying decisions is MS-Dos vs Macintosh and it is a battle that Apple loses more than it wins because of people's reluctance to change. Now, with the introduction of a Windows system that performs, the ugliness of Dos systems will be more apparent and users will look elsewhere. There will be more Windows sold than Macintoshes but Macintoshes will sell more than they have before.

Later, speaking at New York City's IBM User Group, Alsop said that he feels that Windows 3 will capture a major portion of the personal computer market. Admitting that this projection is a major revision from his previous estimates which saw OS/2 as dominating the future of user interfaces, Alsop says that he now expects Windows to capture 45 per cent of the PC interface market and OS/2 to wind up with only 5 per cent of the market, a figure well below his original estimate of 40 per cent.

Alsop also said that he changed his view of complex operating systems such as OS/2 to now regard them as 'fascist; by that I mean operating systems that run the computer as they want to rather than as the user wants to. To manage the multi-threading and multi-processing of OS/2, the operating system must have control of the machine at all times. What I think users really want is an interface like Windows or the Macintosh where the user has the availability of launching and keeping a number of programs in memory at once, but actually only runs one at a time.

'OS/2 and Unix will be fine as networking operating systems. But I no longer believe that any operating system designed for complex environments will ever become a mainstream system,' he added. Alsop also increased his forecast for the Macintosh percentage of the personal computer market from 15 to 25 per cent. □

Computer law by the book

***'It is increasingly important for people in the indusrty to know their rights and take steps to protect them. Legal issues of copyright and computer related litigation are sure to surface time and time again as computers become ingrained into our social, economic and cultural activities' – David Strong, managing director of Apple Australia of the launch of* The Legal Environment of Computing.**

THE LEGAL Environment of Computing, a book on many aspects of computer law in a number of countries was released worldwide on May 16. The book, written by Australian lawyers Peter Knight and James FitzSimons and published by Addison-Wesley, $32, is aimed at those who work in the computer industry, or who have an interest in personal computers. Included in the book are examples of the principles involved in the various aspects of computer law.

Topics covered include employment contracts; ownership of software via copyright law; negligence; anti-competitive market activities; and control of information stored on databases. The keynote speaker at the Sydney launch was David Strong, managing director of Apple Computer Australia.

In August,* Your Computer *will publish Chapter 3, 'Copyright', from* The Legal Environment of Computing *by Peter Knight and James FitzSimons.

20Mb floppies!

THE 20MB DISKETTE drive Citizen Europe showed recently at the SICOB Comdex/Europe trade

Help for large projects

SOFTWARE HOUSES and other major organisations will soon be able to call on a team of information technology (IT) professionals, should they find they have bitten off more than they can chew. The Institute of Information Technology, a joint venture between the University of New South Wales and IBM, has established IIT Services to provide computing and IT services needed to carry out large projects.

The Institute claims IIT Services will provide a synergistic relationship to those organisations who require assistance at peak times, or undertake work that does not make the most of their employees' skills. The professional input will be provided by graduates and staff of the University of NSW and other IT professionals and practitioners.

IIT Services is yet to be fully staffed and is on the lookout for suitably qualified 'teleworkers' who can work from home or at the client's premises, and can cope with working at least 20 hours a week without peer support. Programmers, programmer analysts, project managers, estimators and database specialists with more than two years experience are needed. The Institute is confident that IIT Services will be able to offer clients 'flexibility and responsiveness, with project teams specifically designed for the needs of the organisation'. Each team will be led by a project manager, and IIT Services will ensure that high quality is achieved by making available the 'special management skills needed to support teleworkers'.

show in Paris, France, and others like it, could be standard equipment on some PCs 15 months from now, a Citizen official said.

Dean Knowler, a sales executive in Citizen's European office, told Newsbytes there are 'quite a few redesigns going on' to incorporate drives like Citizen's IFDD 20 in PCs. He admitted, however, that 4Mb diskette drives will probably catch on first. The market is still 'a bit unsure' about the 20Mb format, Knowler said.

Citizen showed the drive for the second time in Paris, having displayed it at the recent CeBIT exhibition in Hannover, West Germany. The drive is just on the trade show circuit at the moment, Knowler said. Volume availability is scheduled for early in 1991. As well as the 20-megabyte diskettes, the inch-high drive can read and write standard one- and two-megabyte 3.5-inch diskettes. □

Credit card from Microsoft

MICROSOFT Australia is offering credit cards to members of its Communique club. Although special interest group credit cards are common in the US, the idea is uncommon in Australia, but Microsoft expects that a good percentage of those offered the card will accept. The offer is being done in collaboration with the ANZ bank, and includes discounts on many consumer services such as travel. It does not offer any rebate or purchase discount privileges for routine use.

The Communique club has been operating for a year, giving members a discount of at least $30 on all Microsoft upgrades, plus access to member-only specials, newsletters and other incentives. In addition, members and dealers are brought together through the creative use of mailing list, sponsorships and so on. □

Epson clips cost

EPSON HAS closed its Victorian state technical support center with the loss of a number of jobs and reduced the buffer stock of components held in regional branches for use by authorised service agents. The printer maker is billing the change as a rationalisation. Epson dealers and wholesalers have been largely supportive of the move, though most recognise it as a sign of hard times in the Victorian market. Technical support has been centralised in the Sydney head office, where 14 staff members handle customer calls. 'It is better to have a pool of people who can share the resources,' said Epson technical support manager Steve Tongs.

Epson service is handled by some 60 service agents around Australia, with the most important being 3M. Epson's regional branches used to hold stock of components that could be requested by service agents for repairs. That stock is now being held in Sydney, with parts being shipped overnight to service agents. Epson service center manager Simon Gasper, said this would be no slower than the previous system. □

Amiga A3000

COMMODORE HAS launched the A3000 Amiga in Europe and the US. The new machine uses a Motorola 68030 microprocessor plus math coprocessor, combined with an upgraded version of the Amiga chipset. A proprietary expansion slot allows the machine to accept alternative microprocessor modules, such as the forthcoming Motorola 68040 chip or third party RISC (reduced instruction chipset) microprocessors. Improvements to the Amiga's software include Amiga Dos 2.0, which supports a screen resolution of 640 x 480 pixels, plus improved icons and file locking.

The Amiga A3000 is scheduled to start shipping in Europe and the US at the end of June and in Australia sometime in the second half of this year.

One of the markets at which Commodore is aiming the machine is the CAD workstation marketplace. Phister pointed out that Commodore is also targeting the machine at multimedia applications, as well as at other traditional Amiga strongholds in graphics, desktop publishing, and presentations.

Australian prices are yet to be announced, but, as a guide, the English prices start from UKP2499 ($5550) for the Model 16-40 (68030/68881 running at 16MHz, 1Mb of RAM and a 40Mb hard disk), and range to UKP3299 ($7330) for the Model 25-100 (68030/68882 running at 25MHz and with a 100Mb hard disk).

Along with the new hardware, Commodore introduced a multimedia authoring system called AmigaVision, which will be standard equipment with the Amiga 3000. AmigaVision will probably be bundled with other Amiga models too, except those not equipped with hard disks. AmigaVision needs 1Mb of memory, and a hard disk is strongly recommended. □

PC 'strine

IN A MOVE to help us locals feel more at ease with electronic voice systems, a voice synthesis chip has been developed in Sydney which will allow computers to talk with an Australian accent. As a rule, 'strine is more comforting than metallic sounding foreign accents. The research which has led to the development of the chip was carried out by Dr Clive Summerfield of Sydney University, who has formed Syrinx Speech Systems, a private company, to continue the research. OTC, Australia's international carrier, has announced the signing of a memorandum of understanding with Syrinx worth $254,000 to further develop the technology.

The chip works by taking a mathematical representation of the human vocal tract to speak in the desired accent. It is the world's first multi-channel chip for speech synthesis, and when fully implemented with the proper software, should be able to talk in any language, with any accent, and in the female or male gender. This, says Peter Wright, manager of Service Enhancement Research and Development for OTC, makes the chip 'a truly generic voice synthesis chip'. So far, a model of an English accent has been developed by British Telecom, and demonstrated already.

Linguistic experts at Macquarie University in Sydney are now developing the model of the Australian accent which will be recognised by the chip to allow a more natural sounding electronic voice. □

Loanstar

Like anyone in business today, a banker or financier can't afford to make anything less than a perfect impression.

Presentation quality has a direct effect on their standing in the business community, particularly in the areas of correspondence and documents.

The Star XB 24-15 printer delivers this superior print quality demanded by the finance world and does it at an exceptionally high speed.

The XB 24-15 offers a host of other features – simple paper handling convenience, easy front panel operation, and compatibility with most computer systems and software packages. The standard inclusion of brilliant colour printing ensures it can meet all your requirements at an affordable price.

Star are the world's largest specialist computer printer company and can supply the model best suited to your needs from their large range of dot-matrix and laser printers.

They've got a reputation you can bank on.

For the complete Star story, including details of all our models, simply call your state office.
Sydney 748 4300,
Melbourne 544 6676,
Brisbane 875 1551,
Perth 344 2488,
Auckland 570 1450.

star micronics computer printers

KAZOO STAR 1295

The Police Force's latest r

Yet it's more power

ecruit only weighs 5.2 kgs.

Crime doesn't pay when you're up against the combined might of The NSW Police Force and their latest recruit, Toshiba's remarkable T1600 Laptop Computer.

Unlike outmoded desktop computers, the T1600 can actually go out on the streets in the fight against crime.

Its ultra-powerful battery packs drive a 20 or 40 megabyte hard disk for complete 286 computerisation on the road. Reports, statements from witnesses, analysis of evidence can all be computed instantly. In the forseeable future, instant retrieval of valuable stored information on suspects and their history will also be available.

At Toshiba we're proud of our achievements in the corporate world in giving computerisation the portability for today's demanding needs.

Being used by The NSW Police Department, the 7th largest in the world, as part of their overall computer system, is evidence again of the success of our technology.

For a free demonstration of the remarkable T1600 and the complete range of Toshiba Laptop Computers simply contact your nearest authorised Toshiba Representative or Toshiba direct on the numbers listed below.

Or complete the coupon and mail it to Freepost AAA 142, North Ryde, NSW 2113.

My name is _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

_____

_____ P/code _____ Phone _____ YC 1

ful than the Mafia.

In Touch with Tomorrow

TOSHIBA

NSW (02) 887 3322, *QLD* (07) 840 6500, *SA* (08) 223 2878, *WA* (09) 446 9700, *VIC* (03) 765 2151, *ACT* (062) 391 484.

THE SILVER PARTNERSHIP TOS 0690

Austel buys $500,000 system

THE AUSTRALIAN Telecommunications Authority (Austel) has announced the purchase of $500,000 worth of computer equipment, software and training for the automation of its administration. The equipment has been designed into a four zone network by the supplier, Logical Solutions, who will also design and write an integrated File Registry and Library System.

The network is made up of Apple Macintosh SE/30s and IIcx workstations with Apple Laserwriter IINTX laser printers and an AppleScanner for data input. 'Macintosh was chosen because it was the most cost-effective solution and required less training and support than other options. The hardware and software features we felt desirable were already existing in Apple products,' said Austel's services manager, Paul Westbury.

Austel was formed in July 1989 to ensure the quality and safety of the public telecommunications network provided by Telecom, Aussat and OTC. Duties of Austel include: defining the bounds of the monopoly held in the Australian network; promoting fair and efficient marketing within the network; protection of customers including registering complaints against the service providers; and general administration of the telecommunications industry. □

System/6000 recognised

The Research Consortium honored the RISC System/6000 series for technological significance of the product's hardware and software; price/performance; quality of the product at first delivery; broad applicability of the product, and general perception of overall significance by RCI advisors and members, industry analysts, and the press.

THE US-BASED Research Consortium Inc. (RCI) has presented its first annual High-Performance Computing Industry Recognition Award to IBM for delivering the 'most significant recently announced new product' for the high-performance computing community. The award, presented at the RCI's sixth annual North America Members Symposium in Washington, was given to IBM for its RISC System/6000 family of POWERstations and POWERservers, announced earlier this year (see the June issue for details).

In accepting the award presented by Dr. Judith Bostock, assistant to the science advisor, President's Office of Science and Technology Policy, IBM's Nick Donofrio, IBM vice president and president of the company's Advanced Workstations Division, said, 'We are highly honored that the industry has chosen to single out IBM for its technology leadership with our new line of advanced workstations.' □

Fax Discovery

'Using Discovery, personal computer users will continue the inexorable trend towards the single-unit, multi-dimensional personal communications platform' – General manager Maureen Murphy at the announcement of the new Discovery fax and messaging facilities.

TELECOM HAS announced the broadening of Discovery's communications options by introducing facsimile transmission and messaging facilities. The fax transmission feature is divided into two services, Telefax and Faxpost. Telefax basically allows the user to use Discovery as a fax card for their computer. Through the system, subscribers are able to store stock elements (letterheads and signatures, for example) and send them as parts of a fax anywhere in the international fax network. A store of commonly used numbers is maintained by the system, and users can also refer to the online national Fax Directory in Discovery. The Faxpost facility is used for when the recipient of the fax does not own a fax; the transmission is then sent to their post office to then be delivered.

The messaging system is through either Discovery 40 or 80. In Discovery 40 (videotex) mode, messages are sent to the recipient, and if they are offline, are stored in their mail box. This option is mainly for short messages, and where file transfer is not needed. For higher speed (2400 bits per second), which makes larger messages and file transfer economical, the Discovery 80 option is selected. □

Compaq Technology Forum

'Color screens will pop-up within the next year, but they will be expensive and low resolution,' said Rod Canion of Compaq at the Technology Forum during his keynote address. One of the main thrusts of his speech was that micro-based systems have an inherent flexibility that will inevitably mean an erosion in sales of minis and mainframes.

THE FIRST Compaq Technology Forum, held in Sydney, was co-sponsored by Lotus, Ashton-Tate, Novell, WordPerfect, Microsoft, SCO and Proteon, plus a number of other vendors – over twenty in all. The two-day conference and exhibition was aimed

at Fortune 500 companies and public-sector purchasers, plus key resellers – the 847 registrants were seen as proof that there are still some people buying high-end PC systems.

One of the most notable (if not immediately noticeable) features of the conference, was the complete lack of show-business effects. Apart from one direct satellite link to Boston to hear about the announcement of Lotus release 3.1, there were no dancing girls and no laser shows. The only props used were large video screens.

Speakers included Edward De Bono, Compaq president Rod Canion, Compaq International president Eckhard Pfeiffer, Microsoft senior general manager (OS/2) Peter Neupert, Ashton-Tate chief architect Moshe Zloof, SCO president Larry Michels, plus numerous VPs and managers from other computer companies. The participants told the press that they saw the gathering as an indication of maturity in the PC industry, when competing companies could come together to talk about connectivity and co-existence, not competition.

The twenty-vendor exhibition was totally made-up of one large network, carrying more than 30 types of applications. Compaq Australia technical director Ian Harvey told Newsbytes that the installation wasn't about size or setting records, but about connectivity and systems integration: 'We've got Novell Netware, Microsoft Lan Manager, and SCO Unix in both Token Ring and EtherNet topologies.'

While giving the keynote speech at the Forum, Compaq president Rod Canion revealed that his company will release color LCD screens for its battery powered machines within a year. Speaking on changes and developments, Canion said that contrary to some analysts predictions, he believed that the industry would develop even faster over the next five or ten years. He said there were four areas of opportunity for the industry. Desktop PCs (though diminishing), Laptop/Notebooks (quickly increasing), Unix and other workstations (increasing, though being overtaken by PC alternatives) and the new class of PC systems.

Canion also predicted a dramatic drop-off in '286 sales, with the trend moving sharply to '386 and '386SX machines. He said that 80 to 90 per cent of all PCs would be networked in five years. On operating systems he predicted a strong acceptance for OS/2, especially when the new '386 version is released. □

BSA Misdirected?

ATARI'S TAIWAN subsidiary and Pacific Electric Wire and Cable Company of Taipei, one of the country's top manufacturers, have been charged with copyright infringement by the Business Software Alliance (BSA), which represents leading personal computer software companies. The alliance, backed by Lotus, Ashton-Tate, and other top American software firms, charges that the firms have engaged in unauthorised copying of copyrighted software in their business operations, a practice BSA believes to be widespread in Taiwan.

The software that is the subject of legal action includes Ashton-Tate dBASE III Plus database management software and Lotus 1-2-3 spreadsheet software. Criminal proceedings have been started in Taiwan for suspected copyright infringement by the two large companies in Taipei. BSA said that an additional company was also the subject of a similar legal action in Taiwan and that further actions are planned. In a news conference linking Washington and Taipei by satellite, Douglas E. Phillips, president of BSA, spoke from Washington and Harry Yu, chairman of the ROC Software Industry Association, spoke from Taipei. They both emphasised the importance to Taiwan industry of ensuring that only authorised, original software is distributed and used in Taiwan.

In a published statement, Atari President Sam Tramiel stated: 'Atari has a long standing corporate policy against the copying of software and does not permit unauthorised duplicates of software to be used for corporate functions or any other purposes. PCs are allowed at the Taiwan plant for employees' personal use. The Atari Taiwan Manufacturing Corp. plant uses an IBM 360 mainframe computer and MAPICS software along with Atari ST computers and software for operations and engineering. While we support the ideals of BSA in its endeavor to stop piracy, we believe that they are misdirected and have blown this matter completely out of proportion and have failed to fully investigate the facts or meet with Atari. We are investigating the matter at this moment and will take such actions as are appropriate but we believe that if such duplicates were found in the plant, they were the result of individual employees who did so for their own personal use on their individual computers and clearly without authorisation.'

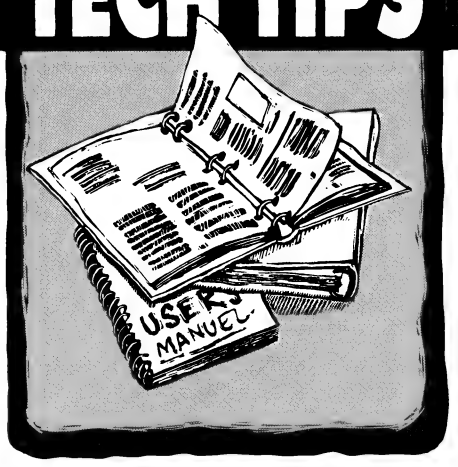
Jack Tramiel, Atari chairman of the board, responding to the BSA charges of piracy at the company's Taiwanese subsidiary: 'It is highly unfortunate that time and effort are wasted on such a matter when billions of dollars of revenue are being robbed from American companies each year by mass producers of pirate software, computers and consumer electronics right in the middle of Taiwan and the Taiwan government does little to stop that. Each year, Atari loses millions of dollars in revenue due to pirate video game producers in Taiwan who manufacture exact duplicates of Atari equipment and sell them the world over, yet that is not the issue they choose to investigate or take a stand against.'

Meanwhile, the Australian branch of the BSA, the BSAA, is using an international firm of private investigators to gather evidence of piracy in several major Australian organisations. Five organisations are currently being investigated by the BSAA and the Australian Federal Police.

BSAA has been involved in a six month educational campaign, and has reported a high number of individuals and organisations who have made inquiries with BSAA about complying with the law. The five organisations currently under investigation have consistently and blatantly breached the Copyright Act, according to the BSAA. If convicted, individuals face fines of up to $50,000 or six months jail, and organisations face fines up to $250,000 and wide publicity to deter other potential offenders. Despite all this, 'The BSAA's primary objective will always be education and offering help to individuals and organisations who wish to voluntarily comply with the law,' said Herford. □

'Industry Updates' is provided by Newsbytes, the world's largest independant network of computer journalists.

TECH TIPS



If you have any technical advice or hints on using hardware and software that might interest others, drop us a line and we'll pass them on. If you have a PC problem that's been bugging you, send it in, and we'll try to help. Write to: ***Tech Tips, Your Computer, PO Box 227, Waterloo 2017 NSW.***

Monochrome and games

I own an XT with a Thomson TTL monochrome monitor and wish to run a number of games programs. As yet, I have not purchased a graphics card, as I do not know which type of card is best for my application. Can you help?

David Fix
Mangerton, NSW

The card which is best for you depends on the type of monochrome monitor your Thomson is. There are three major types of monochrome monitors in the PC arena at the moment – the basic MDA- and Hercules-compatible TTL unit, dual-scan TTL monitors which are compatible with both the MDA mono and CGA color standards, and the much newer monochrome analog VGA monitors. The latter is suitable only for VGA cards, and in that application can display 64 levels of grey. This mono VGA system is the way that the industry is moving at the moment, as it means that the same VGA standard is used for both mono and color applications, and an upgrade from mono to color is performed by simply changing the monitor.

If your monitor is a dual-scan type, then an auto-switching card which supports both the CGA and Hercules standards will provide the solution. The monitor is able to detect which mode the card is currently operating in, and switch over as the card changes mode. Colors from the color card are displayed as shades of grey (or green or amber), and some foreground/background color combinations may be illegible. Since most early laptops emulated the CGA, a lot of software can be configured to provide a readable display on a monochrome screen.

If the monitor in question does not have dual-scan capability, then there are two options. One is to use a straight Hercules-compatible card, with some form of software emulation for programs which does not support the Hercules standard, such as some games. Problems will arise, however, with software which writes directly to the screen, or games which need to be booted rather than run from the Dos prompt.

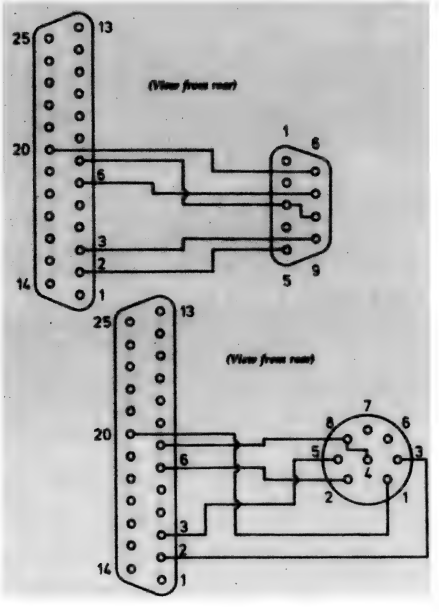
The other possibility is to use a card which connects to a standard MDA-compatible TTL monitor, but emulates both the Hercules and CGA cards. However, in either mode, the signal from the card's output port is compatible with the MDA monitor. Since the emulation is in hardware, it is compatible with auto-boot games and software which performs direct screen writes. Although we have all heard about such a card recently, we don't know who is distributing it. Can anyone out there help?

Mac modem cable

I have a Bit Blitzer 123E modem which I bought second-hand, and would like to connect it up to my Mac Plus. Is this possible, as I understand that the Mac uses the RS-422 standard for its serial ports, not RS-232?

Keith Cowley
Zillmere, Qld

The Mac's implementation of RS-422 is not strictly kosher, and it is reasonably simple to construct a cable to connect your modem to the Mac. The only limitation is that, because the Mac doesn't have many handshaking lines, some of the functions cannot be used, notably Clear To Send (CTS) and Request To Send (RTS). These lines are not required for most modems, but if you are using a modem which can have a different terminal and line speed, then problems might arise with data from the computer overrunning previously sent data. The Bit Blitzer 123E does not have different line and terminal speeds, so you shouldn't have any problem. The accompanying diagrams show how to connect a standard RS-232 device, such as a modem, to both types of Mac serial ports, either the older DB-9 or the newer 8-pin mini-din connector. (The diagrams are from Mark Cheeseman's discussion on the different types of PC connections which appeared in the January 1989 issue.)



These diagrams show 'straight-through' cables for the two types of Mac serial ports, to allow the standard RS-232C peripherals to be used with a Macintosh.

Editing TIFF files

Some time ago, I scanned some line-art and saved the images as TIFF files. I would like to import the images into PC PageMaker, but need to make some changes to the images before using in my Pagemaker documents.

H. Richardson
Glebe, NSW

The solution to this is reasonably roundabout, but will work provided you have the

full version of Windows (not the run-time version provided with PageMaker), and don't need very high resolution. First, load the TIFF file into PageMaker (just a blank page will do), and cut or copy it to the clipboard. Then, open Windows Paint, and paste the image into it. Any minor changes can then be made to the image, which can then be either pasted back into a PageMaker document using the clipboard, or saved from Paint as a .MSP file, which can then be placed on any PageMaker page in the future, without having to re-edit the original TIFF file each time it is used.

Reading 1.44Mb disks

A colleague of mine recently sent me some data on a 3.5-inch floppy disk which I cannot read on my machine. Since I have a high density drive, I would assume that it is capable of reading either 720K or 1.44Mb disks, but I can't read this one at all.

Bernie Stiles,
Berowra Waters, NSW

The problem may well be the differences between disks and disk drives. High density (HD) 3.5-inch disks differ from double density (2D) disks in two ways: the magnetic material is different; and the high density disk has a hole that indicates its type. In theory, the diskette drive can tell the difference between the two densities and will only let you format a high density disk to 1.44Mb while limiting a double density disk to 720K. In practice, many drives aren't fussy and will let you format cheap 2D disks as though they were HD. The problem comes when you try to read those disks on a drive which can tell that it's only 2D. Regardless of the fact that it can be read, the drive says 'You *must* be 720K but you aren't, therefore you're a bad disk!'

One way to read the disk is to give it that hole it hasn't got. To find where it should be, look at the back of the disk, with the write-protect tab on the bottom left. The hole should be in the same position on the bottom right. Turn the disk over and you may find a moulding indentation where it's supposed to be. To make the hole, you can either cut it with a Stanley knife, burn it out with a soldering iron or drill it out with around a 3mm drill. Whichever you do, be careful of loose pieces or 'dags' hanging off the hold as these might damage something. You might have jumped to the obvious conclusion that this is a good way to make cheap disks do the work of expensive ones. While this will often work, the danger is that the biscuit (the magnetic 'disk') is made to a different magnetic formulation, and high density drives have different read and write electrical characteristics to double density drives. The end result is that a 'treated' disk might read correctly today, but in six months, when you really need the data, it's become flaky, and you can't get everything back.

Stretching cables

G'day fellas. When young Jakey told me how he was getting some of the best PC brains to share their technical know-how with you budding troglodytes, I naturally told him I'd do my civic duty. This month I'll reveal some of the secrets of making things.

Now take cables ... how many times have you set-up the old President, only to find that the printer's six inches too far away from the PC ... or maybe it's the PC that's too far away ... Anyway, this is what you do. Just plain stretching the cable won't work. They break! The way to do it is to grow the cable. Set everything up so that the cable is nice and taught, and attach a weight somewhere near the middle. It's important to keep the PC and printer turned on while you're doing this as the cable needs sustenance to grow. All you have to do then is move the devices further apart each day, until the cable has grown long enough. Easy? Note that this process takes longer in cold rooms and works better if you feed the cable with a spray of Mr Sheen every day.

Vernon V. Shrunkle
JP. GIO B.ed (Retired)

Long icon names on the Mac

I have a problem with the names of files overlapping in the Finder. While I could use shorter file names, I like the convenience of using more descriptive (and longer names). Although this is not a major problem, it would be nice to have the filenames not overlap if at all possible.

A. Garrett
Kholo, Qld

As most Mac users would know, when viewing files in icon mode in the Finder, the names of adjacent icons can often obscure each other well before reaching the Mac limit of 32-character file names. The way around this is quite easy, as long as you have ResEdit, Apple's Resource Editor – copies are available through user groups or most public domain libraries. Make sure you have a copy of all files you modify with ResEdit, because it can be harmful if you change something you shouldn't.

Once you have ResEdit, open it from the Finder. You will have to make sure you don't run ResEdit from the MultiFinder, as ResEdit won't allow you to operate on open files, and the Finder is usually open under MultiFinder. You will be presented with a list in a window similar to the 'View by Name' listing in the Finder. Just double click open the folders to take you to the Finder, then double click on the Finder itself. When you do this, you are then presented with a list of Resources within the Finder. The one we want is a 'LAYO' Resource, so double click on that listing. Generally there should be only one LAYO resource of id#128, so once again, double click on that listing. The next listing should look a fair bit different, starting with a box for 'Font ID'. For now, we'll ignore most of the information in this resource, and concentrate on our file name dilemma.

Scroll down the listing till you come to 'Icon Horz' spacing. The value for this should be 64 (pixels, or dots on the screen). This figure sets how far apart the icons appear horizontally in the Finder. We could just assign a large number to this variable, but that would be wasteful, as icons would then only be able to go two or three across a normal window. The trick is to change the variable two down from making this value 16, we ensure that names will never run into each other, and they will almost always stay clear of the icons themselves. To save a bit of space vertically, you can change the 'Icon Vert spacing' variable to 50. Try the change and quit out of ResEdit. When you get back to the Finder, adjacent columns of icons should be offset by the value we assigned. You can obviously change these values to get the Icon views to your liking.

If you also have a bit of a play around with the other variable in LAYO 128, you can have the Finder change the way it looks/acts. For example, there are several

Radio Buttons further down the list, one of which is 'Always grid drags'. By checking the '1' option, whenever you move an icon (normal or small) it will always go into a neat grid position, that is the positions the 'Clean up' option uses. This means you will almost never have to do a 'Clean up Window' again! This can also be achieved by holding down the Command Key while dragging.

A quick note: Always try to understand the changes you make. Some of the options in LAYO 128 are a bit obscure, and you could do something you don't want to. One of the options to be particularly wary of is 'Skip trash warnings'. If you check this option, the Finder will *never* ask you if you are sure you want to delete something (it asks this question for system files and applications). Obviously, if you use this option, you will have to be fairly careful when you are deleting. Either have an undeleting utility (just in case), or if you are going to delete applications or system files, press the option key while dragging into the trash. This skips the trash warning for that delete only.

Where's the printer?

I have a problem with the parallel printer on my PC clone. Sometimes when I turn the printer on, the computer seems to think it's not there. I don't think it is a problem with the cable, as I can solve the problem by rebooting the computer. Once I have done this, the printer works fine for the rest of the computing session. Can you offer any suggestions?

J. Everett
Surrey Hills, Vic.

The difficulty you have is not uncommon, and relates to the way in which the BIOS searches for the presence of parallel ports in the machine during boot up. There are three locations in the I/O map that parallel ports can be located, 3BCH, 3E8H, and 2E8H. The BIOS routine checks these locations, starting at the highest one, and working its way down. Each time it finds a parallel port, it stores the location of the port in a specified area in RAM, called the BIOS data area. Dos then uses this information to assign the logical Dos names LPT1, LPT2 and LPT3, to the first, second and third ports that are found.

The way that each port is checked is to write some test data to the data port, and then perform a read operation on the same port. The ports are configured so that reading the data port allows the software to see if the data which was written to the port is what is actually being presented to the printer. If one or more of the data lines are shorted out, then the self test will not see a valid parallel port at that location, because the data written to, and read from the port do not match.

If an unpowered printer is connected to the port, the protection diodes built into the printer's input circuitry can virtually short these lines to ground. This means that the port to which the printer is connected fails the self-test, and Dos does not recognise it. If there is another parallel port in the system, then it will become LPT1, otherwise there will be no parallel ports. This can be verified by running Norton's SysInfo program (one of the Norton Utilities), and looking at the number of parallel ports that it finds – the number will be one less than there should be.

If you don't have the Norton Utilities, debug can be used to look at the BIOS data area, to check the locations of the parallel ports. Enter debug, and type 'd 0040:0000', to display the start of the BIOS data area. The six bytes starting with 0040:0008 represent the I/O locations of the three parallel ports which can exist in a system, although the actual locations are not important here. A '00 00' value means that that port does not exist. If all values are zero, then there are no parallel ports in the system. Make a note of these values, and then re-boot the computer with the printer turned on, and repeat the exercise. A change in any of these values means that you've found the problem.

The solution is pretty simple – always power the printer up before the computer, or plug the two into a power board, and turn them on together.

Caps to lower case

Sometime ago I was shown how to change upper case letters to lower case in WordStar 4. I've now forgotten and have searched the Menus repeatedly for help and it's driving me mad. How is it done?

Vera Tate
Adelaide, SA

Easy: mark the block of text you want to change (Ctrl-KB and Ctrl-KK) and then Ctrl-K'' (double quotes) will change lower case to upper; Ctrl-K' (single quote) will change upper to lower. We discovered this by accident some time ago, but it is in the manual under Case Conversion.

Trouble with Windows

I have just obtained a copy of Windows 3.0, and while I think the new user interface is very nice, I am having trouble with some of my existing applications. For example, PageMaker refuses to open a document because of a lack of memory. I am using a '386-based machine with 4Mb of memory.

Geoff Taylor
Tullich, Vic.

Unfortunately, there is no real solution to this which allows existing applications to access the improved memory management features of Windows 3. The immediate solution is to run Windows in real mode (by typing win /r at the Dos prompt). Unfortunately, this disables the memory management features of the '286 standard mode, and '386 enhanced modes, but should allow existing applications to run. The best long-term solution is to obtain Windows 3-compatible versions of your application software. Microsoft assures us that they have been in contact with application developers, so that updated versions of their software was to be available soon after the launch of the new Windows. □

Hint

Did you know that you can generate any extended ASCII code from the keyboard, by holding down the Alt key, and typing in the ASCII code (in decimal) on the numeric keypad? The state of the NumLock key is unimportant. This works with virtually all software (even Windows applications), although the way in which a particular program responds to unusual keystrokes is up to the programmer. This facility is useful for drawing lines and boxes in wordprocessing files, for example, and while some software packages mention it in their manuals, a lot don't. The best thing to do is to try it with your applications, to see if it can be used for anything useful.

$AVE $AVE $ AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $ AVE

ROD IRVING ELECTRONICS

"NEW" 286 MOTHERBOARDS

THIS IS NOT THE CORRECT PICTURE AS THE PRODUCT IS SO NEW

12 MHZ 0 WAIT HALF SIZE AT

Description:
- 6.25 / 12.5mhz system c. x speed
- 12mhz version- 80287- 10 CPU
- Sockets for 80287 coprocessor
- Optional independant clock for 80287
- Systems speed hardware & software selectable
- Supports up to 1 MB DIP (8 x 44256 + 4 x 41256) or 4MB SIMM RAM Capacity
- 2 XT and 4 AT Compatible Expansion slots
- Real time clock/ calender with rechargable battery back- up
- Quadtel Legal bias
- Size: 8.75 x 8.75 inches

	Land mark	SI
Benchmark test	15.8	13

12MHz G2 Motherboard without RAM
X18305.....$295
Include 1 MB RAM with parity
X18310.....$495

16MHZ 0 WAIT BABY AT USING G2 CHIPSET

- 8/ 16MHz System Clock Speed
- 80286- 16 CPU
- Page interleave Memory management
- Hardware implementation of LIM EMS4.0
- Sockets for 80287 Coprocessor
- Optional Independent Clock for 80287 Coprocessor
- System speed Hardware & software selectable
- Supports up to 1MB DIP RAM (8 x 44256 + 4 x 41256) or 4MB SIMM RAM
- 2 XT and 4 AT Compatible Expansion slots
- Real time clock/ calendar with Rechargable battery back up
- On board power good generator
- Size: 8.75 x 8.75 inches
- Legal bias

	Landmark	SI
Benchmark test	20.8	17.6

16 MHz G2 Motherboard without RAM
X18315.....$495
Includes 1 MB RAM with parity
X18320.....$695

16 MHZ 0 WAIT HALF SIZE AT USING VLSI CHIPSET

- 8/ 16 MHz System clock speed
- 80286- 16 CPU
- 0/1 wait state RAM Access Selectable
- Sockets for 80287 coprocessor
- System speed hardware and software selectable
- Supports up to 1 MB DIP RAM (8x 44256 + 4 x 41256) or 4 MB SIMM RAM
- 2 XT and 4 AT Compatible Expansion slots
- Real time clock/ calendar with rechargable battery back up
- On board power Good generator
- Size: 8.75 x 8.75 inches
- Legal BIOS

	Land mark	SI
Benchmark test	21.8	18

16MHz VLSI Motherboard without RAM
X18325.....$395
Include 1 MB RAM with parity
X18330.....$595

There are different merits for the two 16MHz motherboards. The 16MHz G2 motherboards support hardware EMS and later version will also support shadow RAM. The 16 MHz VLSI motherboard can only support software EMS and do not have shadow RAM, but it operates in true zero wait state. Unlike G2 or neat motherboard which operates under page mode, there is no need to adjust page sizes in order to attain maximum speed.

DISK BOXES

DISK STORAGE UNITS

- 80 x 3 1/2" - Lockable
C16038.....$16.95
- 40 x 3 1/2 "- Lockable
C16035.....$14.95
- 40 x 3 1/2 " "Eclipse"
C16040.....$8.99
- 120 x 3 1/2 "- Lockable
C16039.....$21.95
- 50 x 5 1/4 "- Lockable
C16025.....$14.95
- 100 x 5 1/4 ""Eclipse"
C16042.....$9.95
- 100 x 5 1/4 "- Lockable
C16020.....$15.95
- 120 x 5 1/4 "- Lockable
C16028.....$19.95

P.C ACCESSORIES

THIS MONTHS SPECIAL CASE & POWER SUPPLY FOR ONLY.....$449

TOWER COMPUTER CASING

Remount your computer to give it that professional look.
- Accepts XT, AT, Baby AT and 386 boards
- Horizontal full height hard disk drive mounting
- Room for 2 x3 1/2" and 2 x 5 1/4" floppy drives
- Full height HDD plus fan mount
- Size: 165(W) x 600(H) x 500(D)

X11105..... $249

POWER SUPPLY TO SUIT (220W)..... $225

ONLY 8 LEFT

EXTERNAL PS/2* COMPATIBLE 5 1/4" DISK DRIVES

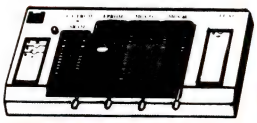
Capacity: 360K
Track/Disk: 40
MTBF: Greater 10,000 hours
MTTR: 30 min. or less
- External 37 pin connector cable
- Internal 40 pin adaptor cable for PS/2 models
- 40 pin card edge
- Installation Guide

C11907.....$245
WAS $450

MULTI-CHIP PROGRAMMER CARD

- Model LP-A1
- Module: Multi-Chip
- Good for programming
- SRAM TEST 6116-62256
- EPROM 8 BIT ICs
- 2716-27512, 2716A-27512A, 27012-27012, 27C16-27C512, 2804-5,8064, 28256-52B13
- EPROM 16 BIT ICs
- 271024, 27102, 27210
- MCS-48 series of ICs
- 8741-8750, 8748-8748H, 8749-8749H
- MCS-51 series of ICs. 8751-8752

X18020.....Only $575



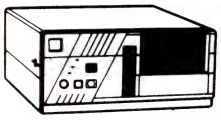
PRICE BREAKTHROUGH

CONSUMER PREMISIS EQUIPMENT PROTECTOR

Protects fax's computers, computers with modem connections, telephone's and telephone answering machines.
Protection : This unit uses a combination of both M.O.V.s and gas arrestor circuitry to prevent damage to home and office machinary preventing costly repairs.

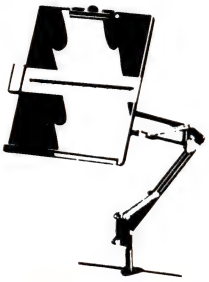
X10089.....$64.95

COMPUTER CASES



BABY AT* STYLE COMPUTER CASE

Small footprint. Features security key switch, 8 slots and mounting accessories.
Size: 360(W) x 175(H) x 405(D) mm
X11093.....$99



COPY HOLDER (YU-H32)

- Adjustable arms allows easy positioning
- Copy area 9 1/2" x 11"
- Sliding line guide
- Clamp mounting

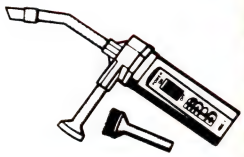
C21062.....$39.95

COPY HOLDER (YU-H33)

- Copy area 9 1/2" x 11"
- Sliding line guide
- Flat metal base

C21060.....$39.95

FREE CATALOGUE WITH EACH ORDER



MINI VACUUM CLEANER

Use it to clean:
- Computer keyboards
- Printers
- Video recorders
- Computer circuit boards

C21087.....$12.95

MAGIC STAGE

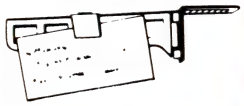
A working bench for your Mouse.
- High quality ABS plastic and anti-static rubberised top
- Stationary holder
- Includes pull-out shelf for Mouse
- Dimensions: 280 x 260 x 25mm
- Fits over keyboard

C21080.....$22.95

COPY HOLDER (YU-H32)

- Adjustable arms allows easy positioning
- Copy area 9 1/2" x 11"
- Sliding line guide
- Clamp mounting

C21062.....$29.95



GRIP CLIP COPY HOLDER

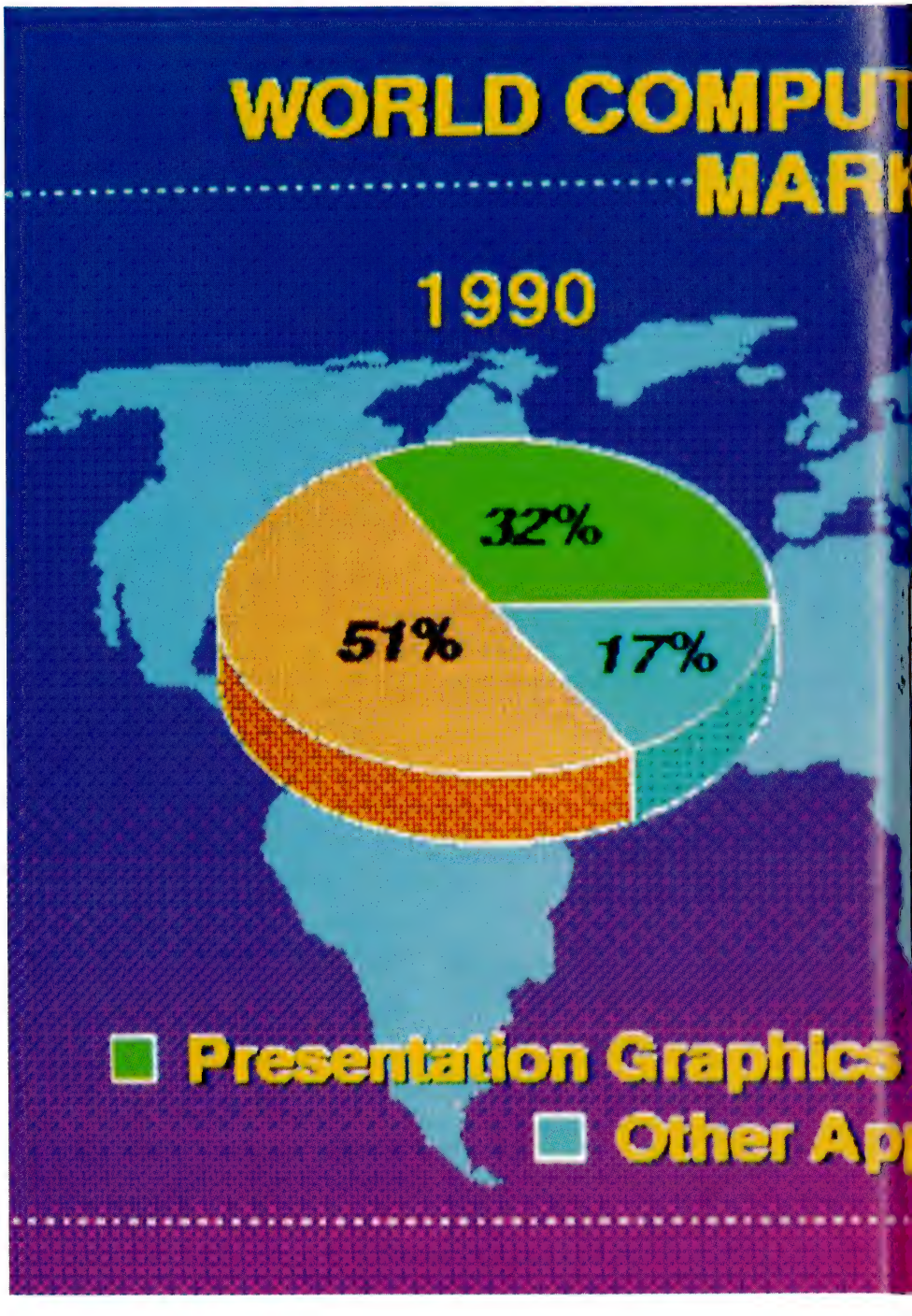
- Attaches to the top of your monitor
- Put your copy right where you need it spring clip to hold paper
- Velcro at mount for easy removal

C21065.....$12.95

$AVE $AVE $ AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE $AVE

GRAPHICS FOR

Now that the IBM-world has embraced the graphical user interface, powerful presentations have become a mature part of information technology. Jake Kennedy reports on the tools available for taking your message to an audience . . .



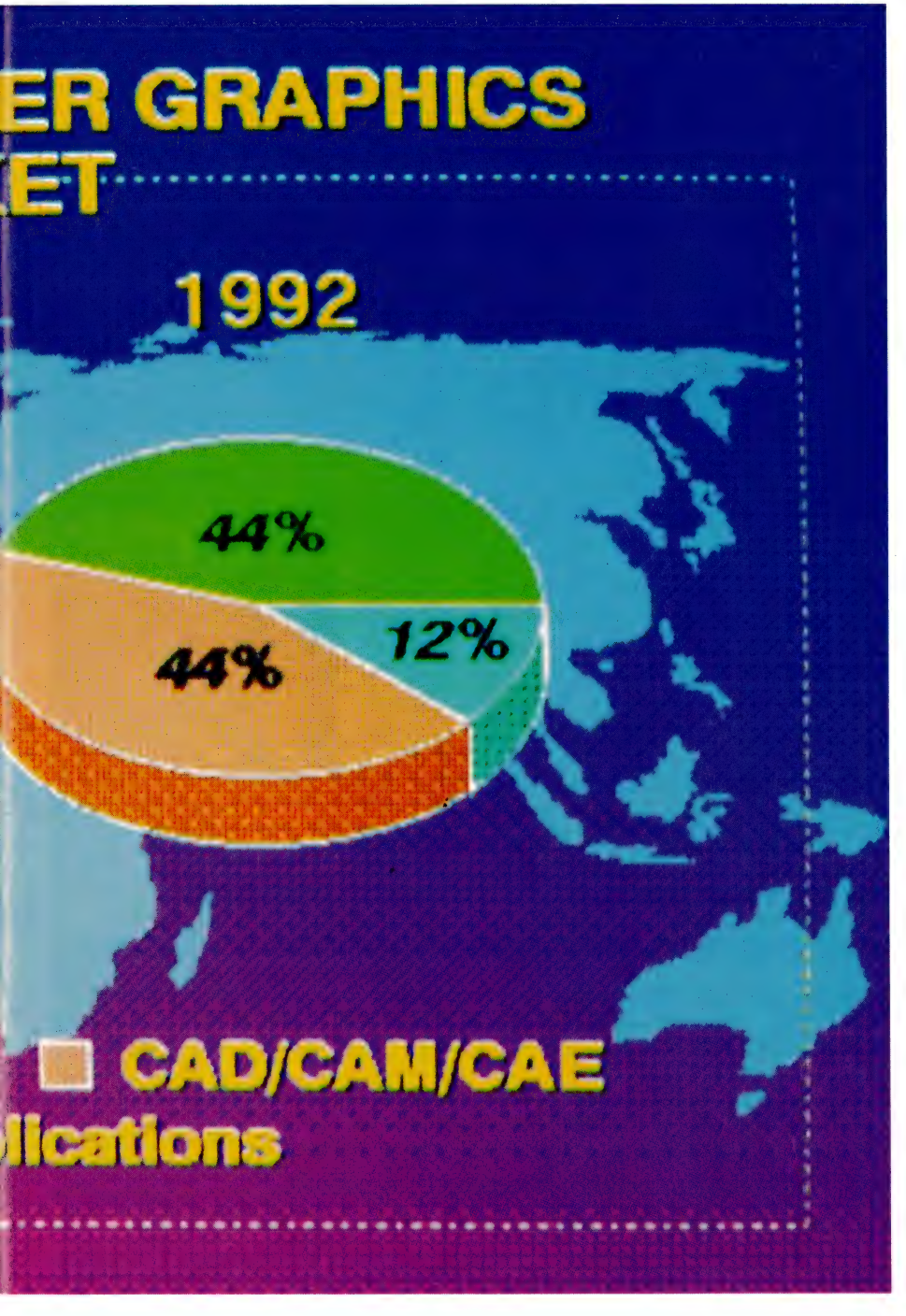
GRAPHICS FOR presentations to a live audience is finally coming of age in the PC world. Not much more than a year ago, we could be pleased with ourselves for creating simple business charts, but users now expect much more – and developments in hardware and software are giving it to them. Professional presenters have always known that colorful graphics can be used to support a presentation by focusing listeners' attention on the 'facts', either by making the information easier to interpret or by associating numbers with visual images. (The soaring 747 trailing a rising airline profit line and similar images are familiar to all of us – although I can't recall seeing a jumbo used like that when airline profits dive.)

As IBM users have become accustomed to graphical interfaces offered by the likes of Windows, NewWave and many other new applications, they have demanded more from their own computer-generated presentations. In the past, the priority with software was simply to allow users to create images, but now, that's hardly enough to be a starter in the market race.

To be effective – and stand up to the competition's presentation – graphics need to follow good design rules, use psychologically appropriate colors and have a cohesive look about them. Every presentation graphics package worthy of the name allows that easily enough (although you can't expect them to make an artist from a sow's ear). As a matter of course, we can expect to combine images from several packages, add clip-art, rotate and annotate charts and use graduated colors.

On the presentation side, the software must be able to consolidate images (for a slide show, for example) and handle basic file management. 'Output' is what's needed here – whether it's to a 35mm slide, desktop publishing, overhead projector transparencies or LCD panel, a color printer or computer video, the presentation needs to be in a presentable form.

PRESENTATIONS



Input

A PRESENTATION will have one of four purposes: to inform, instruct, to persuade/motivate or to entertain. Once the purpose is decided, it's time to start the creative process by choosing the most effective way of addressing the audience – desktop publishing an 8-page handout requires an entirely different approach and different choice of material than an 8-slide show. (For a discussion on graphic design and creative ideas, see Brett Sullivan's 'Computer Video Design' in this issue.)

Text-based presentations are straightforward – and boring (spare us another bullet chart). Add a graph or two and they become more interesting – and effective. Add images and color – and your presentation comes to life.

There are four ways to generate images for a presentation: draw them with a paint package, use a graphics library, modify templates built into a package or scan an image. Unless you have confidence in your abilities as a graphic artist, the first option mentioned should be the last used. Most presentation packages come with a library of simple graphic symbols or clip-art and incorporating these is usually easy enough. If the clip-art can be broken into component images, all the better for flexibility. The templates used in object-oriented presentation packages are often all that is needed – they are easy to manipulate and cover most requirements with easily modified versions of the basic graph types.

A presentation package must be able to export and import a range of text and graphic file formats. Ideally it would support WK*, ASCII, DIF, DBF and XLS files for text, and TIF, CGM, PCX, DRW, EPS, IMG, PIC, PCX, IMA and XLC for graphics. In reality, it is necessary to ensure that the software being used is supported by the presentation package you want to use – if there is any question at all about this ability, try it at the dealers before you buy.

The most powerful images in a presentation are those most relevant to the topic. That usually means starting with a color slide or a printed image and then scanning it into a format used by the software. For example, marketing presentation commonly demonstrates increasing sales by scaling an image of the product appropriately.

Don't expect to be able to incorporate recognisable or flattering images of human faces into the presentation with a scanner and software, however. Even though the resolution of most monitors is better than that of TV, the images won't look natural because of the color limitations. TV gives us a recognisable face since it has a virtually unlimited number of colors to work with, while we are limited to 256 on-screen at once.

Because of the limited color, most natu-

When it came time to load the presentation packages on to a computer for review, it was immediately apparent that my workhorse 10MHz AT with 1Mb of memory, EGA screen and 20Mb hard disk was inadequate. Remembering that Wyse had recently released their new series of PCs, I gave them a call and they arranged for the loan of one from their dealer, The Great Escape. The model 3225 supplied was a 25MHz 80386 with a 150Mb disk, 12-inch VGA monitor and 4Mb of RAM. The 64K of cache memory, the use of shadow ROM by the system and the fast ESDI drive, meant the packages ran without much hold-up by the computer. For producing high-quality graphics without the soul-destroying waiting for the screen to re-draw or a file to be loaded, a system such as this is almost minimum. Recommended retail is $13,220 with the 12-inch VGA monitor pictured here; a system with a 14-inch VGA monitor featuring pan, tilt and zoom is priced at $13,758; if you are working on large drawings or destop publishing, there is also a system with the 19-inch color monitor shown on the cover priced at $18,933. For more information contact The Great Escape, (02) 693 2022; fax (02) 693 2918.

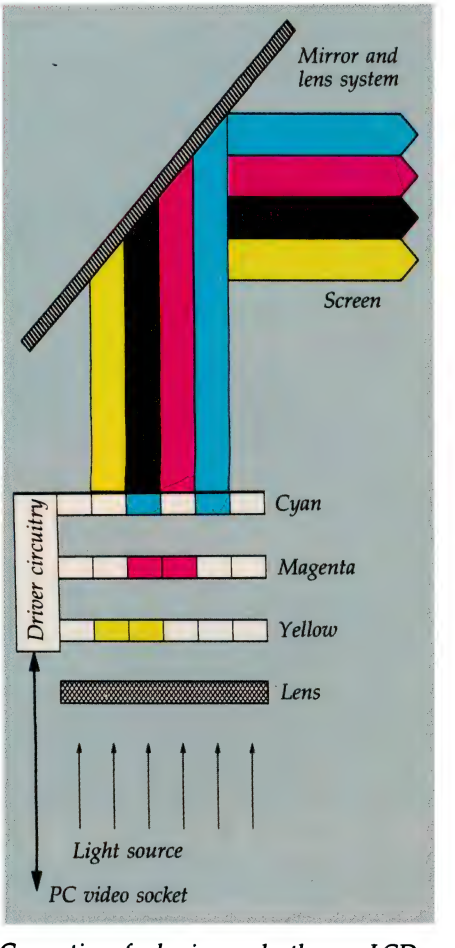
ral – as opposed to computer produced – images don't reproduce well; another reason that scanned natural images don't come up well is because curves and diagonals appear to be jagged (stepped). This also happens on television, but the edge color of the image is dithered (merged with the background color) so it's not noticeable from a normal viewing distance – close up, it can cause strain as the eye attempts to focus on the dithered edge. Some paint/drawing packages and most non-impact printers allow dithering for edge smoothing (it might be referred to as anti-aliasing).

On a color system, the value stored in the bit is a pointer to a color look-up table.

Scanners

IF SIMPLE LINE drawings are all that are required for presentation images, there's no need to spend thousands of dollars on a high-quality scanner. Hand-held scanners are priced under about $1000; these can scan 'columns' up to about 100mm wide and multiple passes can usually be formed into a single image.

Most of these offer resolutions up to 400dpi (dots per inch) and 64 levels of grey, which means the quality isn't much less than that of a full-sized page scanner (with high contrast originals, anyway). The main disadvantage to using a hand-held is that it is a slow and operator-intensive task, particularly as the scanner must be drawn across the image in a straight line.



Generation of color images by the new LCD panels is achieved by using three separate panels laid on top of each other – the system is simply an overhead projector with the transparency replaced by these active-matrix panels. Each pixel of each panel can be either off (it remains clear and white light passes through) or on (cyan, magenta or yellow). The lens beneath the panels is designed to spread the light (and heat) evenly across the panel. The system plugs directly into the monitor socket on a PC.

If you inquire about scanners, the color capabilities will be referred to as 6- or 8-bit – that specifies the number of colors that can be scanned. The same nomenclature is used for color images on a monitor and indicates the number of on-screen colors available. One-bit per pixel gives either a black or white value, 2-bits gives black, white and 2 shades of grey, and so on, with 8-bits giving 256 shades. On a color system, the value stored in the bit is a pointer to a color look-up table. This table can change for each image displayed, so it's possible to have an 8-bit display and a 24-bit look-up table, that's 256 colors possible from a palette of 16,777,216.

Recently, the first hand-held color scanners have been released. Typical of these is the GeniScan GS-C105, with 64 shade levels and resolution selectable in 10dpi steps from 10 to 400dpi. Images can be saved in TIF, PCX, PIC, MAP and TXT formats and edited with the included software, which also doubles as a standalone paint package. Priced at $295, the GS-C105 is good value from Pactronics, (02) 748 4700.

Why, you might ask, would anyone want to use less than the highest-resolution with a scanner? There are three reasons: First, some (particularly color) scanned images with low-contrast between foreground and background, look closer to the original on lower settings; second, at 75dpi for an A4 original, a scanner typically takes 15 seconds to read an image, while at 300dpi, it takes 47 seconds; third, is disk space – a black-and-white line drawing scanned at 75dpi uses 64K, at 300 dpi, 1Mb, and an 8-bit color scan at 300dpi uses 8Mb.

A recent release is Sharp's JX-100; while it is a 'hand-held', it actually functions as a flat-bed scanner in that the operator doesn't drag the scanner across the document, rather the optical sensor moves across it; the original can be up to 100 x 160mm. Maximum resolution is 200dpi and while scan speed is rated at a respectable 30ms/line, this is misleading because three scans are required for color images (for comparison, the JX-100's big brother, the JX-450, is rated at the same speed, but only needs one sweep to scan color). However, at a price of $2390 ($1995 for the Amiga and Mac versions) coupled with its combination of ease of use, color and portability (it ways only 1.6kg), this type of machine is going to give us a lot of new color computer images.

As a rule of thumb, the more individual attention that can be given to members of the audience, the less fancy the presentation should be.

If you have an Oki fax machine, it can also be used as a scanner by plugging an add-on, FaxScan (from Advanced Solutions, (02) 872 1981, $299), into the serial port of the fax machine and running a (supplied) cable to the parallel port of a PC (essentially, a fax machine is a combination scanner/modem). The results are better than most black-and-white hand-helds and there are other advantages – most of the Oki range can scan up to A3 size and there are paper guides to keep the paper straight as it is scanned.

Between hand-held and full A4 page scanners are a number of half-page machines priced around $1000. In many instances these can be the most cost-effective method for scanning images: the quality can often match full-sized machines and scanning is both easier and quicker.

Full-size desktop scanners have been available for some time, but their use was severely limited by the lack of color capabilities – images scanned in mono and then colored with a paint package usually look too 'cartoonish'. While desktop publishing was the main application for B&W scanners, high-end graphic design for advertising and promotional production and presentations will be the largest applications for color scanners; with the impetus now offered by easily digitised color images, color DTP should take off in the PC world, too.

Sharp has recently released two new

Australia's leading Computer based Church Administration System
for more information contact:
Datacare Pty Ltd, PO Box 50, Yeronga
Phone 07 892 4318 ■ Fax 892 4507
church care
datacare pty ltd

Grey scales and color

WHILE LINE drawings and text can be digitised using only two intensity levels (black and white), photographs need to be converted into a number of intermediate grey levels in order to faithfully reproduce the stored image at a later date. There are two ways in which grey scales can be achieved in scanners. One is to use dithering, where patterns of dots are used to represent various shades of grey. An area with a dense array of dots appears darker than a sparsely populated area of the same size. However, dithering trades off resolution for grey scale capability, and to retain a useful resolution, the number of greys which can be achieved is quite limited. This technique of achieving grey scales is commonly used in hand-held scanners, and is also the method used by fax machines. And, it is how many pieces of software display shades of grey on a black and white monitor.

True grey scaling, however, does not result in a reduction of resolution in the scanned image. In scanners with this capability, each element in the CCD can resolve more shades than just black and white. The actual number of greys achieved depends upon the resolution of the analog-to-digital converter which converts the signal representing reflected light intensity into a digital value, with typical resolutions ranging from 4 bits (16 grey levels), as offered by the Apple scanner, to 8 bits (256 levels).

Images scanned with a 16-level grey scale have an obvious 'digital' look to them, and tend to lack fine detail, especially if the original picture is lacking in contrast. A 6-bit scanner is a definite improvement, while an 8-bit grey scale offers about as many grey levels as the human eye is capable of discerning. Because these grey scale values are stored as numbers in the computer, the brightness and contrast of the image can be adjusted (within reason) by simply scaling them using a simple linear mathematical function. Other functions, such as exponential curves, allow even more flexibility in adjusting the image for best appearance.

Most printing devices which can be used as output devices for a computer are only capable of printing two intensity levels. This includes plain-paper devices, such as laser printers, and also photographic devices such as typesetters. At first this may appear to make the scanning of grey scale images rather pointless, since they cannot be easily printed out. However, strictly speaking, the litho printing presses used to print this magazine can't do it either.

So, to achieve grey scale reproduction, the same principle used in commercial printing is applied to the printed output. This basically consists of breaking the image up into a fine grid of dots, a process known as screening, since the first way in which this was achieved was to photograph the image through a special screen. This broke the image up into dots – larger ones for dark areas, and smaller ones for lighter regions of the original. However, in this case the larger dots are built up from a number of adjacent smaller ones, since computer output devices can only produce one size of dot.

Therefore, in order to achieve a useful number of grey levels, the resolution of the output device must be significantly greater than the resolution at which the image is originally scanned. The resolution of the image is measured in lines per inch, or lpi, which is the number of screen rulings per inch. So, it is obvious that you cannot scan in a photograph at 300dpi and expect a faithful grey scale reproduction on a 300dpi laser printer. Even a Linotronic 300 typesetter, running at 2450dpi, cannot reproduce the desirable 256 grey levels at a screen resolution of 200lpi. At the other end of the scale, a typical 300dpi laser printer printing an image screened at 75lpi, can only achieve 17 grey levels. This grey scale/resolution trade-off is similar to the one discussed earlier for the case of dithering scanners.

Color Scanning

THE NEXT step beyond grey scale scanning is of course full-color scanning. Instead of simply analysing the amount of light reflected from each pixel of the object, a color scanner analyses the amount of each primary color reflected from the original. In Sharp's range of color scanners, this is achieved by shining three lights onto the original, one at a time – one blue, one green and one red. The CCD will produce three different values for each point on the currently scanned line, representing the amount of each of the primary colors present at that point on the image.

The single CCD sensor is moved over the image in the same way as in a monochrome scanner, and the sensor reads one line of information from the image while each of the light sources is illuminating it. Once all three colors have been collected for one line, the scan head moves to the next position to be scanned, and the process is repeated for each successive line. This is necessary because the CCD sensors are not sensitive to color information on their own.

With 6 bits of resolution for each primary color (effectively, a 6-bit grey scale for each color), 262,144 (256K) different colors can be resolved, which is the same number as the IBM VGA can display (although the VGA cannot display this many colors simultaneously).

color scanners for the business and professional designer markets that give a taste of what we should see from other suppliers shortly. Both are 300dpi machines offering 8-bit color and 1-pass scans. The JX-300 (for business) scans at a fast 45ms/line and can take documents up to 210 *x* 297mm; it's priced at $6450. The JX-450 (the 'professional') scans documents up to 297 *x* 420mm at 30ms/line. It's priced at $12,999 and there is an optional unit for scanning 35mm and overhead transparencies. For more information, contact Sharp on (02) 831 9111.

Presentation packages

PRESENTATION GRAPHICS packages naturally divide into two types: text-based and object-based. For comparison, we'll look at Lotus Freelance Plus as an example of the former, and Zenographics Pixie as an example of the latter; Enertronics EnerCharts 3D, our third package is unusual in that it is a mostly text-based package that runs under MS Windows. The different approach each group takes to creating presentation graphics, gives them quite different applications. (I also reviewed Harvard Graphics 2.12 – although it was the package that introduced more users to PC graphics than any other, it was very dated and had been left far behind by the competition – but shortly before press time, Software Publishing announced the long-awaited upgrade to version 2.3.)

In addition to the import/export capabilities mentioned above, packages meant to create presentations must be able to perform well in a number of areas –

□ ***Create*** all standard chart types (line, bar, stacked bar, scatter, high-low, pie, and text/bullet charts; the ability to rotate and create 3D charts is a definite plus).

□ ***Draw*** graphics primitives (lines, polygons, boxes, ellipses and so on) as well as offer free-hand drawing).

□ ***Edit*** text and images, including a supplied clip-art library; if the library images can be broken into component parts, all the better. Note that text editing abilities vary considerably between packages.

□ ***Annotate*** the graphic in a range of text sizes, styles and colors; legends and other text should be able to appear any place on the graphic.

□ ***Present*** an on-screen slide show; the basic requirement is for selected slides to be shown in a programmed order, each remaining in view for a pre-determined time or until the operator asks for another slide. Ideally, any slide in the show can be called up at any time, but many packages only accept next, previous, last and first selections.

□ ***Support*** other software and the available in- and out-put devices; support for VGA has become essential. This is the area that causes users more frustration than any other – software and hardware need careful matching; before making any commitments, try the package with the intended system. Don't accept as fact, for example, from the literature that the TIF files the software generates can be read by PageMaker or other applications: often either they can't be or they appear scrambled when read in.

For desktop publishing presentations in-house, a fast laser printer will save hours – these new releases from Kyocera are rated at 18ppm and have 1Mb of RAM as standard. The F1800 (left, $7850) has a single 250-sheet input bin, while the F3300 ($9750) can be expanded to 1000-sheet input.

Don't fall into the novice's trap of assuming 'fancy is good' – the level of design should be chosen to match the audience.

Freelance Plus

AS A TEXT-BASED package, Freelance uses on-screen forms to define the graphic. Users are guided through the process with a series of questions and menus which can be confusing until the terminology is mastered. (Do I want to change the axis, heading, label or description?) Proponents of this type of package claim that, unless you are a graphic artist, graphs can be more easily described with text (and numbers) and more quickly created than if the graph was being manipulated directly.

Perhaps – but we found creating a graph with any text-based package took about the same time as with object-oriented one. But the results from the two were hardly comparable: Pixie, for example, gives stunning results with a few minutes work, while Harvard and Freelance gave 'utilitarian' results for the same effort.

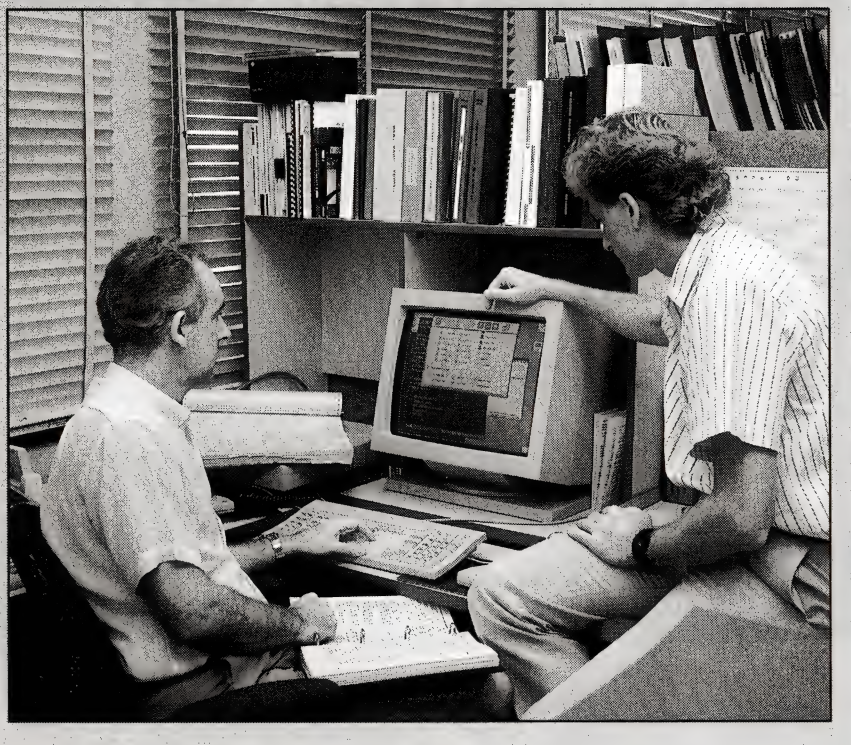
Don't fall into the novice's trap of assuming 'fancy is good' – the level of design should be chosen to match the audience. A group of 30 sitting in front of a large screen in a darkened room needs a higher-impact presentation than a small group that will cover the material on their own, or in a one-to-one – lots of color in a variety of shades, 3D graphics and heavy annotation slow understanding down for all audiences, but particularly so if the audience is on its own. As rule of thumb, the more individual attention that can be given to members of the audience, the less fancy the presentation should be. That doesn't mean don't use color or images on simple charts, just don't overdo it.

Freelance Plus is the first text-based presentation package to outsell Harvard Graphics. While it has its limitations, there are features that can make it a 'must have'. First of these is the full-featured Screen Show module (which includes fourteen transition types for each slide, from replace to quad). It facilitates creation of a run-time version of the presentation – a utility is used to run the show from the Dos prompt. For those doing large or many presentations, the Portfolio module makes file management easy and can also be used for printing a group of files.

Freelance uses a combination of forms and menus (invoked rather oddly with the space bar) to define the chart. Here the choices are generally great enough to give a fair degree of flexibility, but text options are few: there are really only 2 on-screen fonts available and only 5 sizes are available by default (from 'tiny' to 'extra large', although text height can be set in *millimeters* – why not points?).

The three real limitations of the package are that it doesn't support templates as such (although once a chart is created, it can be used a template), which means

FrameMaker



Senior supervising draftsman Greg Parker (sitting) and draftsman Stein Grodum updating one of the Department's technical manuals.

THE ROAD Planning and Design Branch of the Queensland Transport Department had a problem: how to keep 105 workstation users supplied with up-to-date engineering manuals – these complex technical documents and illustrations run to hundreds of pages each.

The Department was already using Sun workstations running Unix for design work, so when the decision was made to start desktop publishing the manuals, local supplier Delta Technology came to the rescue with FrameMaker, an authoring and publishing package with powerful graphic integration features. This allowed the manuals to be significantly enhanced with the inclusion of many more technical drawings and illustrations.

Prior to FrameMaker, the Department was producing the manuals manually – typing the text to be sent to an outside typesetter, pasting up, bromiding and all those other troublesome tasks that take the fun out of publishing – with a full-time staff of six. Now, four staff members handle all changes and updates and three of them are only part-time at the task. Another significant cost-saving is in printing and distribution – the manuals are accessed on-line from any one of the workstations; this also solves the problem of not being sure if the manual is current on a particular topic.

For those with a Unix system, FrameMaker is priced at $4750 plus an annual license fee of $725 for 3 users; the text and graphics filter packs are each priced at $1650. For more information contact Delta Technology, (07) 832 5377, or Platform Technology, the Australian distributor, (02) 956 7503.

it's necessary to repeat the basics for every type of chart; it doesn't fully support VGA graphics (only 10 color choices are offered) and the WYSIWYG isn't, particularly for text. The fact that it doesn't run under Windows may or may not be a limitation – the simple Screen Show run-time facility wouldn't be possible with a Windows-based package.

If Freelance is to be used to create periodical reports, there is another limitation that makes for extra work: 'live' links to an external spreadsheet are limited to 8 columns, so if your report draws in 9 columns, say, it is necessary to import the data each time (140 columns worth of data can be imported).

On the plus side, Freelance has one of the largest standard-clip art collections we've seen – there are some 900 images and symbols, from organisational charts and country maps to human meetings. Unfortunately the images can't be broken up and re-combined or otherwise manipulated beyond Turn-ing, Flip-ping and Replicate-ing. And – although each outline image has a set of colors defined for it, changing these most often results in loss of detail in the drawing or mis-aligned colors. A handy feature of the package is that the work area consists of two pages – the second can be used to 'play' with the clip-art without the distraction of the chart on-screen or to otherwise experiment without opening another file.

The level of design should be chosen to match the audience.

The drawing features of Freelance are fairly comprehensive for a package of this type. In addition to the standard boxes, ellipses and polygon features, it can smooth objects (over and over) – while it's no match for a dedicated paint or drawing package, Freelance's drawing ability will often obviate the need for one.

While Freelance has no built-in facility for generating speaker notes for presentations, this can be done with a bit of time and effort by copying each 'slide' to a second file, than shrinking the chart in the new file to accommodate the notes. This is a typical solution to the limitations of the package – with a bit of thought and extra effort, most of them can be overcome.

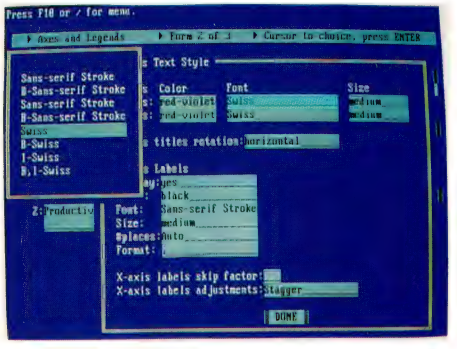
Freelance is a good all-rounder for business users who have occasional need for presentation graphics or frequent need for simple graphics for reports, particularly if other Lotus products are being used.

Pixie and EnerCharts

BOTH PIXIE AND EnerCharts run under MS Windows. The two offer full-VGA support as well as the ability handle an ac-

ceptable range of file formats. They also have in common the ability to easily create a colorful, 3D presentation graphic and edit it without fuss (unfortunately, this also gives the un-talented the ability to create garish screensful of confusion).

Note that several of the images accompanying this article and the one on the front cover where photographed directly from a standard VGA screen – output to a slide-maker or the likes if an ink-jet printer is needed to give a professional finish. Also, both packages discussed below need

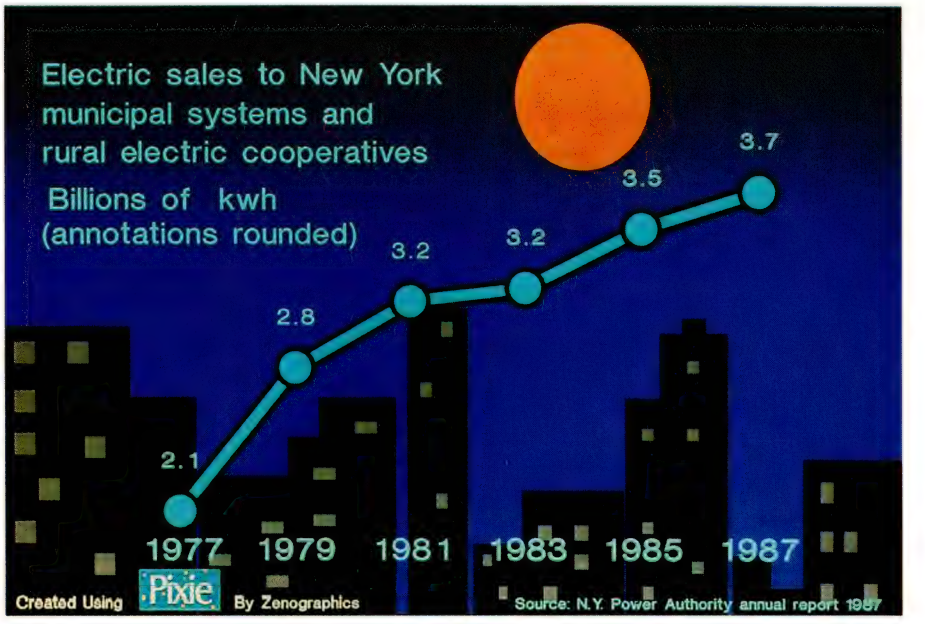


Freelance Plus used a combination of forms and menus to define the chart with a great deal of flexibility, but text options are few with only two on-screen fonts.

a '386 to avoid long waits while the screen is re-drawn after alterations – on a 10MHz AT re-drawing the screen of an almost-finished graphic could take minutes.

The first difference I noticed between Freelance and these two was in the manuals: Freelance comes with a collection of documents the size of the Oxford Concise Dictionary, while Pixie and EnerCharts both have a manual less than a fifth of that size. This was a very good indicator of how easy the latter were to master: the basic functions will already be familiar to Windows users and most of the rest are intuitive to any one who has used a drawing package.

Pixie uses a very flexible set of templates as the basis of charts. For example, the bar chart template has only four bars on it; to add another, simply select one and Dupe it with the Tools. Clicking on a bar gives a handle that can be used to adjust the value (which is shown above each bar) and a dialog box into which a new value can be entered. The ability to see the result as soon as a change is made is a big plus and relieves a lot of the frustration of going back and forth between a form and the chart – regardless of what



The most powerful and memorable images are those most relevant to the topic. As can be seen here, they needn't be complex – simplicity is most often the key to good design. This slide was created with Pixie.

Polaroid's new CI2000 film recorder can output 2000 line per inch (lpi) slides and overhead projector transparencies. While the system is priced at $2900 it can only output 16 colors from a palette of 4096.

the form-proponents say.

While the graphic library is quite limited, the package is designed to use what there is to excellent effect. Once imported and sized, though, the clip-art image can't be manipulated. The images are more suitable for backgrounds than accompanying illustrations. Backgrounding is a feature that Pixie handles particularly well and easily: for example, the world background of the cover chart was imported as clip-art, sized to fit the graph (two presses

Sharp's JX-100 has three big pluses: color, portability and ease of use.

Computer Associates has released a Windows version of that Macintosh graphics stand-by, Cricket. It is especially useful for presentations based on technical material – the extensive data manipulation features, curve fitting, 12 graph types and multiple data formats are all designed to help make sense of reams of data. The system is sold as two separate modules: Cricket Presents ($595) is the full-featured organiser, and Cricket Graph ($255) is the creator; for more information contact Computer Associates, (02) 9232066; fax: (02) 923 2139.

of F6), then two clicks of the mouse to color the background and another to specify 'shaded'. It's not possible to change the coloring of the imported image: it will always appear to have been reversed out of the color background.

The range of standard screen fonts in Pixie is adequate, as is the range of styles and point sizes available. Text manipulations are limited to centered, flush left and right and three choices of line spacing for each block of text. A spelling checker here is a big plus – with all the subtle hues and colorful graphics on-screen, its easy to overlook something as mundane as correct spelling until it's on-screen in front of 200 rapt viewers.

DDE is going to prove one of the most useful of new PC applications – it's a shame that there are so few applications that support it.

Pixie actually has two completely different sets of fonts: one for on-screen and export use, the other for the installed printer. This can be a real nuisance: for example, the on-screen fonts for our printer weren't readable (the text was all 'scrunched up' and overlapping), so it was necessary to work in the screen font and then change it before printing out – this makes a joke of WYSIWYG and for real irritation when adjusting the print-out.

The Slide Show facility only allows all or pre-selected slides to be shown. At the end of a presentation, if you want to re-show several slides during a discussion, it's necessary to start from the beginning and run forward to the required slide. That can make the presenter look like an amateur – and 'glitches' like this can seriously detract from the effect a presentation has on audience.

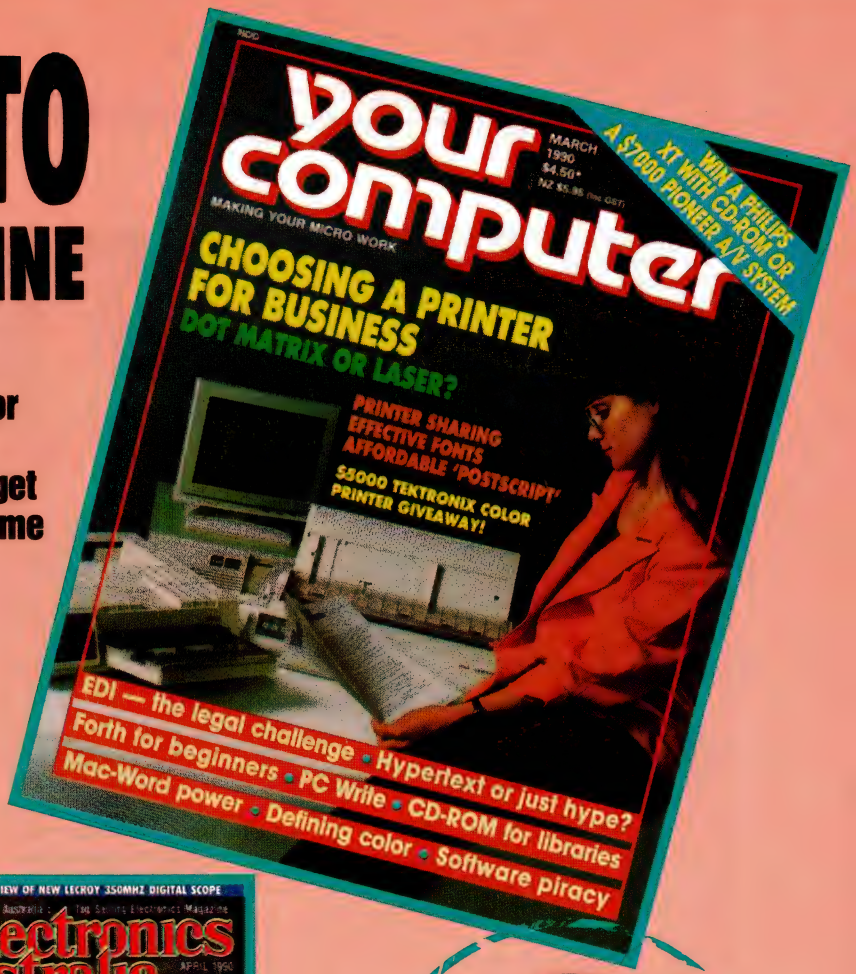
Speaker notes can be created in a similar fashion as it is done in Freelance, with the added advantage of being able to use the Windows Clipboard.

For those who need to create periodical reports or presentations, Pixie's support for Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) can be very handy – for example, if the data for

SUBSCRIBE TO your computer MAGAZINE

and take your choice of a 12 month subscription to Electronics Australia or Sonics magazines (valued at $47.00) absolutely FREE. That's right — you get 2 of Australia's leading magazines home delivered for the price of 1.

HURRY OFFER ENDS JULY 31, 1990



FREE

OR

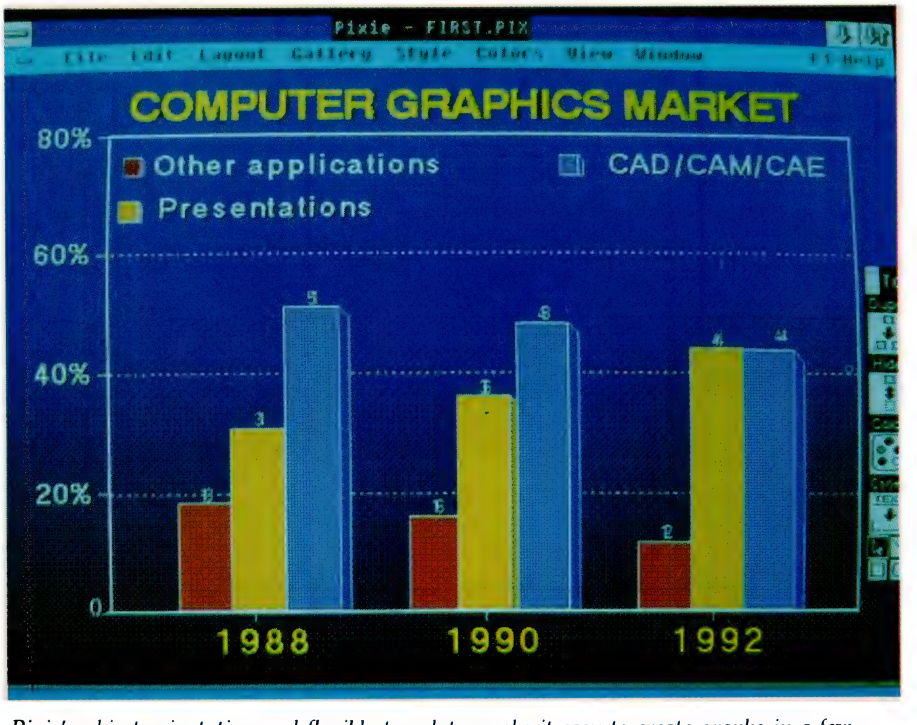
ONLY $47 for 12 issues delivered to your door.

Choose your bonus subscription from: SONICS – the magazine of Australian music. If you're a player or a listener, SONICS is for you. Each issue of SONICS contains in-depth interviews with news-making musos; the most respected independent reviews of instruments, amplification, lighting, PA, signal processors; and much more. Are you into home recording? – SONICS has it taped. Play guitar, keyboards, wind, drums? – SONICS has your measure. Want to buy? – SONICS' Gear Guide delivers the latest and tells you where to get it. MUSIC with your PC? – SONICS is ready to down-load all you need to know.

ELECTRONICS AUSTRALIA is Australia's top selling electronics magazine, covering virtually every area of modern electronics. Each issue brings you a wealth of information from Australia's leading electronics writers. News, feature articles and reviews of the latest products in such diverse areas as consumer electronics, computers and data communications, test and measuring instruments, television and video, radio communications and satellite technology. There are even practical construction projects, for technicians and hobbyists who don't mind picking up a soldering iron.

Simply write down which free magazine subscription you want in the space provided on the freepost coupon. Don't forget to write Your Computer there as well!

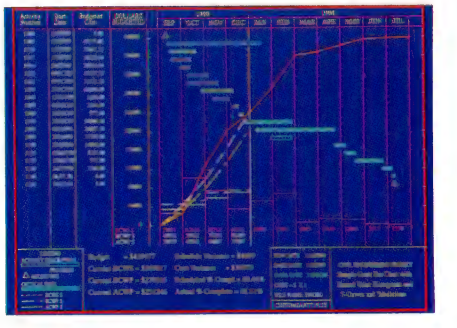
Melbourne-based Lako Vision is known in the industry as the distributor of Concorde, a high-end video creation package. The company has now moved into production services for outside clients, taking computer generated graphics and animations and 'packaging' them for use in marketing and training on video tape or a floppy disk. Evan Kourambas marketing director for Lako noted that 'desktop video as a sales medium is particularly applicable in markets where competition is fierce, and where it's pretty hard to stand out from the crowd . . . A desktop presentation in the form of a floppy goes directly to your target audience, often on a one-to-one basis.' For more information contact Lako Vision on (03) 525 7288.



Pixie's object-orientation and flexible templates make it easy to create graphs in a few minutes – for example, clicking on any of the graph bars brings up a dialog box into which new values are entered, or the bar can be dragged to a new value, and clicking on the color and altering its color, changes the color of the bars.

the report is kept in Excel, once a link is established, updating the spreadsheet automatically updates the graph. DDE is going to prove one of the most useful of new PC applications – it's a shame that there are so few applications that support it.

EnerCharts is in the same family as Pixie, but as the price reflects, it's in a different league. This is a package that has one purpose: the easy creation of fancy charts – and that it does well. It does lack the graphics-orientation of Pixie, but it implements the Windows interface well.



CustomGantt Plus is a project management package with presentation graphics incorporated. In addition to a full-range of project management features, the package can super-impose S-curves, histograms and bar charts; it supports imports from most other similar packages, 1-2-3, Quattro, dBase, Clipper and a number of others. It's priced at $480 ($600 for a 4-user Unix version) and is available from Oztec, (07) 835 0427; fax (07) 264 3144.

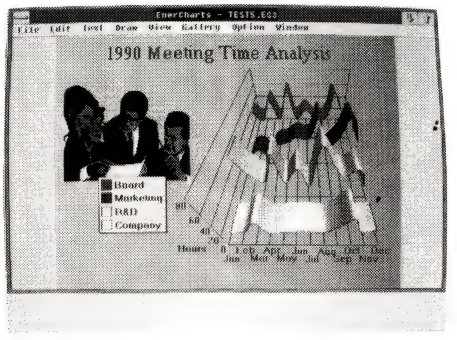
The developers, Enertronics, have given users a Data Sheet in which values for the graph are entered. Both the graph (a scrunched version) and the data can be on-screen at the same time, so changes are seen immediately – unfortunately, this is only a one-way link as a slice of a pie chart, say, can't be selected and re-sized directly like it can in Pixie. All editing functions for the graph are available while the Data Sheet is on-screen.

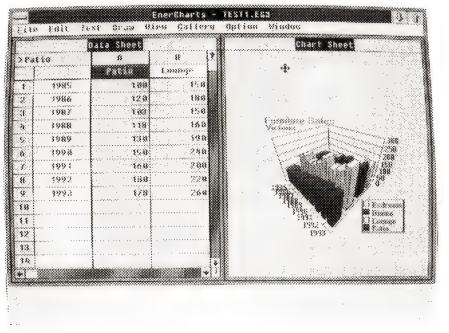
While 2D graphics can be generated (by rotating the z-axis to 0 degrees), the defaults are all 3D. There are 3 choices for viewing each graph (Perspective, Isometric and Oblique) and it can be rotated in 1-degree increments around each of the 3 axes; re-sizing the graph is also easy. This last feature is important given the other manipulations that are possible: each time the point of view is changed, the graph will most likely need re-sizing.

EnerCharts should only be used by those who have previous experience with a presentation package – it is too easy to create an impressive looking, but totally confusing graphic. In the right hands, it can be a powerful tool for giving a memorable presentation to large audiences – or for adding spectacular images to a PageMaker or Excel document.

There is no facility for creating text or bullet charts and there are no drawing features – this is a package intended graphists only. The supplied clip-art is quite limited and all 2D – the images look very flat next to the 3D graphs. EnerCharts doesn't offer the same level of color and shading control that Pixie does, but it is still more than adequate.

Overall, Pixie is the more flexible package of the two and should be considered if a presenter needs to address a variety of audience sizes, and needs to work in a variety of formats. This package is at the leading edge of PC presentation graphics and offers features that others will be trumpeting within 12 months. While EnerCharts is more limited than Pixie, it is very good at making it easy to impress an audience – and the bigger the audience, the more suitable are EnerCharts graphics.





EnerCharts 3D was designed to produce fancy graphics quickly and should be used with care – note the split data/chart screen in the bottom chart.

Output

CREATING GREAT presentation graphics is all very well, but most often showing them on a computer screen is impractical for audiences greater than 2 or 3. Also, as mentioned earlier, for that professional look the graphics need to be output to a high-quality color printer or a slide centre. Another option is to desktop publish the presentation if it is primarily text-based, including B&W versions of the graphics. Recently we have seen systems that do an excellent job of combining videos with computer graphics, but these are still in the professional league.

As IBM users have become accustomed to graphical interfaces offered by the likes of Windows, NewWave and many other new applications, they have demanded more from their own computer-generated presentations.

If presentation graphics are imported directly into a desktop publishing package for printing to a laser printer, the color will be lost and the best resolution available (300 *x* 300dpi) is going to make the graphics look grainy or chunky. There are a number of ways to work around this.

First, the graphics should be designed with DTPing mind from the beginning. Colors should be chosen carefully – different colors will appear more or less grey depending on the software and the printer itself – some experimentation will soon show which work. Your could use a B&W version of the graphic for output to the printer, but it's easier to only have one and select the colors appropriately. Resolution can be stepped up using an add-on like Intel's Visual Edge system – $1226 for the AT version ($1552 for MCA) will double the resolution and give you a print spooler to boot; 4Mb of EMS memory is required to take full advantage of the system.

The next step up from that is to turn to a typesetting bureau or to use an inhouse plain-paper typesetter. The latest of these to be released is the LaserMaster 1000, which can give a resolution of 1000 *x* 1000dpi and completely eliminates the jagged edges of large type and produces crisp graphics. For the publication of manuals and other documents intended for wide distribution, a system such as this is almost essential to give a professional appearance – for that, the $16,650 price can return good value. For more information, contact Software Product Support, (02) 981 5588; fax (02) 811 9934.

Generally, though users will settle for the best they can do with the an in-house laser printer. Aside from the lower quality of the results, the speed of output can be a 'drag'. This is particularly true if you have asked the printer to collate the pages as they are printed – a quoted page per minute (actually a measure of the drum speed) figure becomes irrelevant when collating since the printer needs to treat

Product Details

Product: Freelance Plus 3.01
Distributor: Lotus Development
Ph: (02) 287 1900
Fax: (02) 261 4899
Price: $855

While it has its limitations, there are features that can make it a 'must have'.

Product: Pixie 2.0
Distributor: Technical Imports
Ph: (02) 954 0248
Fax: (02) 925 0311
Price: $650

This package is at the leading edge of PC presentation graphics and offers features that others will be trumpeting within 12 months.

Product: EnerCharts 3D
Distributor: Technical Imports
Ph: (02) 954 0248
Fax: (02) 925 0311
Price: $300

It is very good at making it easy to impress an audience – and the bigger the audience, the more suitable are EnerCharts graphics.

"The Amstrad 386 definitely offers more for the money than any other machine."

Australian PC User Magazine

$3999

"And they said that before we dropped the price."

Amstrad

AMSTRAD

For the price, you get the works.

The Amstrad PC2386 is now just $3999. It's a fully configured 386 that features a 20MHz processor, 4Mb RAM, 5 expansion slots, parallel and serial ports, a mouse, 65Mb hard drive, 1.44Mb floppy drive and VGA mono monitor. Plus there's $2000 worth of free extras like Microsoft Word 5, Excel, Windows and MS-DOS, Tracker database and a training course. At $3999 they won't last long so phone Peter Morris now on (02) 331 4808 to find out the name and address of your nearest Amstrad dealer.

YC

Contra Partners AMS1708

each page as a new image, load it and then print it; usually it's much faster to print the required number of pages in one go and then collate them by hand after.

Presentation slides

THERE IS NO more visually impressive way to put the message across to a large audience than with a collection of professional-looking slides. If you are interested in producing slides inhouse, Polaroid have just released the CI2000 film recorder which works with an AT and an EGA monitor to output 2000 line per inch (lpi) slides and overhead projector transparencies. It works with all of the most popular packages (including the ones mentioned here); the software is menu-driven and auto-configuring for the computer system.

The system can automatically compensate for variations in the incoming video signal and there is an electronic zoom for touching up. The price is a reasonable (in this market) $2900 for the CI2000 and $4000 for the C2200 which gives greater resolution and faster throughput. Only 16 colors from a palette of 4096 are possible with these units, however, so some of the

Barco's 33-inch flat Multidata OCM3346 monitor is ideal for for animated presentations to medium-sized audiences.

Give Your Children the Competitive Edge

with Quality Educational Software from

Ramware

Educational Computer & Software Specialists

18 Blandford Street, The Grange 4051
PO Box 500, Alderley 4051
Telephone: (07) 352-5677
Country & Interstate Orders: 008-777-420

Bankcard, Mastercard and VISA accepted

Software for MS-DOS compatible,Macintosh and Apple computers

☞ Call or visit Ramware now for your *free* copy of ***Ramware's MS–DOS Command Card***

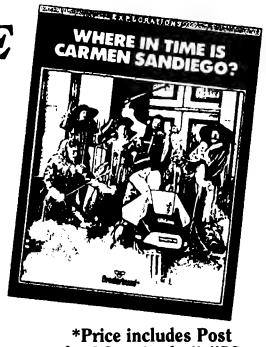
When your home computer needs quality software

RAMWARE

Educational Computer & Software Specialists

WHERE IN TIME IS CARMEN SANDIEGO?

$79.95*



BUY NOW & YOU COULD WIN A CARMEN SANDIEGO T–SHIRT

***Price includes Post for PC or Apple //e//GS**

18 Blandford Street, The Grange 4051
PO Box 500, Alderley 4051
Telephone: (07) 352-5677 Fax: (07) 352-5404
Country & Interstate Orders: 008-777-420

Bankcard, Mastercard and VISA accepted

Software for MS-DOS compatible,Macintosh and the Apple // family of computers

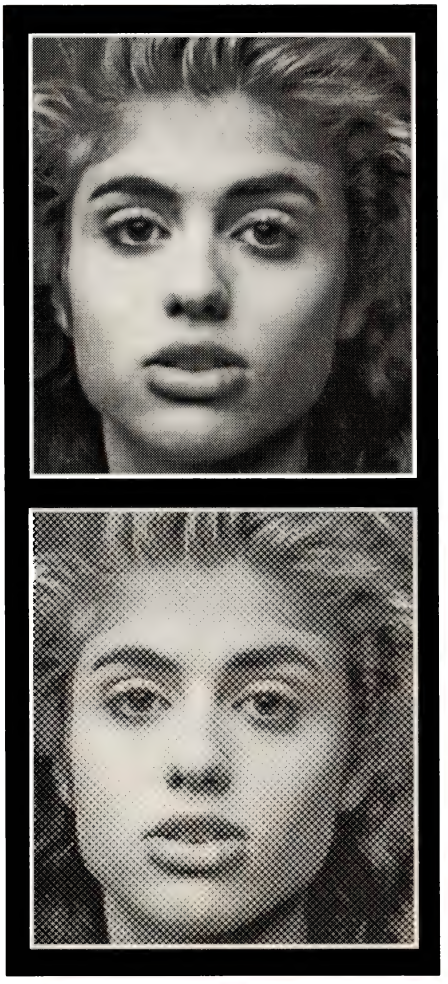
subtle variations of color will be lost. For more information, contact Polaroid on (02) 887 2333; fax, (02) 887 2209.

The highest quality results will come from a professional slide bureau. Until PCs became powerful enough to be used for graphic work, presentation graphics was the domain of dedicated workstations. One of the manufacturers of these workstations is Autographix, a company that realised the potential for PC-based presentations. About three years ago, the company successfully negotiated with virtually all of the major suppliers of presentation software, so that an Autographix driver is included as standard with the software from these companies. In fact, this driver goes a lot further than a mere driver, even to the point of including its own communications utility for actually dialing up the local bureau. The Sydney-based Computer Slide Center is the authorised Autographix centre in Australia.

One of the features of the Autographix system is its font support – all fonts which are available on-screen in a given package will appear on your slides (at a higher resolution, of course). The service includes printing on a range of special backgrounds which are held on file, or generating a custom background (such as a company logo) which can be combined with the images when they are being printed.

The heart of CSC's operation is a $100,000 Celco film recorder. This machine, the size of a small fridge, has a resolution of up to 8000 *x* 8000 pixels (although for 35mm film, there is no point in going beyond 4000), and can produce 16.8 million colours (24-bit colour). This allows curves to appear perfectly smooth, and vignettes appear as smooth transitions from one colour to the other. The recorder takes bulk 35mm film, allowing up to 800 shots to be taken without reloading, and produces completed transparencies at the rate of one slide every 40 seconds.

One of the disadvantages of producing slides with your own film recorder, aside from their lower resolution (typically 1000 *x* 1000 pixels), is processing the film afterwards. How many instant photo labs do you know who process E-6 (slide) film on-site, and turn it around the same day. The Slide Center has its own E-6 processor, and processes all slides on the premises as soon as they emerge from the camera. With a same-day or overnight turn around, slides can be delivered to your door by courier faster than most photo labs could turn your film around.



The next step after a laser printer, is an inhouse plain paper typesetter. Systems like the LaserMaster 1000 can give a resolution of 1000x1000dpi (top) and completely elimate jagged edges in type and graphics.

The film recorder is connected to an Ethernet network based around a DEC MicroVAX and several PC and Mac computers. Four incoming phone lines with 2400-bps modems are online 24 hours a day, so that users can download files at any time. Slides uploaded by 5pm will be processed overnight and despatched the next morning. Typically, the bureau produces 400 slides a day, although their capacity is about 1500 per day, which is reached sometimes when several customers put a large number of slides through at once.

Prices start at $12 for a single slide and drop to $9 for large quantities. The Computer Slide Centre is located in George Street in Sydney, and can be contacted on (02) 261 4633; the company also has branches in Adelaide and Melbourne.

Another method of presenting information to a large audience is to use an LCD panel which is placed on top of an overhead projector, and runs in parallel with (or in place of) the computer's regular screen. With most laptops having an external monitor port, a portable presentation system need only consist of three components: a projector, a computer and the LCD panel. The panels use active-matrix technology which is too slow for animation, however.

Until recently, all of these screens were monochrome, so that for colour presentations (and who *doesn't* use colour in presentations), slides still had to be made. Electroboard is currently marketing a colour LCD screen for overhead projectors from In Focus Systems in the US, which gives 8 colours on-screen, and a 64-colour upgrade should be available by the time you read this.

It is priced at $8495, which includes the upgrade to 64 colours, when this becomes available. The units are also available for hire; contact Electroboard, on (02) 957 5842; fax (02) 922 1885.

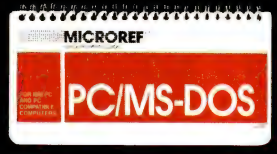
If your company does a large number of presentations, it could be worthwhile considering two products from Barco, a well-known name in large screen projection systems. The first of these is the Multidata range of large-screen color monitors. The OCM3346 (top of the range) has a 33-inch flat screen. Priced at $7300, the system includes remote control and audio and is compatible with Hercules, CGA, EGA, VGA, S-VGA, 8514/A and Mac II systems.

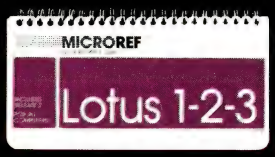
The second is the Barcographics 800 projector, a professional unit designed for seminar presentations and other large audiences. The price is professional, too – $28,000 – but that provides a very intelligent machine. For example, once it has been set up and adjusted for a particular presentation, the configuration can be saved in one of the 38 available memory banks. This eliminates the annoyance of having to adjust the projector every time it is used. The 800 also makes adjustments for convergence easy through a menu system. The distributor for Barco products is Trace Technology, (03) 646 5833; fax (03) 646 5887.

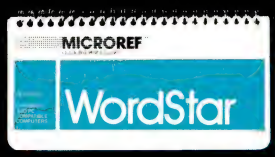
Presentation graphics has now become a well-developed area in information technology and offers the opportunity to increase effectiveness and that all-important competitive edge. Mastering all of the necessary techniques and technologies isn't an easy task, but the results will be worth it. □

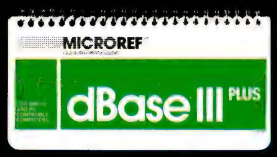
MICROREF®

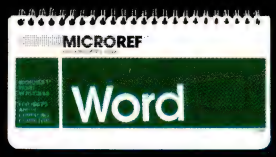
QUICK REFERENCE GUIDES ▪ KEYBOARD TEMPLATE KITS ▪ ON-LINE HELP











Find complete software commands and procedures in seconds with America's #1 reference tool...MICROREF!

*"**FAR SUPERIOR** to any other guide, cheat sheet, or the original documentation. Excellent guide for all users. Highly recommended."* **John C. Dvorak, PC Magazine**

MICROREP PROGRAM TITLE	Quick Ref Guide	Keyboard Template
PC/MS-DOS	34.95	19.95
Lotus 1-2-3	34.95	19.95
WordPerfect	34.95	19.95
dBase III Plus	44.95	19.95
dBase IV	44.95	19.95
Word	34.95	19.95
Multimate	34.95	19.95
Displaywrite	34.95	19.95
Wordstar	34.95	19.95
Autocad		19.95
Paradox		19.95
Quattro		19.95
Q&A		19.95
Symphony		19.95
Wordstar 2000		19.95
Write your Own		19.95
Latest versions available		

ESSENTIAL COMMANDS are organized into logical sections for easy reference.

FUNCTION KEY DIAGRAM identifies all function key assignments at a glance. **Vertical function key overlay also included.**

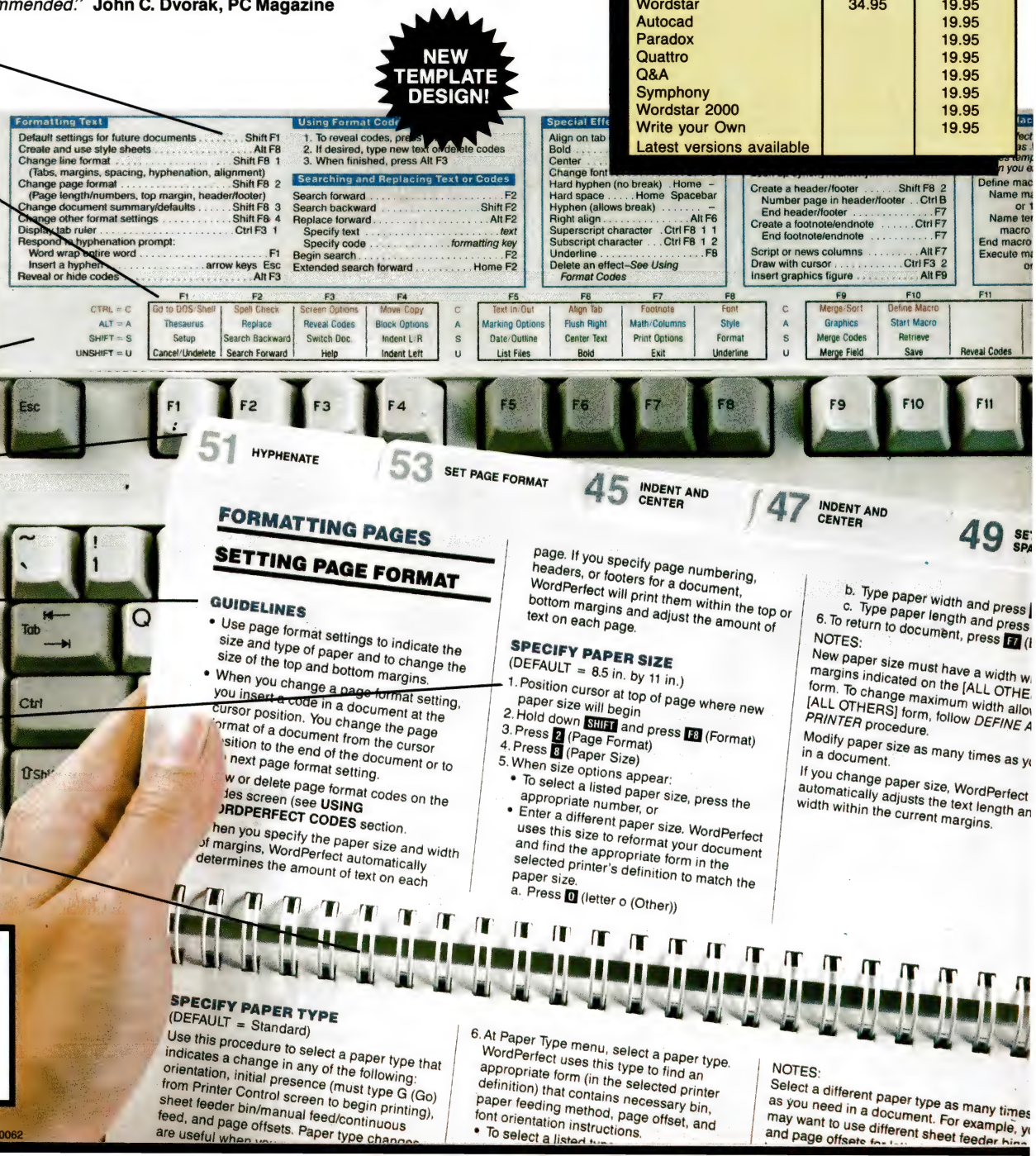
TWO-SIDED PLASTIC design fits all keyboards, wipes clean.

INDEX TABS and logical organization assure fast access to procedures.

GUIDELINES, illustrations, and examples aid learning and review.

STEP-BY-STEP outline of commands and procedures is easy to follow.

SPIRAL BOUND pages lie flat, turn easily. Built-in easel, too.



At computer, software and bookstores everywhere or Order from:
STEP UP SYSTEMS
191-193 Bridge Rd.
Richmond 3121 Victoria.
Phone 008-032-019
in Melbourne 427-0168
Fax 03-428-8505

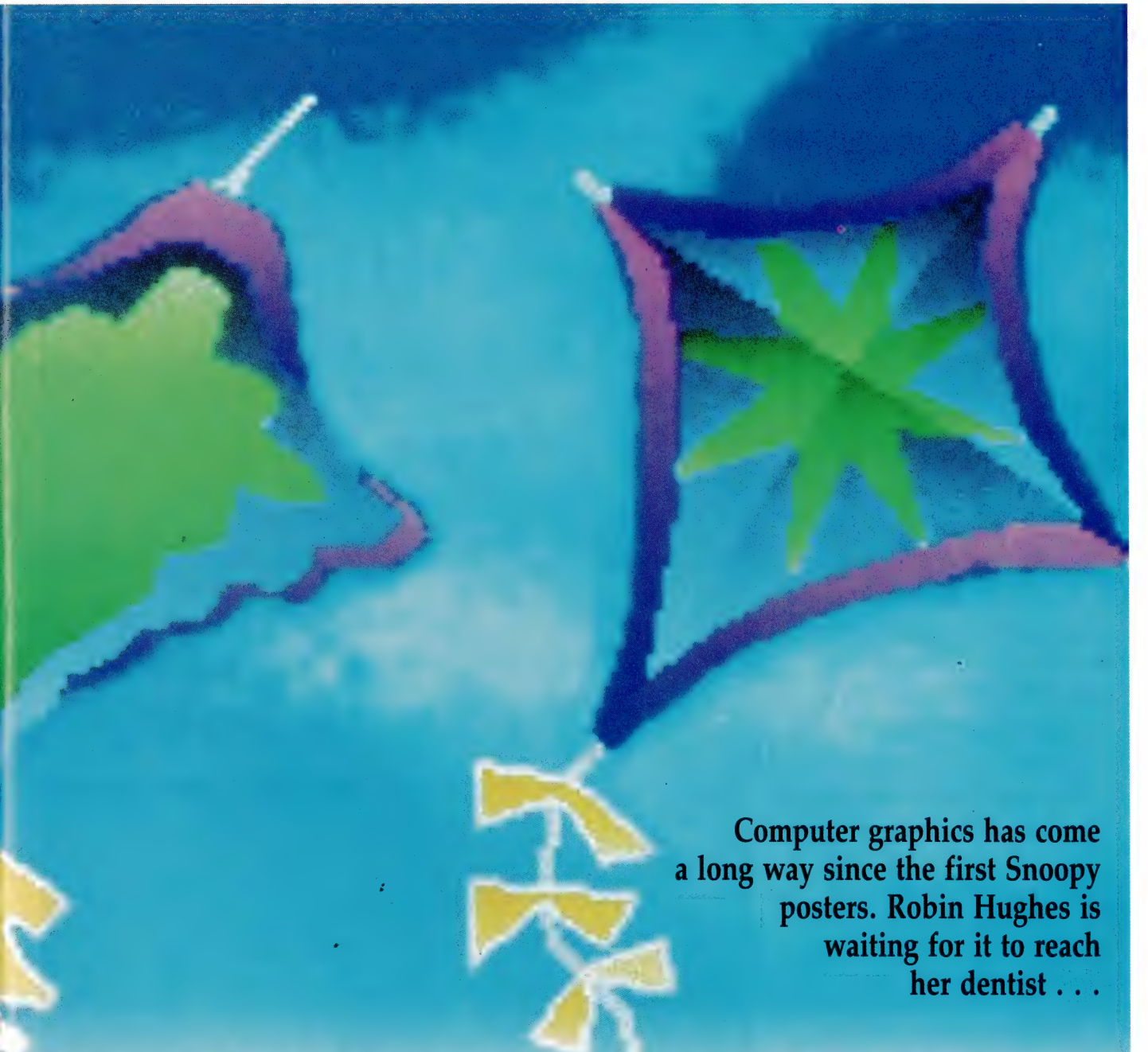
© 1989 Educational Systems, Inc.
3175 Commercial Ave., Northbrook, IL 60062

COMPUTER GRAPHICS

TODAY AND TOMORROW

VISUALISATION, multimedia, stereolithography, virtual reality, video graphics – today's world of computer graphics is a far different one from that of only 10 years ago when Australian architects and engineers started to discover that computers could actually be used to produce drawings and the rest of us were playing with our first "presentation graphics' (usually a Snoopy calendar, or some such).

These early attempts at CAD (computer aided design) allowed you to perform such miracles as placing two dots on a screen and telling the computer to join them, without you actually having to draw the line. Today it has to sing, dance and do tricks – all in color of course. Computer graphics is penetrating all areas of our



Computer graphics has come a long way since the first Snoopy posters. Robin Hughes is waiting for it to reach her dentist . . .

lives, from doing the shopping to designing our homes and even going to the dentist, but more on that later.

The applications of computer graphics covers virtually every field of business and the professions, from presentation graphics for business information purposes, to mapping and cartography, graphic arts, medical analysis, architecture and engineering, space research, and just about everything in between. Let's look in detail at some of these applications and see where they stand in terms of current technology.

AEC

THE AEC (architecture/engineering/construction) disciplines were among the earliest users of computer graphics in the form of the original CAD systems. These were used basically for design and drafting applications, and enabled savings in time and money because of the ease with which drawings could be changed to suit client or other needs.

Today, the emphasis is switching from simple design work to client presentation, either in the form of stills or animation. As with most major computer graphics applications, the availability of affordable PC-based animation systems is having a very strong impact in the AEC field. Rather than showing the client a series of drawings of a proposed design, the architect or engineer can produce a walk-through or fly-over, and show in three-dimensions what it would be like to be in or around the construction. Apart from the aesthetic excitement of being able to show just how it would feel to be inside a building, an animated presentation can have other benefits. For example, when designing a new road, the computer-generated design can be merged with photographs of the proposed route, and 'driven along' to check visibility and safety factors.

Architects and designers can also use computer graphics to show the client how colors and textures can change the mood of a building. Windows, doors and other building components can be altered and moved in front of the client, and the whole design of a building, including all fittings and even furniture, can be finalised on the screen.

Animated presentations can also be very useful when a building concept has to

RPG Networks- More power less cost!

Powerful networks capable of supporting hundreds of PCs, using Baby/36 and Baby/4XX provide the same functionality as System/36 and AS400 at less cost and greater throughput.

As computer network specialists since 1983, and Authorised Value Added Resellers of COMPAQ, IBM, OMEGA and Novell NetWare, TeleSystems is the leader in installing and maintaining Local and Wide Area Networks.

If you are looking for an alternative to the AS400 upgrade path, to run the same RPG software up to 40 times faster, at less cost - to connect existing PCs, Mini or Mainframe computers - to share resources - to make your office more productive and your people more efficient, call the experts.

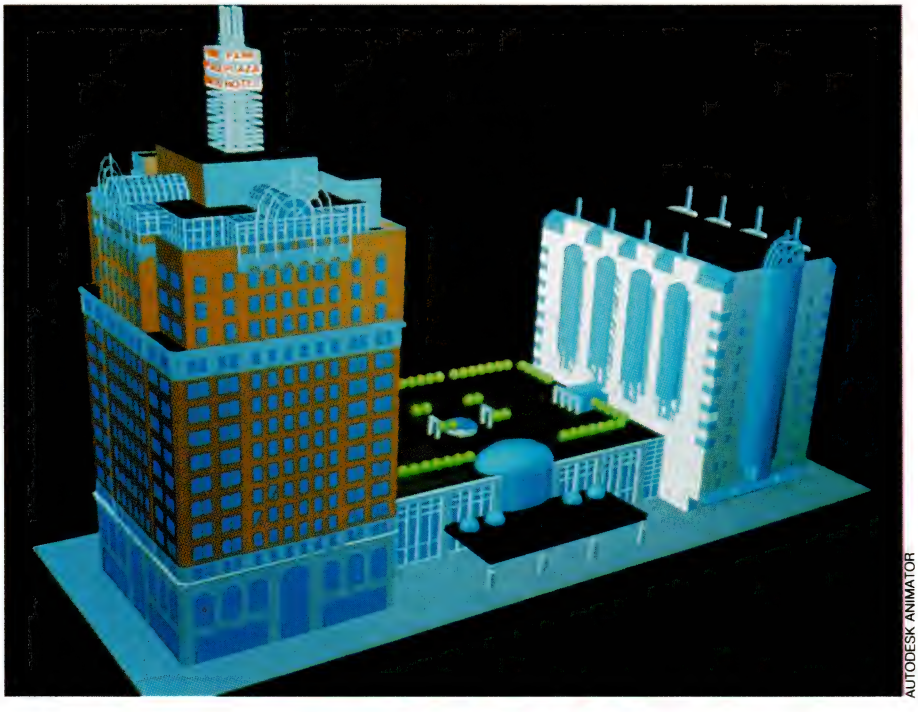
TeleSystems

Applied Computer Networks

150 Victoria Road Drummoyne NSW 2047
Phone (02) 819 6322

THE COMPUTER SLIDE CENTRE

'Visualisation', the current technology in workstations, is still to come for PCs, but the high degree of realism and very smooth motion in animation will offer a very seductive selling point in high-end applications.



AUTODESK ANIMATOR

Rather than showing a client a series of drawings of a proposed design, an architect or engineer, with the use of computer graphics, can show in three-dimensions what it would be like to be in or around the construction. With packages like AutoCad 10, the design of the windows, say, could be changed while the client watched – this 'real-time interaction' can save months on complex design work.

be sold to a client, for example, in the case of a developer who has to gain approval from the authorities. The proposed building can be viewed from all angles on its site, and the effects of shadows, reflections and other environmental factors, can be shown exactly as they will occur.

And, as with all areas of computer graphics, today's sophisticated systems can provide all this in images of virtually photo-realistic quality.

Known as 'visualisation', the current technology in workstations, still one step above personal computers both in power and networking capabilities, enable a high degree of realism and very smooth motion in animation that is a very seductive selling point in high-end applications.

One area in which visualisation is becoming very important is that of product design, both from the marketing point of view and to enable accurate tooling and production of the items.

In conjunction with tools for product testing, such as finite element analysis software which enables the on-screen graphical analysis of engineering factors such as stress, the engineer can optimise and display a product design, then generate the software to run the production machinery. All prototyping and testing can be done on-screen as part of this process, eliminating the need for a model building. However, if a model is required, there is an even newer technology called stereolithography which can produce an object from a mathematical model stored in the computer. The computer can generate a set of layer cross sections of the object, as thin as 0.005 of an inch, which can be used by the stereolithography apparatus to build complex plastic parts by successively printing cross sections of photopolymer plastic on top of each other until all of the thin layers are joined together to form the whole part.

The potential for stereolithography techniques is enormous, and includes fields such as medicine where, using the techniques, bones can be modeled from Cat scan data for use, for example, in facial restoration.

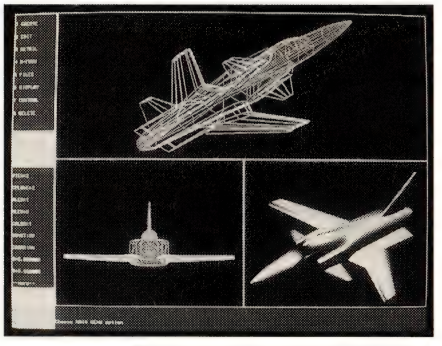
Medical research

ALSO IN THE medical field, computer graphics simulation is enabling some laboratories in the US to test new chemicals, pharmaceuticals and cosmetics on the computer instead of using animals.

Computer graphics techniques can be used to simulate the activities of living cells and also to simulate, on the screen, the affects of chemicals, viruses and so on, on biological systems. Using today's systems, researchers are able to get a precise picture of how cells divide, interact with each other, perform and respond to external factors and environments.

Studies using this technology include the recognition and classification of tumor promoters, the analysis of human chromosomes to detect genetic diseases, and other disorders, and the assessment of lethal dosages of drugs.

Computer models have also been developed to provide valid alternatives to tests such as the Draize eye-irritation test, usually performed on rabbits and is one of the more horrific forms of animal testing.



Design packages such as CadKey 5 can also be used to test designs on-screen for engineering factors such as stress. Once a design is finalised, the software can generate instructions to the production machinery.

Another area of research which is widely using computer graphics techniques is that of environmental studies. With worldwide attention focused on the effects of natural and unnatural phenomena on the earth's environment, scientific researchers use data gathered by remote sensing devices and manipulate and analyse it using computer graphics and imaging techniques. These techniques can assist them to monitor changes in the earth's surface and atmosphere over a period of time or, using simulation techniques, they can carry out 'what-if' scenarios to look at possible future effects. Such techniques were used, for example, in the US recently to establish the ongoing effect of farm fertiliser run-off on an area of wetlands, to analyse the impact that the Alaska oil spill had on the area's wildlife, and to show changes in temperature due to pollution and variations in the ozone layer. An extremely important international project using this, and newer technology currently being developed, is due to commence later this decade.

A 15-year program is to be undertaken to gather satellite data on global environmental trends, commencing in 1996 with the launch by NASA of our unmanned space platforms carrying remote sensors which will send the data back to earth. From this project, scientists will receive information on the relationship between changes in the earth's biology and seasonal change, on oceanic and atmospheric conditions, on the depletion of the ozone in the atmosphere, and also on the location of natural resources.

At the business end of the computer graphics spectrum is presentation graphics, where images are used for information or marketing purposes. Presentation graphics is currently one of the fastest growing fields of computer graphics; this is mainly due to the availability of affordable, personal computer-based systems for the production and output of color material such as slides.

Also, a drop in the price of desktop scanning devices has meant that photographs and other artwork can be easily be incorporated into the design of presentation material. Executives or their assistants can produce material incorporating graphics and alphanumeric data to give them professional presentation images for corporate and client meetings.

Animating computer graphics makes sense in many areas other than just the artistic, for example, structural engineers could animate the framework of a complex building or plant design to check on clearances, but it is in the graphic arts and cartoon animation fields that it receives the most attention.

The integration of live video with computer animation is now possible and is opening up new horizons for advertising agencies and film production houses. The technology for video/computer integration at the input and output stages is still somewhat cumbersome at both the personal computer and workstation levels, but in the not-too-distant future, we should see the integration of video and graphics in an interactive, multimedia environment.

Virtual reality

VIRTUAL REALITY has been described as the technology of the future which will allow us to create our own worlds to explore, interact with, and change. An example of this is seen in the movie *Star Trek: The Next Generation*, which contains a

room called a Holodeck which can create apparently real scenes and images, complete with moving characters.

The Holodeck is an illusion, but technology is actually moving towards the stage where apparitions such as the Holodeck could actually be used in a variety of applications. Imagine, for example, a medical student working with a simulation of the human body instead of a real one, or a student being able to walk along a street in ancient Rome to get first-hand knowledge of the civilisation.

VPL Research, of California, has already created a virtual world in the form of a model of a day care centre. People can walk 'inside' it and, using hand gestures, can change their size and see the room either as an adult or a child would.

VPL is the manufacturer of several virtual reality tools including the DataGlove – a film of which was recently shown in Australia by Autodesk.

Autodesk is researching a concept called Cyberspace, which allows a person to 'fly' around virtual space with the aid of a head mounted display with two color LCD displays that project a stereoscopic image to the eyes, the DataGlove for tracking hand movement and position, and a three-dimensional joystick for movement.

The potential for stereolithography techniques is enormous.

VPL has also developed the DataSuit which captures, records and renders the movement of the human body. The suit covers the body from neck to ankles, with the position and orientation of joints being registered by sensors.

Other research into virtual reality is being carried out by organisations including NASA and the University of North Carolina. Researchers at the MIT Media Laboratory in Massachusetts are looking at ways to develop software to add realism, such as tactile feedback, to virtual worlds.

Virtual reality could have an enormous impact in the educational and entertainment fields, but that is still quite a long way down the tracks.

But not so far away, at least if you're in the US, is a method of making crowns for teeth which could make future dental visits, if not absolutely fun, at least a whole lot simpler.

At present, having a crown made usually involves at least two lengthy visits to the dentist, with temporary material to go in and out, impressions to be made, pain, agony and so on. The new procedure involves CAD/CAM techniques and takes roughly one hour in total to perform. An imaging workstation with a laser probe is used to take live images of the tooth to be restored. The dentist designs the prosthesis interactively on the screen, and then the data is transmitted to a CAM workstation which automatically mills the prosthesis. The dentist can then fit it on the spot.

Systems such as this are already being marketed and used in the US and Europe. When my dentist buys one, I will know for sure that my faith in the future of computer graphics for all these years has been justified. □

HEMDEX PTY. LTD.
IMPORTERS & DISTRIBUTORS OF ELECTRONIC PRODUCTS

★ **ATTENTION DEALERS** ★

We can supply your Hardware Requirements at Asian prices from our Hong Kong office. With Local Warranty and Support.

We supply XT's, AT's, 386's, Floppy Disk Drives, Hard Disk Drives, Add on Cards, etc.

Give yourself an edge, buy at the Best Possible Prices.

* * * **Dealers only** * * *

Unit 1, 5 Pendrey Court, Underwood, Logan City, Brisbane, Qld. 4119
Phone (07) 808 7355
Fax (07) 808 7133

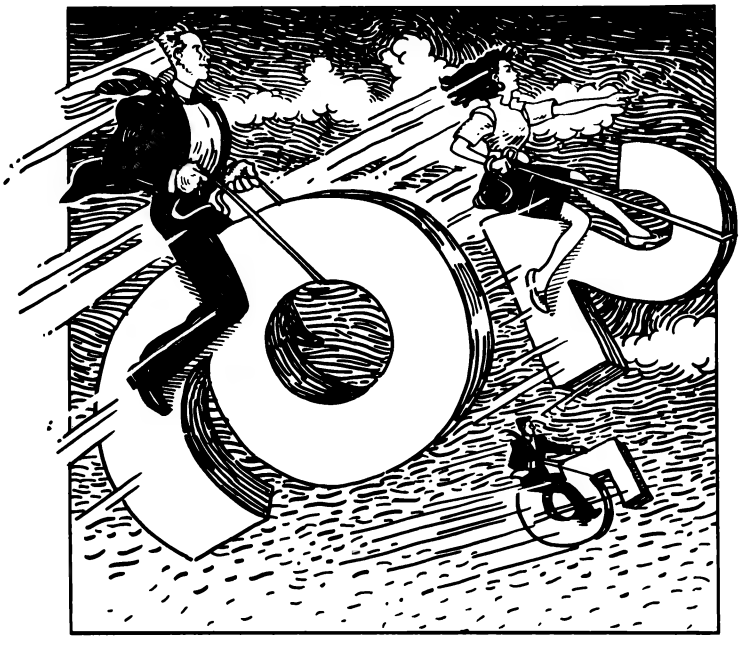
PACIFIC RIM ENTERPRISES
P.O. BOX 80, REDCLIFFE, QLD 4020

HARD DRIVES		SYSTEMS	
10MB	$199	XT TURBOS	$799
20MB	from $349	AT-12s	$1299
30MB	from $399	386-16SXs	$1699
44MB V/C	from $599	386-20s	$2499
65MB V/C	$749	CONTROLLERS	from $99
100MB V/C	$1399	TAPE DRIVES	from $399
150MB V/C	from $1899	NEC CD ROM DRIVES	
338MB V/C	from $2999	NEC MONITORS	
MFM • RLL • ESDI • SCSI		VIDEO CARDS	
PC • XT • AT • 386 • MAC		PANASONIC PRINTERS	

FLOPPY DRIVES		U.S. MFD. DISKETTES	
360k	$125	360k (10)	$7.99
1.2MB	$150	1.2MB (10)	$19.99
720k	$130	720k (10)	$24.99
1.44MB	$160	1.44MB (10)	$59.99

TEL: (07) 203 8688 203 8003
FAX: (07) 203 6053

As soon as you switch on to Lotus 1-2-3 you'll do things with figures you never thought possible.



Lotus® 1-2-3™ (Release 3* and 2.2**) now allows you to do amazing new things with figures.

In the way you work with them, as well as in the way you present them.

Both Release 3 and Release 2.2 give you the finest range of graphic capabilities you will ever see in a spreadsheet. Release 3, for example, allows you to view spreadsheet and graph on the screen at the same time, with the changes in one being instantly reflected in the other.

It also allows you to publish them together on the same page. And the superb spreadsheet publishing capabilities of Release 2.2 now make it so easy for you to produce professional-looking documents.

And there's more. Release 3 gives you a perspective never before available in a spreadsheet: true, three-dimensional capabilities that allow you to work on up to 256 different spreadsheets at the same time.

Release 3 also allows you to work on figures from your own or external databases.

Importing them directly to your spreadsheet, *without leaving* 1-2-3.

For raw power, speed and ease of use the Lotus 1-2-3s are simply light years ahead of any other program. Yet everything you've ever learned on earlier versions of 1-2-3 – the commands, your files, and even the macros – are still applicable.

So your time and financial investment in 1-2-3 remains secure.

There is only one spreadsheet that will allow you to do such extraordinary things with figures.

Visit your Lotus Dealer now or to order your upgrade call Lotus Upgrade Department at Imagineering on 02-663 8755 or Tech Pacific on 02-697 7111.

Recommended retail price, 1-2-3 Release 3.0 $995, 1-2-3 Release 2.2 $855.

Lotus 1-2-3

Purchase 1-2-3 Release 3.0 after May 7, 1990 and you will be eligible for a complimentary 1-2-3 Release 3.1 upgrade.

*Lotus 1-2-3 Release 3 requires a 286 or 386 based PC with 1Mb RAM for DOS or 3Mb for OS/2. **Release 2.2 is recommended for 640k computers in DOS.

Adventure LTS 030C/R

1990 - THE YEAR OF MEMORY

The price of memory has kept many potential users away from presentation graphics. Hypertec's David Cunneen tells why that's changing.

One year ago a typical large memory board carried less than 1Mb of memory. Today the average is more than 4.3Mb per board. That, according to David Cunneen, managing director of Australian memory board builder Hypertec, summed up how demand for memory is soaring. '1990 will go down as the Year of Memory,' he said, forecasting that demand would increase even further this year, providing a fruitful opportunity for Hypertec, which builds memory boards for the entire IBM PC range and compatibles.

Cunneen said memory was a hot item for corporate users, because prices had plummeted and because of the rapidly increasing availability of memory hungry software such as that used in graphics and spredsheets as well as OS/2 and Unix.

'Gradually, as one megabit production became more established, supply improved and prices fell. We think one megabit production is now at its peak. Today's prices make the large scale introduction of operating systems like OS/2 and Xenix and software such as Lotus Release 3 and Lotus 1-2-3 G an economic proposition for large companies and government.' ***– David Cunneen, managing director of Hypertec.***

'As a major purchaser of memory chips, we make it our business to follow the market closely. Twelve months ago a megabyte of memory sold for $940 recommended retail, making 8Mb a hefty $7520 (plus board). That was often more than the price of the gear it went into and made the use of more sophisticated software very expensive to implement.'

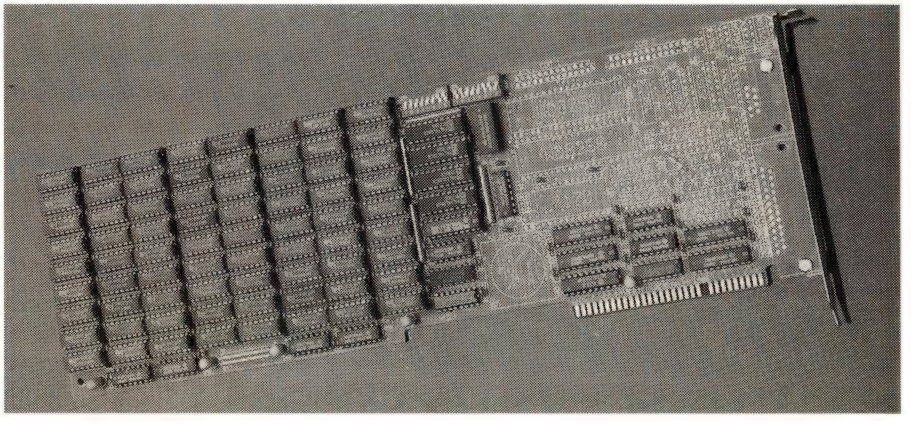
'Today, however, memory prices have fallen to the extent that a megabyte retails for around $255, bringing 8Mb to $2040 (plus board). That's a massive 73 per cent reduction in 12 months, which most PC users are simply not aware of.'

Cunneen explained the recent prices fall: 'Eighteen months ago, one megabit chips were just starting to find their way on to the market. There were only a couple of manufacturers capable of producing these chips in quantity, so supply was scarce and, consequently, the price was high.'

New addition

THE LATEST addition to the company's Hyperam memory board range is the Hyperam MC 32/16 expanded/extended board. Designed for use in Micro Channel machines, the board offers from 512K up to 8Mb of memory, with 16- and 32-bit compatibility.

Dual compatibility is an important unique benefit as it allows the board to run as a 16-bit board in machines such as the IBM PS/2 models 50, 50z and 60, and as a 32-bit board in the models 70 and 80. Hyperam MC 32/16 is now available with 32Mb. Other in the range include Hyperam '286 which offers up to 8Mb of expanded and/or extended memory for 80286 based machines; Hyperam Extend with up to 8Mb of extended memory for AT machines; and Hyperam offering up to 2Mb of expanded memory for traditional PC and XT machines. Cunneen cautioned that although prices had fallen, there were signs that they would remain at current levels. 'We are now seeing the gradual introduction of 4Mb chips. Gradually, production will switch to these at the expense of 1Mb chips. Combine this with current high demand for 1Mb chips and you have the stage set for some price rises.' □

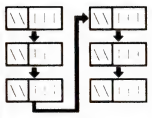


Presentation graphics needs huge chunks of memory – and Hypertec's Hyperam boards offer a solution to MCA users.

Create your own programs..

Matrix Layout

...without having to learn or use a computer language.
Matrix Layout 2.0 contains everything you'll ever need to build your own programs.

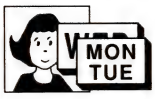


FlowCharts

The first step is to create a diagram of your program by using the *FlowCharts* tool. *Matrix Layout* already has Flowchart blocks built-in. Then there is the choice of hundreds of objects to give you all the functions you'll ever need. You can also add your own specialized objects which can be saved in *Matrix Layout* for later use.

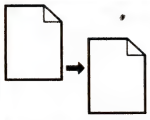
Paint

The second step (if you like) is to use the *Paint* function to add pictures or buttons to your program. *Paint* has a full pallette of graphics tools that enables you to draw an image, which can be placed into your program. You can even scan.



Cards

The third step/or option is *Cards*. This lets you build a database of cards containing either text, graphics or buttons. You can link together various kinds of cards, then use them in your program.



Convert Files

Now that you've created your program the last thing to do is save. *Matrix Layout* will automatically create a ready-to-run .EXE file or create the finished source code in Microsoft C, Turbo C, QuickBasic, Turbo Pascal or Lattice C. ($100 extra for dBASE)
$325 to create your own programs quickly and easily.

Information

For more information on Matrix Layout 2.0, simply send us a copy of this advertisement with your business card attached.

SOFTWARE Express

48 A'Beckett St, Melbourne. 3000
Phone: (03) 663 6580 Fax: (03) 663 6117

74 Parramatta Rd, Stanmore. 2048
Phone: (02) 519 3155 Fax: (02) 519 3868

RODIRVINGELECTRONICS

AUSTRALIA'S CHEAPEST

NO BRAND DISKS

ALL PRICES PER BOX OF 10 / WITH LIFETIME WARRANTY

OVER 10,000,000 SOLD!

	1-9	10+	50+	100+
5 1/4" DS/DD	$5.20	$4.90	$4.80	$4.60
5 1/4" DS/HD	$12.95	$12.50	$11.75	$9.80
3 1/2" DS/DD	$12.95	$11.75	$10.75	$9.80
3 1/2" DS/HD	$32.50	$29.75	$29.50	$29.00

VERBATIM DISKS

(ALL PRICES PER BOX OF 10 DISKS)

DESCRIPTION	1-9 BOXES	10+ BOXES
3 1/2" 1S/2D	$37.95	$35.95
3 1/2" 2S/2D	$36.95	$34.95
3 1/2" 2S/HD	$74.95	$72.95
5 1/4" 1S/2D	$20.95	$19.95
5 1/4" 2S/2D	$24.95	$23.95
5 1/4" 2S/4D	$75.95	$70.95
5 1/4" 2S/HD	$32.95	$31.95

HS-3000 HANDY SCANNER

- WIDE 4.13" (105mm) scan width
- 100/200/300/400 switchable DPI resolution
- Four encoding modes: B/W and three half-tone patterns.
- Thirty-two shades of grey
- Built-in scanner view window for accurate scanner placement
- Yellow-green LED scan light
- Visible LED light to monitor scanning speed
- Bundled with ZSoft's PC Paintbrush Plus, DFI's Scan Utility and Image Tools
- Database and high-level language support
- Support for over 150 printers/plotters
- Support for over 225 display adaptors

.....$389

NEW MODEMS

THE XITEL XM-12E MODEM

The XM-12E is designed for applications that require high speed, full duplex data communications such as data base access, file transfer and electronic mail (e.g. Austpac and Keylink) as well as direct communications and other CCITT and Bell systems.

KEY FEATURES:

- 1200 bps Asynchronous (CCITT V.22 B(II) or Bell 212A)
- 300 bps Asynchronous (CCITT V.21 or Bell 103)
- Full Duplex data communications on a standard Telecom PSTN 2 wire circuit
- Auto-Dial, Auto-Answer and Auto-Disconnect (CCITT V.25 or Bell)
- Automatic data rate selection in both *Originate* and *Auto-Answer* modes
- Compatible with the *Industry Standard* Hayes AT* Command Set.
- Tone or Pulse Dialling with Call Progress Monitoring and Internal Speaker

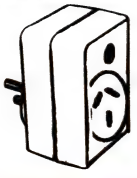
.....$249

BBM 1234E

- Auto V21, V22, V23, V22bis
- Bell 103 / 212A
- Async/Synchronous External

.....$499

SAVE



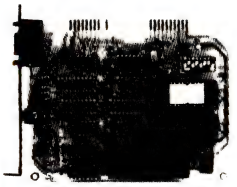
240VAC MAINS SURGE PROTECTOR

Atmospheric dicharges that cause power spikes and surges often occur in the IC's mains reticulation system sometimes causing severe damage to appliances, computers, HI- FI systems etc. Protection of any device can be achieved by simply inserting the PAC15 into the power point and pluging the appliance into the front of the PAC15. Built in MOV circultry absorbs any spikes or surges that enter the PAC15 through the AC power system before they reach the appliance.

An amber light shows you that the unit is in proper working order. If a surge or spike enters the MOV it will break the circut and the amber light will not appear.

This means that the PAC15 has prevented the appliance from being damaged.

X10091.....$29.95



MIDI INTERFACE CARD - DS/401

The MIDI DS-401 Card is the PC standard MIDI interface that runs most popular PC music programs for sequencing, recording, composing, music printing, patch editing, music instruction and many other applications.

- Run all programs designed for the Roland MPU-401 architecture
- Socketed EPROM for easy user replacement
- 1/3 length (short) card will fit in any computer accepting standard expansion card, including laptops
- Including "Y" cable, external connector box to transport is unnecessary

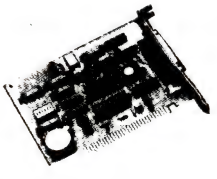
X18164.....$245

"MIDI SOFTWARE" AVAILABLE

IBM* CARDS

GAMES.....$29
AT S/P GAMES.....$59
4 WAY FDD CONT. (360-1.44M).....$129
2 WAY FDD CONT. (360-1.44M).....$80
CLOCK CARD.....$39

VOICE MAIL.....$245
PRINTER CARD.....$29
EGA CARD.....$199
2 WAY FDD CONT. (360K).....$39
RS232 SERIAL/ CARD.....$39



RS232/ SERIAL/ CLOCK.....$49
MONO/ COLOUR CARD...$96
MULTI I/O.....$99
512K RAM.....$59
DIAGNOSTIC.....$750
TTL/ PRINTER.....$89

4 PORT SERIAL.....$89
VGA 256K.....$299
VGA 512K.....$399

JOYSTICK FOR IBM*

Features selectable "spring centring" or "free floating". Electrical trim adjustments on both axis. 360 degree cursor control

C14205.....$39.95

APPLE* COMPATIBLE

Ideal for games or word processing. Fits most 6502 "compatible" computers.

C14200.....$39.95

APPLE* IIE & IIC SERIES COMPATIBLE

These joysticks have adaptor connectors to suit the Apple II, IIc, IIe and II+ computers. Features include selectable "spring centring" or "free floating". Electrical trim adjustments on both axis, 360 cursor control and dual fire buttons.

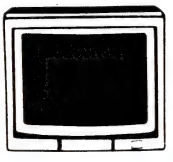
C14201.....$39.95

RITRON MULTISYNC VGA COLOUR MONITOR

Quality Auto VGA, EGA, CGA monitor without the excessive price tag!

Display Tube: 14 inch 90° deflection P22 Non-glare, tint. 0.13mm dot pitch
Active Display Area:245 x185mm
Resolution: 800 dots(H) x 600 lines(V)
Display Colour: TTL input: 8/16/64 colours
Analog input: unlimited colours

X14528..... $895



RITRON CGA COLOUR MONITORS

Quality monitors without the exorborant price tag!

Display Tube: 14 inch 90° deflection 0.39mm Dots trio pitch. Dark face screen.
Phosphor: P22
Resolution:640 dots (horizontal) 240 line (vertical)

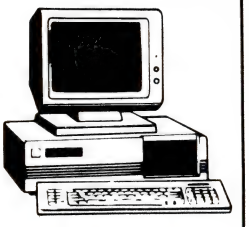
X14526.....$395

RITRON EGA COLOUR MONITORS

Display Tube: 14 inch 90° deflection dot type black matrix. Standard persistence phosphor.
Active Display Area: 240mm x 180mm
Resolution:
64 Colour:720dots(H) x 350 lines
16 Colour:640dots(H) x 200 lines

X14527.....$595

COMPUTERS



IBM* XT* 640K RAM TURBO COMPATIBLE COMPUTER

Check these features and our prices. We're sure you'll agree they're exceptional value for money!

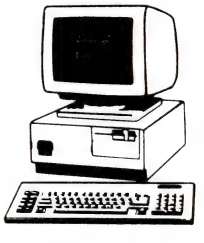
- Final assembling and testing in Australia!
- Fast TURBO Motherboard
- AT* style keyboard
- Tested by us for 24 hours prior to delivery!
- 8 Slot motherboard
- 12 months warranty!
- 150W power supply

640K RAM TURBO COMPATIBLE COMPUTER

2 x 360K Disk Drives, Multi-function Card, Colour Graphics, Disk Controller, 1 Serial, Parallel Port (Clock).....$895

WITH 20 M/BYTE HARD DISK:
& single 360K Disk Drive..$1,195
& dual 360K Disk Drives...$1,395

WITH 40 M/BYTE HARD DISK:
& single 360K V.C. H.D.....$1,575
& dual 360K V.C. H.D.....$1,725



BABY AT* COMPATIBLE COMPUTER! 2M/B RAM $1,695

- Final assembling and testing in Australia!
- 4 M/Byte Main Board, 2 M/Byte fitted
- Switchable 8/10/12 MHz
- 1.2 M/Byte Floppy Disk Drive
- 80286 CPU
- Colour Graphics Display Card
- 8 Slots
- Floppy & Hard Disk Controller
- Printer Card and RS232
- Keyboard
- 200W Power Supply
- Manual
- 6 Months Warranty
- Size: 360(W) x 175(H) x 405(D)mm

With 20 M/Byte Hard Disk.$1,995
With 40 M/Byte V.C. H.D....$2,195
With 80 M/Byte Hard Disk.$2,795

IT'S NEW

TOUCH MOUSE

A STATIONARY BREAK THROUGH !!!

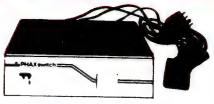
Now you can use your fingers instead of your mouse.

MODELS: ATM- 110 Touch Mouse for IBM PC/ XT/ AT and compatible's, Operates under Microsoft / mouse system mode.

FEATURES:

- User's finger movements on the 58 X 48mm front panel of the touch mouse control the on screen cursor movement.
- With no ball, the touch mouse requires no desk space for movement.
- No pad to get dirty and take up desk space.
- One finger can do all the users drawing.
- Compatible with all existing mouse software.
- RS- 232 serial port
- Especially suitable for laptops, the touch mouse saves on desk space.

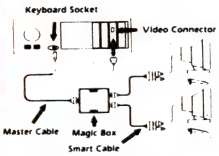
X19960.....$149.00



FAX SWITCH

- lets you connect a normal telephone handset and a fax to the same telephone line
- Detects whether an incoming call is for the phone or the fax and automatically puts it through to the correct unit
- It automatically switches when you pick up the phone or use the fax to make an out going call
- Lets you override the automatic switching and connect the line to either the phone or the fax as you wish
- It is protected against lightning strikes- your fax switch has built in protection against power surges, created by lightning striking telephone lines.

X19090 _____ $289



PC- SHARE

The PC- SHARE Magic Box enables two user workstations (monitor & keyboard) to be connected to one PC.

SPECIFICATIONS:

- Magic box - 20mm X 100mm X 20mm
- Master cable - 600mm
- Smart cable - 2, 4, 10, 40 mt.
- Maximum distance between desks - 80 metres
- Power supply - none required
- Compatible computers - PC, PC-XT, PC-AT 286, PC-AT 386, PS/2 Model 25, PS/2 Model 30.
- Compatible operating systems - Supports MS-DOS, OS-2, MS-WINDOW, UNIX, PICK etc.
- Monitors - monochrome, CGA, EGA, RGB.
- Keyboards - PC-XT or PC-AT type.
- Leads sold seperatly.

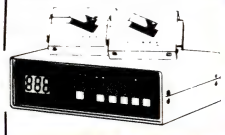
X19088.....$299

AIR IONS GENERATOR

No need for air freshners with our Negative Air Ions Generator.

Just plug it into the cars cigarette lighter and it releases negative air ions into the vehicle....making a fresh driving environment. Odors , smoke and dust are eliminated and a fresh feeling prevails. The product is also good for the respiratory and blood systems.

A15072.....$49.95



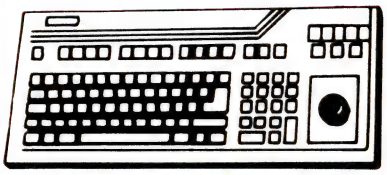
PRINTER BUFFER

PB - 42P PRINTER BUFFER

The printer buffer is for offices or schools which have high volume data to process. Its a time saver. It accepts data from your computer and stores the data in its memory, then feeds the data to your printer at its own speed so that your computer is free for other work.

256K FITTED
CAN TAKE UP TO
1 MEG OF RAM

X19160.....$595



101 KEY TRACKBALL KEYBOARD

The Trackball keyboard is a palm driven mouse which is built into your NEW keyboard.

Above the ball is 3 keys- which allow you, your selections and zooming in and out on work.

The Trackball allows you to keep the feel of your work in the centre of your palm.

Advantages of the Trackball mouse:

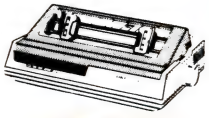
- It is more accurate than other cursor controls
- It has more flexibility than other devices.
- It is so responsive that you can move your cursor across the screen in a split second and continue working in another area.
- Distortion free drawing ability.
- Compadability with other major mouse systems
- Dynamic resolution.

Specifications:

- Microsoft serial mouse and PC mouse compatible
- Tracking speed- 900mm/sec.
- Resolution- 200 dpi (dots per ") Dynamic resolution- 100-1200 dpi
- Opto mechanical encoder.

X12030.....$169.95

ROD IRVING ELECTRONICS



AUSTRALIAS CHEAPEST PRINTER MICROLINE 172

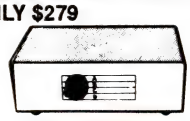
- Compact, reliable, economical

This OKI dot matrix printer is a great investment for the office or home . The Microline 172 fits anywhere you need it, and OKI exclusive bottom feed helps improve your workflow.

- 180 CPS Printer
- NLQ30 CPS

YOU WON'T FIND IT CHEAPER!

ONLY $279



DATA TRANSFER SWITCHES

2 WAY RS232 X19120 ..... ONLY $39

4 WAY RS232 X19125 ..... ONLY $59

2 WAY Centronics X19130 ..... ONLY $49

4 WAY Centronics X19135 ..... ONLY $59

R-NET/ S INTERFACE NETWORK CARD

- Fully compatible with SMC, Novell Arenet card
- Star-burst topology through RG-62 A/U coaxial cable
- Zero wait at 20MHz or higher 80386 machine
- 2.5 Mbps transmission rate

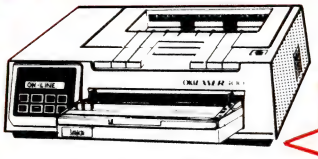
X18162.....$195

E-NET INTERFACE NETWORK CARD

- Fully compatible withNovell NE-1000 Ethernet card
- Built-in 15 pin D type connector
- 10 Mbps transmission rate
- Meets the IEEE 802.3 standard

X18160..... $295

$$$ SUPER SAVINGS $$$ SUPER SAVINGS $$$



OKI LASER PRINTER

ONLY $1995 (inc tax)

Introducing the new generation in page printers, the OKILASER 400.

The affordable LED page printer designed for the small business.

Reliable and compact, the OKILASER 400 fits neatly into the smallest of offices.

Highly reliable due to the latest LED imaging technology, the OKILASER 400 offers excellent print quality, superior paper-handling, and a variety of fonts which rival some of the more expensive laser printers on the market.

SPECIFICATIONS OL400

Printing speed : 4 pages/minute Resolution : 300 x 300 DPI

Emulation : HP Laser Jet Series II

Data Buffer : 512K Byte (standard)
1M Byte expansion (option)
2M Byte expansion (option)
Max. 2.5M Byte

Interface Centronics Parallel or RS232C Serial

Resident Fonts : 25 kinds

Standard Paper input : 200 sheets

Standard Paper output : 200 sheets face up
100 sheets face up

SUPER BUS MOUSE 2

The new Z-NIX Super Bus Mouse 2 allows you to get the most out of your computer and enhance your productivity. It gives you the ability to expand the versitility of your computer through the use of graphic software such as paint, draw and CAD programs. The Super Mouse 2 allows you to run programs like GEM and Windows which makes all operations of the computer easier and faster. Many popular Spreadsheets, databases, word processors and other programs can also be worked with the Super Mouse 2.

- 100% Microsoft Compatible
- IBM or APPLE Family Computer Compatible.
- Free Software with Pop-up Menus.
- Life time Warranty.

Also supplied with the Super Bus Mouse are two FREE Telepaint disks which allows the user to perform high resolution graphics with the mouse.Great Value!

X19951.....$119

HURRY! THIS OFFER CAN'T LAST

8087 CHIPS

Genuine Intel chips with manual and data sheets packed in boxes!

8087-3	(4.77MHZ)	$175
8087-2	(8MHZ)	$265
8087-1	(10MHZ)	$395
80287-6	(6MHZ)	$295
80287-8	(8MHZ)	$395
80287-10	(10MHZ)	$495
80387-16	(16MHZ)	$795
8038720	(20MHZ)	$895
80387-25	(25MHZ)	$1,095

MEMORY

	1-9	10+
1MB - 80ns	$24.95	$22.95
4164-15	$2.95	$2.75
4164-12	$3.95	$3.50
4164-10	$5.95	$5.50
41256-15	$4.50	$4.25
41256-12	$4.75	$4.50
41256-10	$4.50	$4.95
41256-08	$5.95	$5.75
4464-10	$11.95	$10.95

ROD IRVING ELECTRONICS

SYDNEY: 74 Parramatta Rd. Stanmore 2048
Phone: (02) 519 3134
Fax: (02) 519 3868

MELBOURNE: 48 A'Beckett St
Phone: (03) 663 6151

NORTHCOTE: 425 High St.
Phone: (03) 489 8866

MAIL ORDER & CORRESPONDENCE:
P.O. Box 620, CLAYTON 3168
Order Hotline: 008 33 5757
(Toll free, strictly orders only)
Inquiries: (03) 543 7877
Telex: AA 151938
Fax: (03) 543 2648

All sales tax exempt orders and wholesale inquiries to:
RITRONICS WHOLESALE -
56 Renver Road, Clayton.
Phone:(03) 543 2166 (3 lines)
Fax: (03) 543 2648

ORDER HOTLINE
008 33 5757
(TOLL FREE)
STRICTLY ORDERS ONLY

LOCAL ORDERS & INQUIRES
(03) 543 7877

POSTAGE RATES:

$1 - $9.99	$3.00
$10 - $24.99	$3.50
$25 - $49.99	$4.50
$50 - $99.99	$6.00
$100 +	FREE

The above postage rates are for basic postage only. Road Freight, bulky and fragile items will be charged at different rates.

Errors and omissions excepted. Prices and specifications subject to change.

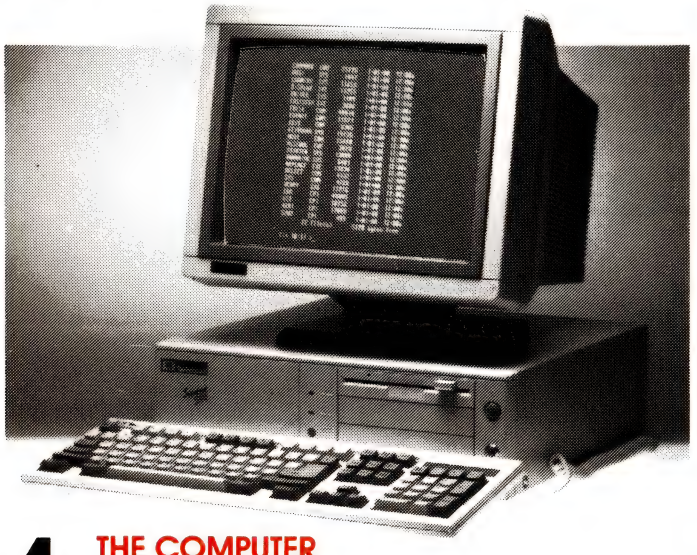
IBM* PC* XT* AT* are registered trademarks of International Business Machines *Apple is a registered trademark Teflon* is a registered trademark of Dupont *Denotes registered trademarks of their respective owners

VISA MasterCard

BARGAINS BARGAINS BARGAINS

Look To The Future

HERE ARE 4 GOOD REASONS WHY YOU'LL BUY YOUR FUTURE COMPUTER FROM DICK SMITH ELECTRONICS....



1 THE COMPUTER

- Twinhead-590 AT compatible
- Super fast 16MHz 80386SX processor with socket for 80387SX Maths co-processor
- Keyboard switchable processor speeds
- 1Mb RAM expandable to 5Mb on board
- Shadow RAM feature
- 40Mb Hard Drive & high density 5¼" Drive
- 2 x 1" and 1 x half height drive bays
- 4 free expansion slots
- MS.DOS 4.01 Operating System
- 2 serial & 1 parallel port
- Paradise VGA graphics adaptor with 256k (expandable to 512k) Graphics Memory
- VGA monochrome Monitor

DICK SMITH ELECTRONICS

• **NSW** • Albury 21 8399 • Bankstown Square 707 4888 • Belconnen (06) 253 1785 • Blacktown 671 7722 • Brookvale 905 0441 • Bondi 387 1444 • Campbelltown 27 2199 • Chatswood Chase 411 1955 • Chullora 642 8922 • Gore Hill 439 5311 • Gosford 25 0235 • Hornsby 477 6633 • Hurstville 580 8622 • Kotara 56 2092 • Liverpool 600 9888 • Maitland 33 7866 • Miranda 525 2722 • Newcastle 61 1896 • North Ryde 878 3855 • Parramatta 689 2188 • Penrith 32 3400 • Railway Square 211 3777 • Sydney City 267 9111 • Tamworth 66 1711 • Wollongong 28 3800 • **ACT** • Fyshwick 80 4944 • **VIC** • Ballarat 31 5433 • Belmont 43 8522 • Bendigo 43 0388 • Box Hill 890 0699 • Coburg 383 4455 • Dandenong 794 9377 • East Brighton 592 2366 • Essendon 379 7444 • Footscray 689 2055 • Frankston 783 9144 • Geelong 232 711 • Melbourne City 399 Elizabeth St 326 6088 and 246 Bourke St 639 0396 • Richmond 428 1614 • Ringwood 879 5338 • Springvale 547 0522 • **QLD** • Brisbane City 229 9377 •Buranda 391 6233 • Cairns 311 515 • Chermside 359 6255 • Redbank 288 5599 • Rockhampton 27 9644 • Southport 32 9033 • Toowoomba 38 4300 • Townsville 72 5722 • Underwood 341 0844 • **SA** • Adelaide City 223 4122 • Beverley 347 1900 • Elizabeth 255 6099 • Enfield 260 6088 • St. Marys 277 8977 • **WA** • Cannington 451 8666 • Fremantle 335 9733 • Perth City 481 3261 • Midland 250 1460 • Northbridge 328 6944 • **TAS** • Hobart 31 0800 • **NT** • Stuart Park 81 1977

ORDER BY PHONE OUTSIDE SYDNEY (008) 226610 Free Call Sydney Area 888 2105

WITH A 386SX FROM Twinhead

32 Bit Computing Power without The 5 digit Price Tag!

2 THE QUALITY

Twinhead computers are constructed using the latest surface mount technology for improved reliability. All controls are conveniently located on the front panel and the AT keyboard has a smooth, bounce-free design to keep up with the fastest typists. Your Superset-590 Computer has undergone extensive testing before it leaves the factory. To ensure it has arrived safely, our own Quality Control Department then puts EVERY Twinhead computer through 24 hours of rigourous testing and has given your new computer a 100% diagnostic test... even formatted and tested your Hard Drive. Yes, you can trust your business to the computer you buy from Dick Smith Electronics!

3 THE SUPPORT

Think of a computer question and our support staff will know the answer! If you have a problem using any of our computers or software, or just need some good advice, our support staff are waiting for your call.
Computer Service Hotline 888 2002
SERVICE TOO! Service is not a problem with a computer you buy from Dick Smith Electronics. We have a computer service plan to suit YOUR needs-

- Take your computer to the nearest Dick Smith Electronics Store and we'll rush it to our Service Department.
- For a small fee, your 12 months warranty can become a 24 month warranty.
- Enquire about a Field Service Contract. Available nationally, a Field Service Technician will come to you and in most cases your computer will be repaired on the spot!
- We can even turn your 12 or 24 month warranty into a Field Service Warranty for just a little extra!

4 THE PRICE *Only* $2995

including VGA Monochrome Monitor

Add $500 for VGA Colour Monitor

B990

PRESENTING THE TOOLS

Ron Lubensky views the latest incarnations of the two best-known graphics presentation packages . . .

WHEN I BEGAN thinking about reviewing desktop presentation software for the IBM and compatible arena, my first thought was that there are a lot of packages out there. Most of them can simulate a slide show on a video screen. These images can also be displayed through an overhead video projector, providing visuals for a speech-maker or educator or turned into 35mm slides.

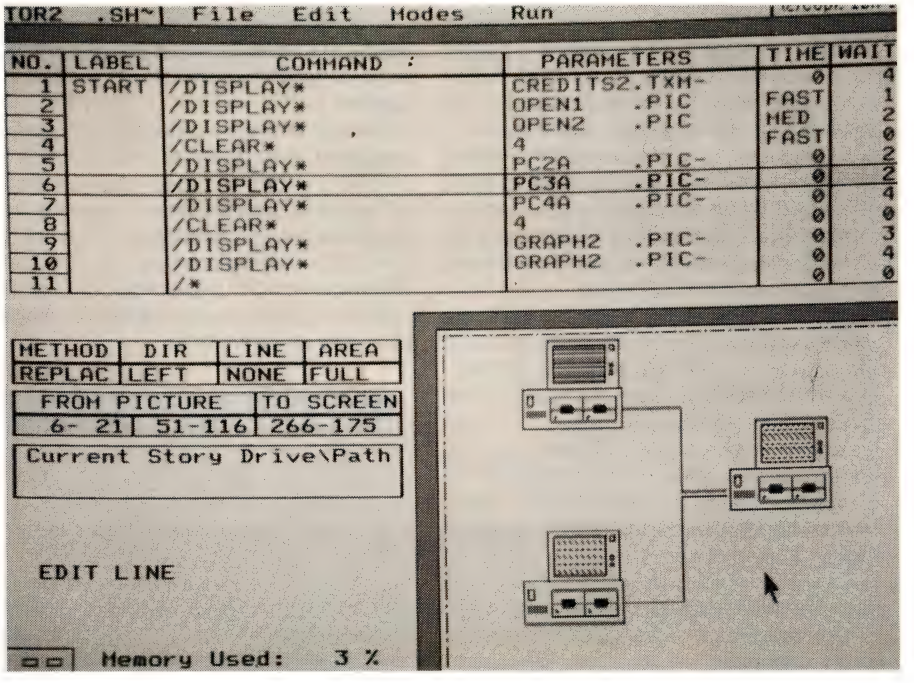
Other software can be used to generate interactive, informative and promotional screen displays accessible by you and I in public places. Then there are computer-based training (CBT) packages which uses presentation techniques to interactively advance skills and knowledge. Many of the application-specific development packages are quite expensive, but very comprehensive, although to newcomers most feel as if a degree in Computing Science is a prerequisite to learning them.

I decided to concentrate on two packages which have been used in a variety of different Desktop Presentation application areas. They are Storyboard Plus from IBM and Show Partner F/X from Brightbill-Roberts. In comparison to many other packages, they are relatively easy to use and easily available. Both are capable of displaying a series of bit-mapped images on-screen using a variety of transition methods, called dissolves.

The presentation can be displayed in a range of colors in graphic modes, including CGA, EGA, MCGA and VGA. The 256-color low-resolution MCGA mode is a good vehicle for presenting animated graphics, while the higher-resolution modes provide the crispness needed for displaying text.

You are provided with the means to construct a 'script' which completely describes how the presentation should run. On the screen this script looks like a spreadsheet, with columns for the names of image files to display, the dissolve methods to use, and length of time to display the images. There are other operations that can be scripted besides image display. For example, there are commands to read keyboard input and invoke conditional branching so that you can develop a complete self-propelled or interactive presentation.

Since these packages are graphics-intensive, you would be well-advised to use an 80286 or '386 PC with a clock speed of at least 12MHz to run your finished presentations or the images might dissolve too slowly to be effective. Both StoryBoard Plus and Show Partner F/X come with run-time modules which are freely distributable. You can make multiple copies of your finished presentations and pass them around.



Storyboard Plus' Story Editor uses a clearly-presented spreadsheet to formulate scripts. The state of the presentation screen at the row currently being edited is displayed quarter-sized in the lower-right window.

Storyboard Plus

IBM FIRST published Storyboard in 1985, and early this year Version 2.00 was finally released in Australia. The 1.8Mb of program and sample data can be loaded into a subdirectory on your fixed disk using the Install or just a copy utility. The package is made up of five modules which can be accessed either from a main menu program called SBMENU.EXE, or directly from Dos.

The Picture Maker module will be the starting point for the creation of your presentations. The tools available are typical of bit-mapped paint packages: you can draw lines, boxes and ellipses with different line styles; you can fill areas with different colors and patterns, or use an air brush tool for more artistic effects. Its text display features are straightforward, but not extensive. There are nine fonts which can be presented in a number of styles, including bold, italic, outlined or with drop shadows; these can be sized and kerned to suit your needs. There is also a facility to create custom fonts.

Picture Maker provides two drawing pages in all its graphics modes. This allows you to easily cut and paste between images. It is also useful as an alternative to 'masking' out the drawing surface. Simply cut out a section of your screen to the second page, do your alterations to it without worrying about going outside the cut section, then paste it back into the original page.

If presenting simple bar graphs, line graphs or pie charts is on your agenda, then Storyboard can produce these automatically. You only need to enter the graph values from the keyboard and set a few parameters. After the graph has been generated, you can annotate it with text, or alter the default colors.

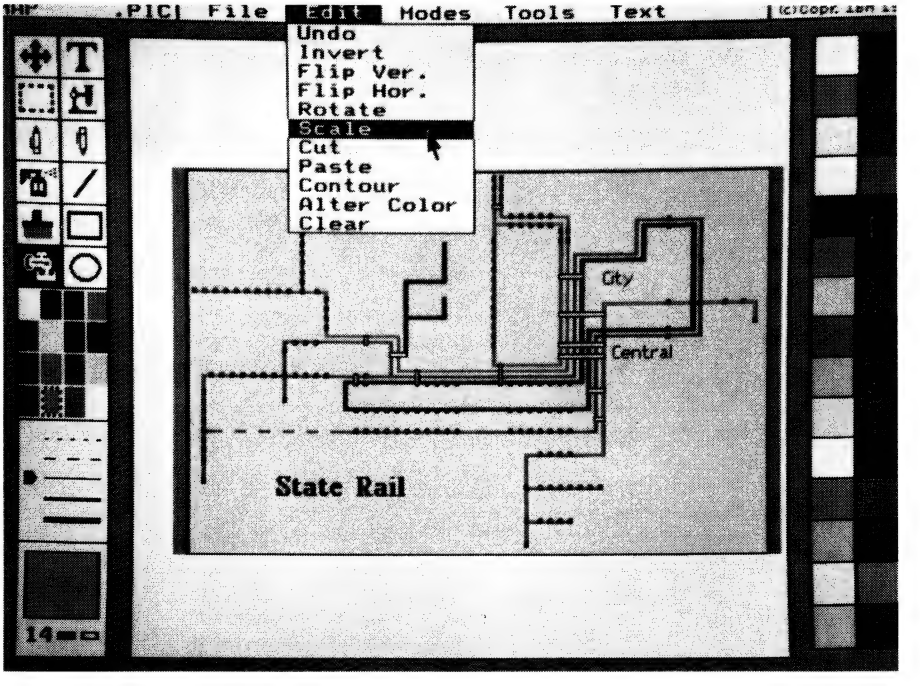
Images are saved in Storyboard's own PIC format, which applies a form of run-length encoding to compress the file size. You can save full-screen images, or small cut-pictures. There are several ways to import images from other sources.

First of all, Storyboard can read image files in .PCX (PC Paintbrush) format directly, although the 256-color modes are only converted as a grey scale. Storyboard can also read uncompressed TIFF files. A second method is to use the Picture Taker module. Once memory-resident and activated, it will capture in Storyboard format any screen displayed during the execution of another program with the touch of a user-defined 'hot key'.

The last method is to use a digitising board. These can produce a digital representation of a single video frame from a VCR or camera, and store it in a memory buffer on the boards themselves. Storyboard has drivers to direct the actions of these boards, and then convert the buffered image to PIC format.

The Text Maker (TM) module is used to construct text-only screens, or edit text screens captured from other programs with Picture Taker. For example, you could incorporate a spreadsheet display into the presentation. Presentation scripting is done using the Story Editor module, which is well-designed and fairly easy to use. This script spreadsheet can be saved as a script file, to be used by the Story Teller module to redisplay your presentation.

Most of the rows will have Display or Show commands, indicating which image to put on the screen and where to put it, using whatever dissolve method is chosen. Storyboard does not include any facility to set a viewport into the presentation screen; thus, there is no explicit windowing capability. However, you can limit how much of an image to display, and make sure you display it such that it looks like a window.



Full or partial screen images may be created and modified using Storyboard Plus' Picture Maker, which provides several useful tools for bit-mapped graphic designs.

If you want to do anything remotely creative, you will find yourself dealing more with the display of cut-pictures than full-screen images. For example, to display four small graphs in succession, it would be best to store them all in a single image file, then use Display commands to present them in the same location on the presentation screen. This technique also speeds the presentation up by reducing the number of disk accesses.

When you save an image from Picture Maker, you can specify which color should be treated as 'transparent'. The underlying image will remain visible through these transparent portions of a new image. In placing cut-pictures onto the presentation screen, you are limited to choosing columns in 4- or 8-pixel increments, depending on the current graphics mode. This is a nuisance when you want to dissolve a succession of cut-pictures into the same box-space, because these cut-pictures must all be saved in the same pixel alignment.

Animation is possible using a rapid succession of small images. There is also a Sprite command which lets you display 'canned' action figures quite quickly. But there is no module to generate your own sprite animations, and the figures provided are quite abysmal. Story Editor also has built-in commands to produce voice and sound effects. However, this requires extra IBM hardware which is not available here in Australia, rendering these features useless.

Story Editor provides links to other Dos programs, and one Storyboard script can invoke another one, allowing you to develop your presentations in a building-block fashion. Storyboard supports the IBM 8514/A Display Adaptor, which can display 640 *x* 480 pixels with 256 colors – this is a good graphics mode to display digitised photographs.

Product Details

Product: Storyboard Plus 2.0
Distributor: IBM Australia
PO Box 400, Pennant Hills 2121 NSW
(02) 634 9111
Price: $760

Story Editor provides links to other Dos programs, and one Storyboard script can invoke another one, allowing you to develop your presentations in a building-block fashion.

Keep in mind that the 8514/A can only be used in a computer with Micro Channel Architecture (MCA), which may increase the cost of your presentation hardware. Several graphics card manufacturers have released '8514/A-compatible' cards for use in micros with an AT-style bus. However, not all of these cards follow the 8514/A's rather scattered memory assignment scheme. You may find that Storyboard will not run properly on some of these cards.

Each module is presented with a short tutorial, and then an explanation of the features provided. Examples of screen displays are well-presented, and the layout is crisp.

Show Partner F/X

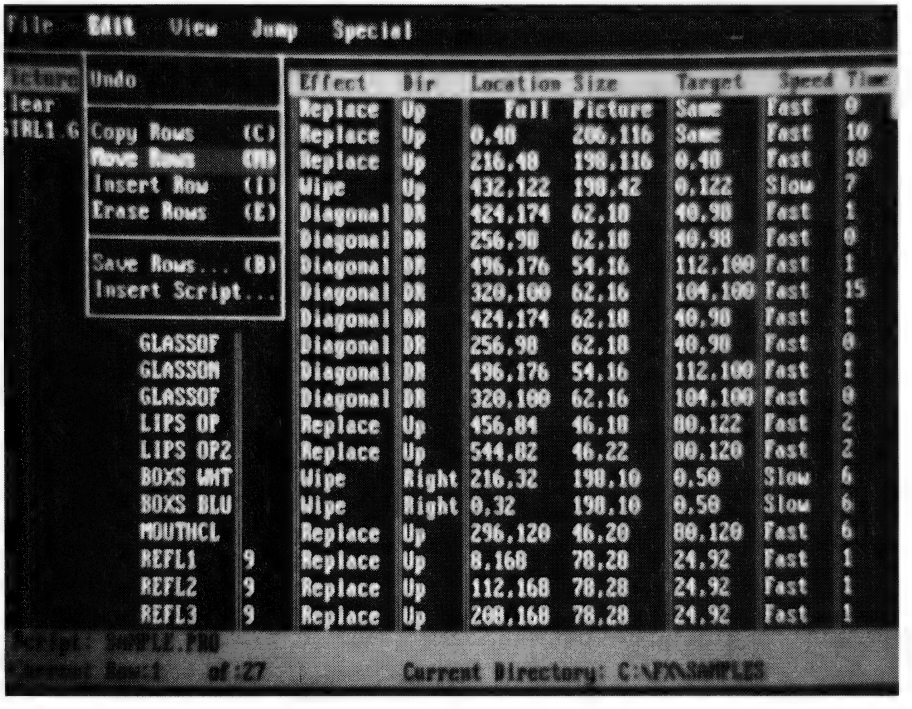
SHOW PARTNER F/X, now at Version 3.5, is similar in many ways to Storyboard. It is also a collection of modules, accessible either directly from Dos, or through a menu program FX.EXE. All up, it takes 1.5Mb of fixed disk space to hold all the programs and sample data, which should be loaded using the FXSETUP.EXE program.

The bit-mapped screen-painting program that comes with Show Partner is quite limited, and really is only meant for touching up imported images. (It isn't called GraFIX for nothing!) Show Partner can display all VGA video modes, and it has its own compressed GX2 file format for storing graphic images. TexPaint is a nice text-mode screen generation module which allows you to create very colorful and readable text displays with a minimum of fuss.

Two screen-capture programs are included with Show Partner. DosCAP is a Dos memory-resident program, much like Storyboard's Picture Taker. One nice feature is its ability to convert text mode screens into graphics mode, so you can use graphic dissolve methods to display them in the presentation. WINCAP is capable of capturing screens created under Microsoft Windows, including screens created by advanced object-oriented drawing packages.

Show Partner does not control digitisers. You will have to use other software to capture and display video images from such boards, and then use one of the screen-capture programs to convert them to Show Partner format.

The scripting module is called Script Editor. It operates in a spreadsheet format similar to the Storyboard Story Editor, but it provides you with several additional Desktop Presentation features. To start with, Show Partner has a few built-in sound effects which use the PC's own speaker. You can also install the Shareware program Pianoman and include music with your visual presentation.



The Script Editor module in Show Partner F/X packs a lot of data onto a spreadsheet screen, but you get a good idea what's happening on the presentation screen.

If you have had any programming experience, then you will feel very comfortable with the commands which manipulate numeric variables. You can count loops, add scores and do all the chores that variables are meant for. And, then you can use commands which test the values of variables to alter the script flow conditionally. Another interesting effect allows you to display a scrolling text 'window'. By hurrying this effect up, you end up with a brilliant speed-reading drill!

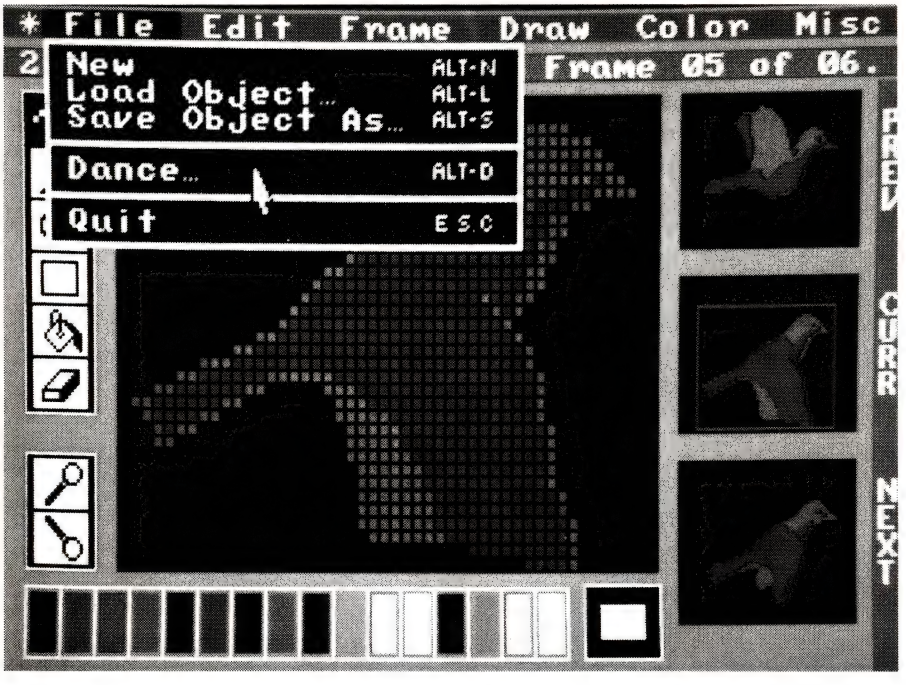
Script Editor allows you to nominate cut-pictures for display. But it lacks a 'transparent' mode of laying images onto the screen. So each image is displayed exactly as it was stored, background and all. And, as with Storyboard, there is no windowing capability here either. Show Partner shares with Storyboard the annoying requirement to align cut-picture borders byte-wise.

One area where Show Partner excels is in the area of animation – the Animated Object Editor provides the tools to create sequences of animated figures. To ensure speedy execution, you are limited to figures of no more than 64 x 48 pixels. In high-resolution VGA modes, this hardly amounts to any more than icon-size. Only animated objects can be placed on the screen 'transparently'.

A corresponding set of animation effects in the Script Editor directs these productions on-screen, even in parallel with other screen effects. In fact, you can have up to nine animations happening simultaneously. Of course, the more animations you script, the slower each animation behaves.

The documentation accompanying Show Partner F/X is fine for a first read-through, but as a reference guide it is hopeless. Instead of updating the User's Guide from Version 3.2, Brightbill-Roberts merely published an Addendum for Version 3.5, which tells you to ignore certain sections of the other manual! And, since the indexes to both are ordered by program module instead of strictly alphabetically, finding items is a real pain.

Show Partner comes with a tutorial script, which illustrates some of the presentation effects and features available. The user interface varies somewhat between the various Show Partner modules, and so I'm not enthralled with the overall look and feel of the product.



Using Show Partner to animate a bird in flight. Each frame is designed pixel-by-pixel with reference to the preceding and succeeding frames. The sequence is then played back on-the-spot (danced) to see how it looks.

Storyboard Plus has a consistently nice feel. Choose it if your needs are simple, or you need 8514/A display quality. But I feel that Show Partner offers more features and control for assembling Desktop Presentations. □

Product Details

Product: Show Partner F/X 3.5
Distributor: Technical Imports Australia
Ph: (02) 922 6833
Fax: (02) 925 0311
Review copy: Software Express
74 Parramatta Rd,
Stanmore 2048 NSW
Ph: (02) 519 3249
Fax: (02) 519 3868
Price: $585

One area where Show Partner excels is in the area of animation – the Animated Object Editor provides the tools to create sequences of animated figures. To ensure speedy execution, you are limited to figures of no more than 64 *x* 48 pixels.

BACK 4 UP
ESSENTIAL DATA DUPLICATOR

Back up your copy protected disks with **ESSENTIAL Data Duplicator 4 PLUS** ■ **EDD 4 PLUS** is new technology, not just 'another' copy program. The **EDD 4 PLUS** program uses a specially designed hardware card which works with your disk drives to back up disks by accurately copying the bits of data from each track. Don't be fooled . . . no other copy program/system for Apples can do this! ■ In addition to backing up disks, **EDD 4 PLUS includes several useful** utilities such as examining disk drives, certifying disks, displaying drive speed rpm's, plus more! ■ **EDD 4 PLUS** runs on Apple II, II Plus (including most compatibles), and IIe, and is priced at $190.00 (duodisk/unidisk 5.25 owners must add $32.00 for a special cable adapter) ■ A standard **EDD 4** version which doesn't include any hardware is available, and can be used on Apple IIc and III (using emulations mode) and is priced at $125.00.

■ Bankcard and Master card accepted by phone. Add $3.00 to all orders for postage and handling.

All orders must be prepaid.

WARNING: EDD is sold for making archival copies only

UTILICO SOFTWARE
83 HALL ST., BONDI BEACH, NSW 2026 PHONE (02) 30 2105

virus buster V3.2

The definitive anti-virus software,
- Used by the Australian Air Force and Army, major banks and Government Authorities.
- Recommended by leading software security advisors.
- All Australian excellence.
- On-line upgrades via private BBS

Get yours now, before it's too late.....

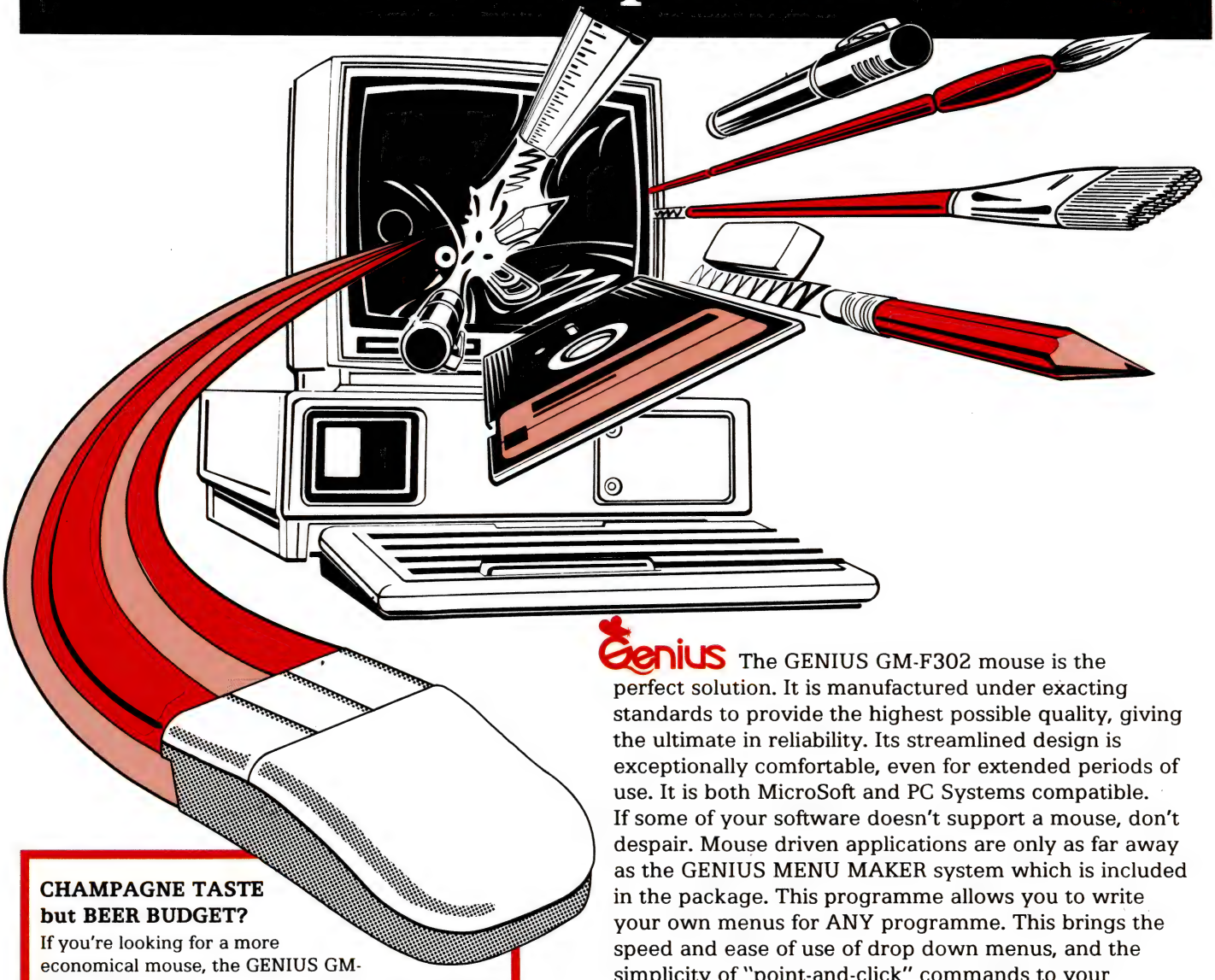
Stop virus damage

Now available from Imagineering, your local dealer or direct from Leprechaun.

Leprechaun Software
PO Box 134
Lutwyche 4031
phone 07 857 2686
hotline 018 721 144
fax 07 357 5253
Major cards welcome.

The GM-F302 is No.1!!

PS²ST!! This mouse XT/AT and PS2 compatible!!



Genius The GENIUS GM-F302 mouse is the perfect solution. It is manufactured under exacting standards to provide the highest possible quality, giving the ultimate in reliability. Its streamlined design is exceptionally comfortable, even for extended periods of use. It is both MicroSoft and PC Systems compatible.

If some of your software doesn't support a mouse, don't despair. Mouse driven applications are only as far away as the GENIUS MENU MAKER system which is included in the package. This programme allows you to write your own menus for ANY programme. This brings the speed and ease of use of drop down menus, and the simplicity of "point-and-click" commands to your programmes.

Also supplied are pre-defined menus for popular applications (DBase, Lotus 1-2-3, Framework, etc.), the Menu Compiler, PLUS DR GENIUS graphic software.

The GM-F302 is the perfect solution for all machines, PC, XT, AT or *PS2.

* Must be ordered as GM-F302/PS2.

CHAMPAGNE TASTE but BEER BUDGET?

If you're looking for a more economical mouse, the GENIUS GM-6X fits the bill. It is manufactured to the same high standard as the GM-F302, and includes the driver software and DR HALO III graphic software. The GM-6X is both MicroSoft and PC Systems compatible, making it suitable for just about all your software.

Available From:
Computer Spot (All Branches) Grace Bros., Myer, Harvey Norman, John Martins, Harris Scarfe, Maxwells Office Equipment, Midi Mouse Computers and all good computer retailers.

Pactronics

For your nearest retailer please contact:

N.S.W.: Pactronics Pty Ltd, 98 Carnarvon Street, Silverwater (02) 748 4700, 407 0261
VICTORIA: Pactronics Pty Ltd, 51-55 Johnston Street, Fitzroy (03) 419 4644
QUEENSLAND: Pactronics Pty Ltd, 12 Stratton St, Newstead 4006 (07) 854 1982
SOUTH AUSTRALIA: Contact N.S.W. or Victoria Office
WESTERN AUSTRALIA: Pactronics Unit 13, 113 High Rd, Willeton 6155 (09) 354 1122
TASMANIA: ESP Marketing, 52 Elphinstone Rd, Mt Stuart 2000 (002) 78 1606

DESKTOP VIDEO DESIGN

Brett Sullivan describes how to apply concepts of art and design when exploring the creative potential of the computer as an art medium to produce videos of aesthetic value. Combining ideas and design strategies is undertaken during the process of preparing a storyboard.

COMPUTER GRAPHICS has emerged as a significant field of communication and expression over the past 30 years. For most of that time the development of computer graphics has been in the hands of those who designed and operated computers. Technicians, computer programmers and scientists had little interest or expertise in art and design, yet their research has been essential in helping to define the technical capabilities of the computer as a graphics tool. The images produced by these experts were captivating in their simulation of spatial relationships, image processing, lighting and texture experiments, and complex object and camera movements. However, their concerns centered on the quest for technical innovation and mastery rather than issues of aesthetics and design. This gave rise to an overuse of computer generated images such as vector grids, flying chrome logos and checkerboard floors with transparent and mirrored spheres. Such images are now considered cliches marking a new maturity in computer graphics.

For many years, artists and designers have been wary of the capabilities of computers to be used as tools to translate ideas into visual images. Initially, the work created by artists using computer technology was largely misinterpreted. Common arguments concerning art and technology were raised by those unaware of the flexibility and creative potential of the computer as an art medium. It must be remembered that without an operator the computer is useless. As a computer user, the artist utilises the computer's tools as multimedia to create images, motion and sounds. The computer is to a computer artist what paint is to a painter.

It has only been in recent years that artists and designers have had more opportunity to explore the creative possi-

bilities of computer graphics and provide an imaginative input. Friendlier user interfaces in particular have provided more varied and comfortable art-making systems. A computer artist can subsequently develop a style by manipulating images and creating new views of imagery never seen before. This is similar to the way photographers, film directors, musicians and painters display an identifiable style in the work they produce.

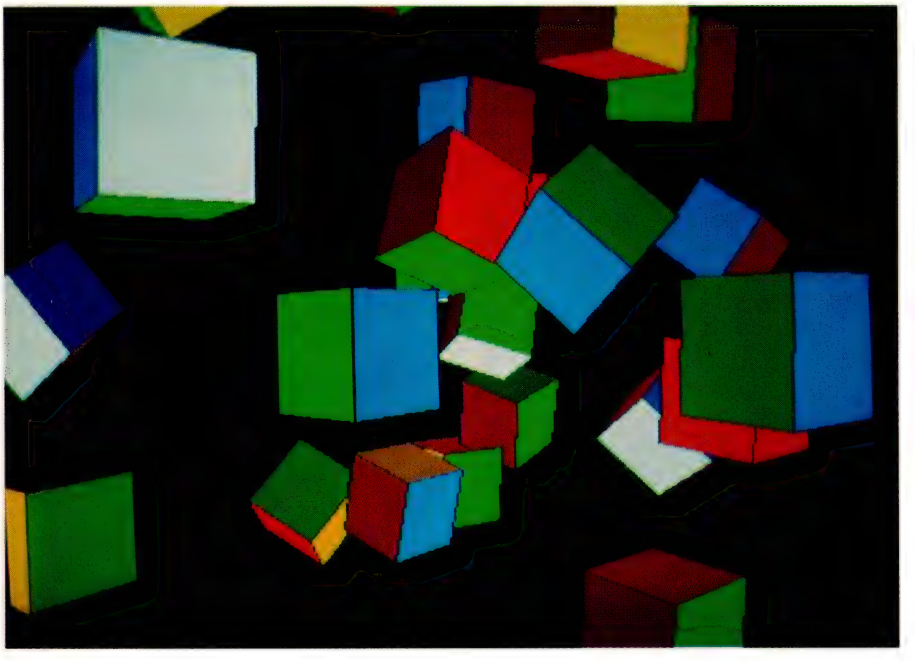
As an art form, computer graphics presents a strong challenge to traditional methods of making pictures. Art forms go through inherent changes in the process of defining and establishing themselves. Through its development, synthetic imagery created by the computer has been used to re-invent styles of twentieth century art such as surrealism and hard edge abstraction while at the same time constructing imagery only possible on a computer. For example, the computer may use several approaches to depict the traditional theme of a landscape. The texture of a landscape may be simulated in convincing reality by combining the graphics capabilities of the computer, the mathematical precision of fractal geometry and an aesthetic awareness of environmental forms. The purpose of computer graphics is not to emulate the results of other media. Computer graphics explores forms in ways other media cannot.

The aesthetics of a new medium have to be initially understood in terms of established forms of artistic expression before the medium can be utilised freely by the artist and appreciated properly by the viewer. There is a need to be aware of the domain of art and aesthetics before it can be presumed to comment with confidence on the aesthetics of computer generated images. For example, photography was initially seen as a rival to painting before a distinct position within the spectrum of visual arts was established. Similarly, computer graphics will be related to photography, film and painting before a unique aesthetic ground is defined. The real aesthetic potential of computer graphics appears to be its ability to be integrated with other media. One of the most successful uses is in the area of Desktop Video where computer graphics is used in collaboration with video, film and sound.

Art and design

DESKTOP VIDEO production encompasses images, motion and sound. Within each of these areas are features which should be considered carefully in order to make a project aesthetically pleasing.

Images: Computer images can be ana-



Imbalance and contrast in size has been used to vary the centre of interest.

lysed in a similar way to paintings or drawings. Looking carefully at the way each component in an image contributes to the overall meaning will help develop a critical awareness of aesthetic concerns. Shape, line, colour, texture, space and light are the elements that comprise visual forms and are relevant to both 2D and 3D computer imagery. These elements are arranged to form a composition by utilising different design principles.

An equal distribution of visual weight is one of the aims of most compositions. This is achieved by considering the balance of visual elements. The most formal of these arrangements is symmetrical balance which repeats shapes in the same position about an axis. Symmetrical balance is often used when designing logos, motifs or simple patterns. A more obvious example can be found in television commercials that depict items side by side in an effort to distinguish differences between products.

Radial balance is another technique used to establish balance and refers to shapes which radiate from a central point. This has been used extensively in computer animations where the viewer travels through tunnels or moves through static or moving objects. A good example of radial balance is the opening sequence of the Dr Who television series where the viewer travels through a spiralling cosmic atmosphere.

The most common type of balance found in compositions is asymmetrical balance. Asymmetrical balance is used when unlike shapes require equal eye attention. This appears less contrived and less planned than symmetrical balance but it is more difficult to construct as subtle elements are needed to balance dissimilar shapes. Sometimes it might be necessary to use imbalance in a picture. This is a particularly useful tool for shock value or when aiming to evoke emotional responses from an audience.

Associated with balance is the harmony or unity of a composition. A composition may possess visual unity, a unified idea, or both. Visual unity means the images denote some harmony that is apparent to the eye. A unified idea means the content is cohesive and readable. However, a unified idea may not necessarily produce a unified visual image. For example, the idea of a composition may be related to a sporting theme in which case the images may depict varying sporting activities but not share common actions. The visual content may appear unrelated but the composition would be unified by the idea.

When deciding whether a composition is unified, it is best to interpret the entire image before analysing individual elements. Sometimes squinting one's eyes can help give a general impression of the unity or disunity of an image. Using line to achieve unity is a common device. A line, edge or angle can be used as a directional device to carry the viewer's eye from one form to another. This is used extensively in advertising where the lines direct the viewer to scan the entire image making sure all the information about the product is taken in.

A checkerboard pattern is a simple example of unity with its formal repetition and consistent arrangement of shapes, however, it is quite a dull image as it lacks variety. In the same way music incorporates variations of a theme, so too can there be variations in unity.

Repetition is a device often used to achieve visual unity. The elements may be repeated throughout a composition to relate and connect components. Repetition can result in dynamic images that generate a sense of movement. In computer paint programs, repeating certain features of an image can be done by cutting out the required area as a brush and pasting it throughout the image.

A device that can help stimulate an image is a point of emphasis, or a focal point. A focal point attracts attention and encourages the viewer to look further into a composition. A focal point generally differs from other visual features in a composition. It may be subtle or obvious in the way it interrupts the overall feeling or pattern of an image which will automatically attract the eye to that very difference. A focal point may be particularly large in relation to other components in the composition, however, in terms of unity it must still retain a link with the overall design or it will appear misplaced or alienated.

Emphasis can be achieved through the size of the shape being highlighted, directional lines, perspective devices, or the gaze of characters or actors. Emphasis can also be achieved by isolating the position of a focal point in a composition but not its relationship to the overall unity. Isolating a focal point in the centre of a picture can look contrived, but if it is too close to the edge of the screen it will have the tendency to pull the viewer's eye off the screen. Isolation can be combined with imbalance to produce some striking contrasts.

To create the most effective means of communication it is important to keep in mind design principles when composing images. Emphasising certain areas in a composition is similar to mixing instruments in a multitrack sound record-

Generating ideas

ONE OF THE most difficult things about designing a desktop video is getting a start. There must be an initial problem to be solved, a need to communicate information, or a desire to express ideas or feelings before a project can begin.

Thinking strategies: There are several approaches to generating ideas. These involve a variety of thinking strategies and include problem solving, synectics, brainstorming and modelling. Particular thinking strategies can be applied to specific tasks but in most situations the process of generating ideas uses a combination of methods. The initial step usually involves an element of brainstorming in order to compile a range of imaginative ideas and this leads to the other thinking processes.

Thinking strategies are devices for overcoming problems. However, once a problem has been solved this can often imply that the idea can be taken further. In some cases, experimenting with alternative applications of an idea can result in new and innovative solutions.

Simple ideas are the easiest to manage and quite often the most effective. A simple idea does not mean a project is plain or basic. Taking a simple idea and expanding on it is an easier task than trying to provide an interpretation of more complex content. A particular object, such as an apple, could be the focus of a video. This simple topic could be expanded upon in many ways. For example, how many different views of an apple could be explored using video footage and computer graphics? Could the apple be an individual character and provide comment on the surrounding environment? Perhaps the apple could be animated to interact with the 'real world'. Alternatively, the apple could be given symbolic qualities such as 'temptation', or 'rotten to the core'. Taking a simple idea and exploring it encourages imaginative responses. On the other hand, one could begin with a broad theme which would involve considering an overall model and then focusing on the selection and rejection of ideas.

This article was taken from Brett Sullivan's Desktop Video, *produced by* Your Computer. *Sullivan is an award-winning computer video producer and lecturer on the subject. Copies of the full-color publication are available from selected newsagents for A$9.95, or by sending A$9.95 plus A$1.50 for p&p to* Desktop Video, *The Marketing Department, The Federal Publishing Co, PO Box 227, Waterloo 2015 NSW.*

Aims: A desktop video project should have an aim. Once the purpose has been defined, appropriate thinking strategies can be used to help plan ways to achieve the aim. The purpose of a video may be to inform, instruct, motivate or persuade, or even to entertain.

Inform: This involves presenting information. The audience plays a passive and receptive role. This task emphasises modelling and problem solving processes as information is presented in a logical and ordered way.

Instruct: This extends information presentations by involving the audience in a learning process. The emphasis is on using problem solving strategies to acquire knowledge and skills.

Motivate or Persuade: This aim is designed to affect a change in an audience's attitudes, values or emotions. Brainstorming and problem solving strategies are used in the design of motivational videos. Synectic relationships can also be used to create striking comparisons and thus helping to influence an audience.

Entertain: This involves an audience in an imaginative experience. Elements of all thinking strategies can be used, particularly brainstorming and synectics. Entertainment can also be incorporated into informative, instructional or motivational videos. Short entertaining sequences can relieve the bombardment of information and help sustain an audience's interest. In motivational videos, entertaining sequences can be used in a more dramatic fashion to deepen the impact on an audience.

When generating ideas it is advisable to refresh thinking approaches with a constant reminder of the aim of the video and the intended audience. When considering an audience, factors such as age, interests, educational level and the cultural context may help determine the complexity of the ideas being presented, the audience interaction, or rate at which the narrative is developed. The aims of a video and audience needs should never be separated.

ing. If too many things are being emphasised or 'turned up' then there will be no distinguishable characteristics and the purpose of the image may be lost.

Motion: Design principles should also be applied to animation and video footage. The relationship between characters and objects in a frame, their placement, and visual quality can be examined in a similar way to still images. An analytical process can also be used when designing sequences of computer animated objects or actors in video footage. Motion can be analysed by examining its design and structure. Do the characters movements direct the audience's attention to other parts of the setting? Is the motion chaotic or ordered? Are movements concentrated on one side of the frame or do they occupy the entire area? What is the camera's viewpoint of the movements? Responses to such questions will help produce an effective relationship between the idea and the visual content.

Sequences and transitions

SEQUENCES ARE a collection of images or motions which share a common subject or are part of a particular activity. They are combined to form scenes which then comprise the video. Transitions are the links between sequences and may be a straight cut, a dissolve, a fade or some other visual effect.

Unified sequences can communicate information in a specific manner. For example, a montage sequence may contain

a bombardment of diverse images but the idea or purpose can still be unified regardless of how varying the images may appear. On a larger scale, sequences and scenes may depict several viewpoints of a particular issue but have completely different settings and characters involved in each section. They may appear visually unrelated but the messages being conveyed can still be coherent. On the other hand, a video may comprise sequences of images and motions that possess a similar composition, yet the unity of the idea may not be focused.

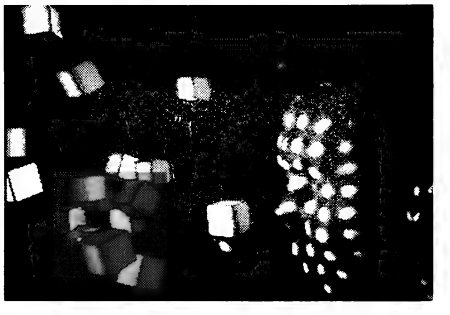
Repetitive sequences are seldom used in video footage. However, experimental video artists have used repetition in scratch videos, and more recently television shows have incorporated the technique for comical effect. These short repetitive sequences usually take famous sequences from films or videos, or footage of prominent public figures, and repeat them in forward or reverse motion. Repetition, however, is more widely used in both traditional and computer animation. A typical example can be found in most cartoons where characters travel through a setting. The background is animated across the screen repeatedly to produce the illusion of the characters moving through the scenery.

Repetition of a certain transition can be used effectively as a signifier. A certain style of transition may become associated with the beginning or ending of sequences and scenes. Repetition of a dynamic visual effect must be used more carefully. Each time the transition is repeated the impact of the visual effect is lessened.

Sound

A SOUNDTRACK for any Desktop Video production must be given careful consideration. It should be remembered that sound and image are interactive and feed off each other for information, description and expressive content. A soundtrack selects, isolates and builds up narrative form through the arrangement of edited sounds and images in a manner similar to the visual content. For example, a musical score may travel through several stages before reaching a climax; dialog will follow developments in a script; and sound effects can help define the spatial characteristics of the visual framework.

A soundtrack can be divided into three areas: music, dialog and sound effects. A soundtrack is comprised of similar design elements and principles as visual images. The analysis of a soundtrack involves examining the relationship between images and sound. Most soundtracks are arranged to complement the visuals with the purpose of unifying the images and sounds to produce a clear message. For example, if the visuals contain still images or slow motion, then ambient music may be the most appropriate soundtrack. Conversely, images may be designed to suit a soundtrack, which is the case with most rock videos.



The production pages for this scene 'Mind Moves' read: Character moves head around to observe flying cubes. Cubes enter at top left and travel in random directions at the top of the screen.

The lyrics or rhythm of a song may determine the content of the visual composition and the manner in which it is presented.

Another way of designing a soundtrack is to create contrast, or imbalance. The soundtrack that the audience may expect to associate with the image may be completely different. For example, in the film *Good Morning Vietnam* scenes of bloodshed and fighting are accompanied by the ballad *What a Wonderful World* performed by Louis Armstrong. The impact of such an ironic combination is telling and helps emphasise particular topics. The same principle can be applied to dialog and sound effects. For example, if a character is about to scream then the screaming sound can be replaced with a siren, crashing sound or gunshot. These are design techniques which make use of the concept of variation in unity. The audience's perception of a unified image and sound is played upon and altered.

The balance between music, dialog and sound effects in a soundtrack is important when deciding what should be emphasised. When producing a soundtrack, it is the sound mixer who controls what the audience will hear. The balance, or mix, between the sounds is used to focus attention on certain images and themes.

The storyboard

THE STORYBOARD is a vital element in pre-production. The importance of planning and storyboarding a project should never be underestimated. Careful storyboarding takes a substantial amount of time but provides an essential framework crucial to successful production. Making a video with no plans, intentions, or steps to work by generally results in an array of mixed and unrelated messages with no clear direction or purpose.

A storyboard is a sequential plan which describes the arrangement of the images and sounds in a Desktop Video project. The storyboard is developed in five stages: generating ideas, classifying content groups, describing scenes, developing sequences and preparing production pages.

Ideas: The initial stage in developing a storyboard is to generate ideas. Some projects may have particular goals or problems to be solved. For example, design briefs for television commercials generally focus on the specific task of promoting a product. Other projects, such as a rock video, may be open ended and require a more imaginative response. Irrespective of the intention, the initial planning involves using a variety of thinking strategies in order to come up with possible ideas.

Developing content for a storyboard involves sketching or writing down any ideas or observations that could be used in the project. It is best to record everything no matter how irrelevant it may initially seem. Flashes of inspiration are rare moments so it is important to note any ideas as soon as they come. The first stage of planning results in a collection of ideas which provide the basic content for a video production.

Content Groups: The second stage in story development is to place the sketches, comments and plot ideas into groups. Ideas may be placed in two or three categories for simple content, but more groups are needed for videos covering a range of issues. Content groups provide a video with a framework on which other ideas are built. Arranging the groups into a logical order of meaning also helps develop strategies for delivering the content. The arrangement will be simple at this stage but should

allow for a synopsis to be written which outlines the purpose and content of the video, its structure and the target audience.

Scenes: With the underlying structure of a video in place, the content groups are broken into more specific arrangements called scenes. Scenes generally concentrate on one topic or an aspect of that topic. They comprise a collection of images that are presented in a uniform style, associated with the same idea, or share a common environment.

Each scene should be assigned a specific task. The purpose of a scene may be to present information, build suspense, show action, evoke emotion or generate comedy. Scenes should not wander aimlessly or be too complex because this breaks the flow of the narration and makes it difficult for the audience to comprehend the total presentation.

It is during this part of pre-production where important elements of production are considered in detail. For example, when planning video footage the location, sets and props must all be considered. Similarly, the settings for computer graphics should be designed. For computer graphics the environment may be 2D images, a simulated 3D world, or real images filmed on video over which computer graphics are superimposed.

Computer graphics explores forms in ways other media cannot.

If there is to be dialog, a script should be completed during this stage. A script does not have to be based on spoken language, but can be a lyrical or musical arrangement. Accompanying the script are descriptions of the appearances and personalities of the characters and actors involved. Characters in computer graphics need not be human-like or cartoon figures, but may be designed as abstract shapes possessing personal qualities and playing individual roles.

At this stage, the draft of the storyboard should comprise descriptions of the main topics raised within each scene, the visual surroundings, the characters involved and a script if required.

Sequences: Scenes are further divided into sequences. The development and arrangement of sequences is time consuming as the storyboard information needs to be quite specific. It is at this fourth stage of development where strategies for conveying the content are carefully analysed. For example, if the intention is to have a character move from left to right then decisions need to be made about how the sequence is to be structured. This may mean deciding between continuous motion or a sequence of motions broken up with different camera angles or focus points to show varying viewpoints.

A layout of a design for an advertisment. Directional lines and angles are used to unify the image and emphasise the product.

Sequences have to be carefully arranged to produce a narrative the audience will comprehend. Some of the problems associated with arranging sequences in a scene may be as follows: Do the sequences flow or do they appear dislocated? Do they complement the narrative structure or do they sidetrack the issue? Does one sequence have particular importance and if so, do the sequences leading to it build suspense and direct attention? How can a 2D animated sequence move into a 3D sequence?

The style of a sequence can contribute to a scene in a certain manner. Some may introduce characters, show actions or depict environments. Others may be expressive and use visual effects to create moods or feelings. It is best to use a variety of styles as the overuse of one approach will result in boring and predictable imagery. For example, several descriptive sequences presented one after the other generates the same degree of interest as seeing too many photographs of a friend's holiday. Similarly, a chain of fast paced action sequences may leave the audience drained and unable to follow the flow of the plot. Unrelated sequences, on the other hand, may be an effective contrast but they need to be tied together later or the purpose may be misunderstood. It is also tempting to include a variety of visual effects, yet this can become impersonal and alienate the audience if overused. Experience and careful planning will help determine what styles will be most effective when designing sequences.

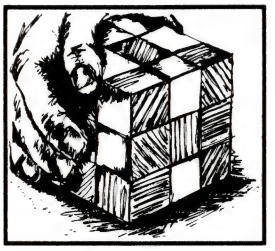
Accompanying this information should be details on the transitions between sequences. Although most transitions are done during the editing stage, it is best to have a clear outline before production. For example, a certain sequence

PRODUCTION PAGE: ***Mind Moves***

Scene Number: 6 Sequence Number: 1
Disk: Scene 6 File: Mouth

Tape Number	Video: 3	Computer: 2	Mix: 5
Count Numbers	Video: 2810	Computer: 560	Mix: 785
Take Number	Video: 1	Computer: 2	Mix: 2
Take Time	Video: 10 sec	Computer: 3 sec	Mix: 9 sec
Exact Time	Video: 4 sec	Computer: 3 sec	Mix: 4 sec

Video Description:
Character opens mouth and has a look of astonishment across his face.
Graphics Description:
3D animation. Superimposed over video footage. Cube pieces come from infinity at the bottom centre of the screen and then move in different directions as they get closer to the camera.
Beginning: Quick fade from black. End: Cut
Video Camera:
MS to BCU. Zoom lasts 1 sec. Character is framed so that the nose is positioned in the middle of the screen for BCU.
Computer Camera:
Camera is stationary.
Lighting:
Character's face is illuminated on one side. The other side of the face and the background are in shadow. Two lights are placed to the left of the character. Lights in the 3D animations for this entire scene are placed to give even brightness on all sides.. of the cube.
Music: Upbeat music in full flight.
Dialogue: -- Sound Effects:
Swoosh, sweep sound during camera zoom.



The final storyboard used in video production is comprised of a series of production pages, such as this example used in the production of the author's multi-media video 'Mind Moves'. Production pages outline essential details for the sequences and any other specific shots that are particularly important. With this solid base the final editing process will be much easier and less time consuming.

may require a computer animation to finish with a black screen enabling video footage to be faded from black, making for a smooth transition. In this case, the animation is specifically designed to suit the transition, a task that must be completed during production.

The soundtrack also needs to be organised in more detail during this stage of planning. Music, dialog and sound effects should be directly linked with particular sequences.

At this stage the storyboard should include sketches which describe the computer animated and video sequences accompanied by information detailing the transitions between the sequences. The soundtrack should be carefully scripted and linked with the corresponding visual sequences.

Production Pages: The final storyboard is comprised of a series of production pages which become invaluable during production. Production pages are the last stage in the storyboarding process and like the previous steps, they get more specific in the information they contain. Production pages outline essential details for the sequences and any other specific shots that are particularly important. With this solid base, the final editing process will be much easier and less time consuming.

At the top of a production page is information concerning the scene and sequence numbers. Beneath this is information which is completed after production. This is a record of where the sequence can be found once it has been finished. If the sequence is computer generated, then the name of the corresponding disk and file should be noted. The count number and the number of the video tape which contains live footage, computer graphics or a mix of the two, should also be written on the production page. Accompanying these notes is the take number of the successful sequence. A take is one of several recordings of the same sequence.

Completing the post production data is information concerning the length of the sequence. The duration of the successful take should be recorded on the production pages. After watching the video tapes several times, certain parts of the sequence may seem unnecessary in which case the exact time of the required portion of the sequence should be noted. The length of a sequence is particularly important when there is a need to superimpose computer graphics over live footage because both sequences must be of equal duration to make the mix effective. Post production notes are extremely important when the time comes to edit and there is a need to know exactly where a sequence can be found.

A neat sketch of the most important shot in the sequence should also be included on the production pages. The sketch should show major characters and objects and any other visuals that are important to that sequence.

The next portion of a production page comprises information that can be completed during pre-production, although specific details are quite often changed during production. Brief descriptions of the video and computer sequences are essential. They should describe the character's actions and the composition of the main components in the sequence. The description of computer sequences should also specify whether the animation is 2D or 3D and if it is superimposed over video images.

A chain of fast paced action sequences may leave the audience drained and unable to follow the flow of the plot.

A further consideration is how the sequence begins and ends. Developing an 'eye' for successful transitions takes time and if the desired transition does not work, then it must be replaced by an alternative solution. Keeping a record of successful and unsuccessful information on a production page is important as it will help with the design of future projects.

Additional information which needs to be included on a production page is a description of the main camera shots that make up the sequence. Camera position is an important factor and applies when using a video camera or designing motion paths for a camera in 3D computer animation. The following camera positions should be considered.

1) Camera Angle refers to the degree the camera is tilted. Low camera angles on characters suggest the character to be

CLARION

ATTENTION! All Clarion, DBase™, ASCII & DIF File Users.

Announcing the Clarion Report Writer™

Report Writer is . . .

- Generating complex reports to screen, file or printer from any combination of Clarion, DBase (II or III), ASCII or DIF files; without writing a single line of code! (Including Clarion and DBase Memo Fields).

Report Writer – in action!

- Unlimited sorts and totals – any format you can imagine – including "error proof" computed, conditional, chained conditional and runtime fields to include parameters supplied by the user at report time.
- Complete report layouts with WYSIWYG interface.
- Password security on reports.
- Free runtime without licence or royalty fees.
- Or if you are one of those developers who can never seem to be able to include the endless variety in your reports that your users require – write your reports with the Clarion Report Writer and sell a copy of Report Writer to users who wish to alter your reports or write their own!

Whichever way you look at it, Clarion Report Writer puts an end to your Reporting Nightmares – Contact us today!

Announcing Clarion™ Ver 2.1 . . .

. . . With all the award winning features of Clarion Ver 2.0, **plus . . .**

- Language extensions
- Clarion Report Writer included
- RT-Link Overlaying Linker (limited version)
- Use of extended or expanded memory
- Standalone .EXE files
- No Runtime Licence required
- Unlimited network support
- Generate applications with dazzling, bullet-proof user interfaces including pop-up windows without writing any code, or use the Clarion Editor to write your own Clarion Code or customize the Clarion Designer-generated code.

Clarion Windowing – without writing ANY code!

Clarion Report Writer – $280

Clarion and Report Writer are Trade Marks of the Clarion Corporation
DBase is a Trade Mark of Ashton Tate Inc.

Digital Solutions Pty Ltd Incorporated in Queensland

Level 1, No. 6 Wighton St., Margate 4019.
P.O. Box 178, Margate 4019.
Phone: (07) 883 1851. Fax: (07) 283 1217.
B.B.S.: (07) 283 1237.

For Introductory Material Simply Return This Coupon

Name: _____
Company: _____
Address: _____
City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____
Phone: (____) _____
Mail This Coupon To:
2 **DIGITAL SOLUTIONS**
P.O. Box 178, Margate, Qld. 4019

RODIRVING ELECTRONICS

"NEW"
AUTOMATIC TELEPHONE ANSWER/ CALL CARD

TURN YOUR IBM* PC, XT, AT INTO A FULLY FUNCTIONAL ANSWERING MACHINE!!!

- A Sophisticated Voice coil mail system
- Auto answering / Dialing
- 100 voice mail boxes
- Password protection
- Message mailing
- Auto redialing
- Beeperless remote control
- Toll saver
- Call screening
- Electronic phone book
- Works in background
- Menu driven software
- Simple and concise operation

Traditional telephone answering machines are obsolete with the release of the NEW Voice Mail Card.
Not only can this card turn your computer into a 24 hour personal receptionist , but can answer with different phone messages for particular callers.

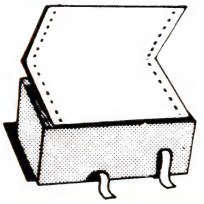
X19084.....ONLY $245

"NEW"
ONSIGHT VIDEO AND AUDIO/ VIDEO MONOTORING SYSTEMS

DEPENDING ON THE CAMERA'S PLACEMENT , YOU CAN SEE AND / OR HEAR IF YOUR CHILD IS AWAKE, SEE AND TALK WITH THE PERSON AT THE FRONT DOOR, OR SEE IF SOMEONE IS IN THE POOL.
WITH ITS BUILT IN INTERCOM , THE VM200 ONSIGHT LETS YOU CONVERSE WITH THE PEOPLE IN THE ROOM WHERE THE CAMERA IS MOUNTED.
OPTIONAL CAMERA'S , MONITORS, AND SWITCHERS ALLOWS YOU TO MONITOR SEVERAL LOCATIONS AT ONCE.

VIDEO ONLY.....$489
AUDIO / VIDEO.....$589

PRINTER PAPER



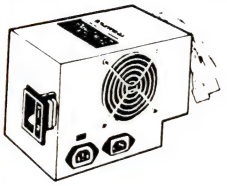
COMPUTER PAPER

Quality paper at a low price!
2,000 sheets of 60 gsm bond paper
- 11 x 9 1/2"

C21001.....$41
- 15 x 11"

C21011.....$59.95

POWER SUPPLIES



150W SWITCH MODE POWER SUPPLY FOR IBM* PC/ XT* & COMPATIBLES

DC OUTPUT:
- +5 / 13A, -5V /0.5A
- +12V/ 4.5 - 12V/ 0.5A

X11096 ..... $149

200W SWITCH MODE POWER SUPPLY FOR IBM* AT* & COMPATIBLES

DEC OUTPUT:
- +5 /16A, -5V/ 0.5A
- +12V/ 5A -12V/ 0.5A

X11097 ..... $199

180W SWITCH MODE POWER SUPPLY FOR BABY AT* COMPATIBLES

X11098 ..... $175

FULL RANGE OF EPSON PRINTERS AVAILABLE ON REQUEST CALL NOW FOR BEST PRICES !!!

DISK DRIVES

5 1/4" 360K COPAL DRIVE

- 500K unformated
- IBM XT* compatible

C11901 ..... $175

5 1/4" 1.2 M/BYTE COPAL DRIVE

- 1.6 M/Byte unformatted
- IBM AT* compatible

C11906 ..... $225

EXTENSION CARD

IBM* PC*/ XT* EXTENSION CARD

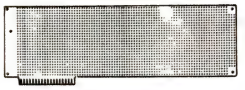
This board will fit in the standard IBM* PC*/XT* expansion slot and allows you to repair and test IBM* PC*/ XT*add on cards.
It extends the add on cards above the motherboard for easy access.
Standard IBM* PC*/ XT* bus edge connector.

H19115 ..... $54

IBM* PC*/ XT*/ AT* WIRE WRAPPING BOARD

This is a half sized wrapped board suitable for research and development.
- Standard IBM* PC*/ XT* bus edge connector
- Tinned plated through holes
- 2.54mm spacing
- 19.4cm x 10cm wire wrapping area.

H19130 ..... $89.95



IBM* PC*/ XT* WIRE WRAPPING BOARD

H19117 ..... $39.95

IBM* PC*/AT* EXTENSION BOARD

This allows the user to raise add on cards above the motherboard for ease of repair and testing +-5 Volt fuses as power protection.
IBM* PC*/AT* edge connector for expansion to other interfaces via ribbon cable.

H19120 ..... $90

IBM* PC*/AT* DECODED I/O CARD

This card is designed for the IBM* PC*/AT* expansion slot and includes data buffering and address section.
The wire wrap area features plated through holes. Extremely useful for R&D, its address range is 0280H to 72F7H. +-5V, +-12V fuse protection and has location for D type 37 pin or D type 25 pin connector.

H19125 ..... $84

S14049 7W BC.....$34.95
S14051 11W BC.....$34.95
S14052 15W BC.....$34.95

S14053 12W BC.....$42.95
S14054 18W BC.....$44.95

FLOURO GLOBES!

DID YOU KNOW THAT SOME AUTHORITIES IN AMERICA NOW SUPPLY FLOURO GLOBES FREE OF CHARGE?
IT IS CHEAPER TO GIVE AWAY THE GLOBES THAN FACE THE POLLUTION AND FINANCIAL COST TO BUILD NEW POWER STATIONS.
IF THE SUPPLY AUTHORITIES RECKON THEY CAN SAVE MONEY THEN SO SHOULD YOU.
HOW?
EACH FLURO GLOBE PRODUCES 5 TIMES THE LIGHT OF A NORMAL GLOBE. SO YOU NEED ONLY BUY A 20 WATT FLURO TO REPLACE THAT 100 WATT GLOBE. YOU SAVE MONEY BY USING POWER AT ONLY 20% OF THE PREVIOUS RATE.
IMAGINE CUTTING YOU LIGHTING BILL BY 80% !
THOSE CHEAP GLOBES POP ALL THE TIME AND THEY APPEAR TO COST MORE EVERY TIME YOU BUY THEM. WHEN YOU HAVE TO CLIMB ON CHAIRS OR UNDO FITTINGS TO CHANGE THEM YOU REALISE THE COST IS NOT JUST AT THE CHECK-OUT.
THE FLURO GLOBES LAST AT LEAST 8 TIMES AS LONG AS YOUR NORMAL GLOBE, YOUR TRIPS UP THE LADDER AND THE CALLS FROM YOUR CHILDREN OR ELDERLY PARENTS WILL COME LESS FREQUENTLY.
BUT PERHAPS THE BIGGEST SAVINGS IS IN OUR FUTURE. IF WE ALL USE LESS POWER, WE NEED DIG LESS COAL, USE LESS WATER WASHING IT, AND LESS ENERGY TRANSPORTING IT AND ULTIMATELY LESS DE-STRUCTION OF OUR ENVIRONMENT.
SO NOW YOU CAN SAVE ON YOUR LIGHTING BILLS AND BE LIKE EVERYONE ELSE AND CARE A LITTLE MORE FOR YOUR ENVI-RONMENT.
TAKE YOUR STAND NOW AND INSIST ON FLUROGLOBES FROM ROD IRVING AND TELL YOUR POLITICIANS WHAT YOU ARE DOING AND WHY.
PERHAPS THE MESSAGE WILL GET THROUGH AND THEY WILL ALSO SEE THE LIGHT....

SAVE SAVE SAVE SAVE SAVE SAVE SAVE

ENCLOSED PRINTER STAND

- Transparent cover makes it easy to check on paper supply
- Paper can be fed from the centre or the rear according to the design of the printer
- Removable drawer which allows paper to be changed without moving the printer
- Retractable rear basket makes print-out collection fast and convenient
- Suitable for maost printers

C21055..... $29.95

AN EXTRA 5% OFF ALL OUR SYDNEY STORE'S PRICES ON TUESDAY
(SIMPLY BRING THIS AD IN WITH YOU)
74 PARRAMATTA RD, STANMORE. 2048.
(02) 519 3134

APPLE* COMPATIBLE SLIMLINE DISK DRIVE

Compatible with Apple 2+
Cat. X19901 . Only $159
FREE PACK OF S/S DISKS WITH EACH DRIVE!

APPLE* IIC COMPATIBLE DISK DRIVE

(including cable ..... only $169
FREE PACK OF S/S DISKS WITH EACH DRIVE!
(*Apple is a registered trade mark.)

POSTCARD DIAGNOSTIC MODULE

Pinpointing component problems in IBM* compatible motherboards can take hours. Usually the whole system has to be working to isolate the troubled area. But not so with the new Postcard Diagnostic Module. So no other cards are necessary to test a bare motherboard.
"It now only takes seconds."
Simplified debugging for:
- Field service- for on-site repairs or maintenance depot work
- Manufacturing test- for burn in test flaws and to do quality control
- Inspection- Postcard simplifies incoming and outgoing test processes on stand

X18048.....$849

386SX 16MHz MOTHERBOARD

- Processor: 80386SX-16MHz (0/1 wait state)
- Co-processor:80387SX-16 (optional)
- CHIPS & TECH NEAT chipsets
- (SMT) Surface Mount Technology for chipsets & CPU
- Supports up to 2MB on board, (Sixteen 44256 and Eight 41256 sockets)
- Three 8 BIT slots
- Five 16 BIT slots
- Memory Expansion Slot
- Optional 2-8MB memory card
- Supports LOTUS-INTEL-MICROSOFT (LIM) Expanded Memory Spec. (EMS) version 4.0
- Supports Page Interleave Mode using 100NS DRAM
- BIOS: AMI or PHOENIX
- Turbo Light and Hardware Reset connector
- Keyboard or Hardware Reset connector
- Power Good Signal on board
- Baby size main board

PRICE BREAKTHROUGH
X18094.....$795

10 MHz XT* TURBO MOTHERBOARD

Increase the performance of you sluggish XT* approximately four times with this super fast motherboard.
- 8088-2 running at 10 MHz, no wait state
- Turbo/ Normal selectable
- 640K
- 8 Expansion slots
- 4 Channel DMA
- Keyboard port

Excluding RAM
X18032.....$179
Including RAM
X18033.....$350

BABY AT* MOTHERBOARD (WITHOUT MEMORY)

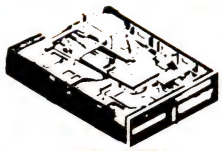
- 6/12 MHz system clock with zero wait state. 12 MHz, 1 wait state
- 80286-12 Microprocessor
- Hardware and software switchable
- Socket for 80287 numeric data co-processor
- 64K ROM
- Phoenix BIOS or Award
- 8 Expansion slots

Excluding Ram
X18202.....$375
Including 2M/Byte Ram
X18201.....$795

386 MAIN BOARD

- Intel 80386 CPU (20 MHz)
- Socket for 80387 Math co-processor
- 32 bit Memory BUS system
- Built-in speaker attachment
- Battery backup for CMOS configuration table and real time clock
- Keyboard controller and attachment
- 7 Channel DMA
- 16 Level interrupts
- 3 Programmable timers
- 8 System expansion I/O slots: 5 with a 36 pin and a 62 pin expansion slots / 2 with only the 62 pin expansion slot / 1 with two 62 pin expansion slots (32 bit BUS)

Without RAM
X18103.....$1,195
Including 2 M/Byte RAM
X18107.....$1,625



QUALITY JAPANESE DRIVES!!

5¼" 500K DRIVE
- 360K formatted
- IBM* XT* compatible

Cat.C11901 ..... $175

5¼" 1.2 M/BYTE DRIVE
- 720K formatted
- IBM* AT* compatible

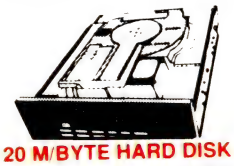
Cat.C11906 ..... $225

3½" 1 M/BYTE DRIVE
- 720K formatted
- Double sided, double density
- 5¼" mounted

Cat. C11909 ..... $269

3½" 2 M/BYTE DRIVE
- 1.44 M Byte formatted
- Double sided, double density
- 5¼" mounted

Cat. C11911 ..... $299



20 M/BYTE HARD DISK

- Drive with controller card, IBM* compatible, 3 month warranty

X20010.....only $499

40 M/BYTE VOICE COIL HARD DISK

- IBM* compatible, 28 msec access, 3 month warranty

Without controller...$895

80 M/BYTE VOICE COIL HARD DISK

- IBM* compatible, 25 msec access, 3 month warranty

Without controller.$1,495

330 M/BYTE VOICE COIL HARD DISK

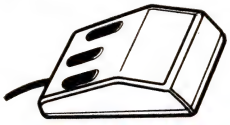
- IBM* compatible, 18 msec access, ESDI, 3 month warranty

Without controller.$2,995

QUICK MOUSE

MICROSOFT* COMPATIBLE!
- Auto-selection and auto-transfer between mouse system system PC mouse mode and Microsoft serial mouse mode
- Microsoft Serial Mouse and Mouse System compatible
- Super high tracking speed: 600mm/sec
- Super high resolution: 200 D.P.I. (0.12mm/dot)
- Silicon rubber coated ball
- Optical rotary encoder

X19952.....$74.95



WITTY MOUSE

- Three buttons, user definable
- Silicone coated steel ball
- High resolution movement of 195 dots/inch. Smaller table space and less hand movement required
- Optical rotary encoder
- Max. tracking speed: 200m/sec
- Mouse resident firmware
- Size: 116 x 66 x 34mm
- Mouse Driver Software included, allowing you to install with all popular software packages. Also included is the handy Pop-up menu software that allows the user to integrate the mouse with the keyboard, DOS, and other popular software packages

X19950.....$59

SAVE

386 TOWER PC

The 386 Tower PC is a high performance system that's IBM* AT* compatible. However, the 386 Tower PC gives you 2-5 times the performance.
FEATURES:
- Intel 80386-16MHz microprocessor
- Switchable 16/20 MHz
- 2 M/Byte fitted. Total memory expandable up to 16 M/Byte
- Up to 2 M/Byte or 8 M/Byte
- Option for 80287 & 80387 co-processor socket
- Chips and Technology chip set
- AMI Phoenix 386 BIOS
- 50 M/Byte hard disk. 42 M/Byte formatted. Fast access
- EGA card
- 3 1/2" drive 1.44 M/Byte

X20070.....$4995

286 NEAT MOTHERBOARD

- Processor: 80286-12, -16MHz or -20MHz (0/1 wait state)
- Co-processor: 80287 (optional)
- CHIPS & TECH NEAT chipsets
- 1-4MB dual RAM socket
- 1-4MB module RAM socket on board
- 640KB-384KB memory relocation
- Three 8 BIT expansion slots
- Five 16 BIT expansion slots
- Memory expansion to 8MB
- Supports EMS 4.0
- Page Interleave Technology
- BIOS: AMI or PHOENIX
- Hardware and keyboard switchable Clock Speed
- LED speed display
- Power Good Signal on board
- Baby size main board

- 16MHz
X18090.....$595
- 20MHz
X18092.....$795

IBM* PC/AT* DECODED I/O CARD

This card is designed for the IBM* PC/AT* expansion slot and includes data buffering and address selection. The wire wrap area features plated through holes. Extremely useful for R&D, it's address range is 0280H to 72 F7H. + -5V, + -12V fuse protection and has location for D type 37 pin or D type 25 pin connector.

H19125.....$99

MAIL ORDER HOTLINE 008 33 5757

ROD IRVING ELECTRONICS

All sales tax exempt orders and wholesale inquiries to:

SYDNEY: 74 Parramatta Rd.
Stanmore 2048
Phone: (02) 519 3134
Fax: (02) 519 3868

MELBOURNE: 48 A'Beckett St
Phone: (03) 663 6151

NORTHCOTE: 425 High St.
Phone: (03) 489 8866

MAIL ORDER & CORRESPONDENCE:
P.O. Box 620, CLAYTON 3168
Order Hotline: 008 33 5757
(Toll free, strictly orders only)
Inquiries: (03) 543 7877
Telex: AA 151938
Fax: (03) 543 2648

RITRONICS WHOLESALE:
56 Renver Road, Clayton.
Phone:(03) 543 2166 (3 lines)
Fax: (03) 543 2648

ORDER HOTLINE 008 33 5757 (TOLL FREE)
STRICTLY ORDERS ONLY

LOCAL ORDERS & INQUIRES (03) 543 7877

POSTAGE RATES:

$1 - $9.99	$3.00
$10 - $24.99	$3.50
$25 - $49.99	$4.50
$50 - $99.99	$6.00
$100 +	FREE

The above postage rates are for basic postage only. Road Freight, bulky and fragile items will be charged at different rates.

Errors and omissions excepted. Prices and specifications subject to change.

IBM*, PC*, XT*, AT*, are registered trademarks of International Business Machines. *Apple is a registered trademark. Teflon* is a registered trademark of Dupont. *Denotes registered trademarks of their respective owners

VISA MasterCard

BARGAINS BARGAINS BARGAINS

dominant and powerful. High camera angles make the subject seem vulnerable and submissive.

2) Dollying involves physically moving the camera away or towards the subject in a smooth motion. Professional camera arrangements perform such movements on train-like tracks. However, dollying can be done by using anything with wheels such as filming while being pushed slowly on a skateboard. Dollying is easily simulated in 3D computer animation by creating the appropriate motion path for the camera.

3) Panning involves moving the camera side to side to capture movement or to describe a setting.

4) Tilting involves moving the camera up or down.

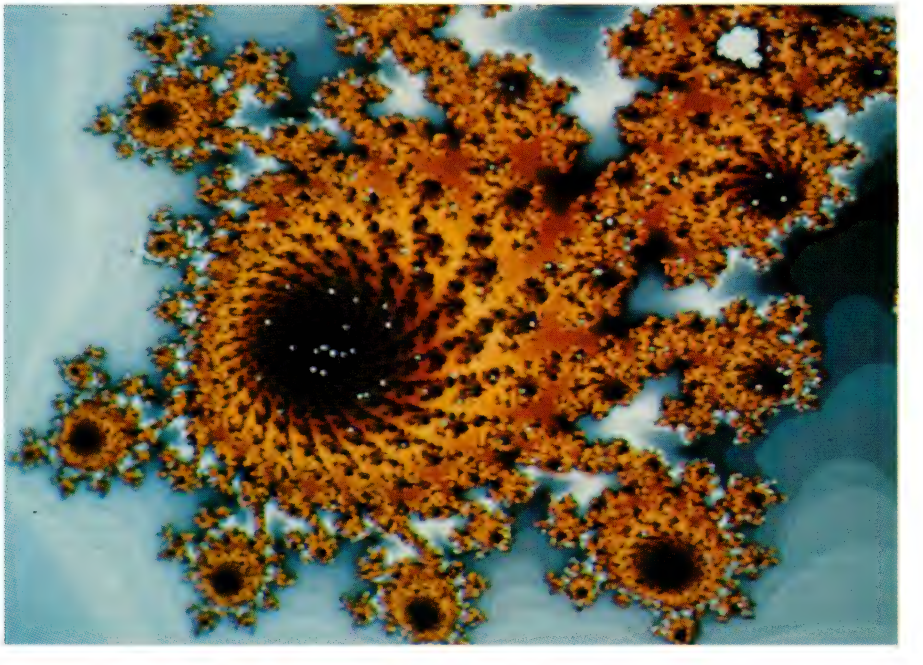
5) Zooming alters the focal length of the camera to move closer to the subject or further away. Zooming can involve the use of special equipment such as a telephoto lens and this should be specified on the production page.

Also associated with the camera position is the size of the shots. Shot sizes are specified as: Very Long Shot (VLS), Long Shot (LS), Medium Long Shot (MLS), Mid Shot (MS), Medium Close-Up (MCU), Close-Up (CU), Big Close-Up (BCU). Another aspect to remember is whether the camera is being objectively or subjectively positioned. For example, if a camera is used to film a person driving a car then this would be an objective camera position. However, if the camera is placed inside the car and looking out the window then this would assume a subjective viewpoint. The audience interprets this as looking through the eyes of the driver as opposed to watching the driver. When used in computer animation, subjective camera movements are very powerful devices because the motion can be extremely flexible and physically impossible to recreate in the real world. Such camera movements are apparent in computer generated television commercials where the camera travels across, through, and around objects.

A brief description of the lighting arrangement for a sequence should also be included on a production page. For example, a scene may comprise a lighting arrangement of two lights that are placed on top and in front of the subject. The positioning of the lights and their intensity needs to be considered during the storyboard stage. During production, however, the lighting arrangement may not be viable in which case the lighting set-up may be altered. Knowing what will be effective lighting prior to production is a matter of experience.

The final piece of information on a production page concerns how sound will be incorporated into the video being produced. The music or sound effects should be described and the position in the script of the corresponding dialog noted. □

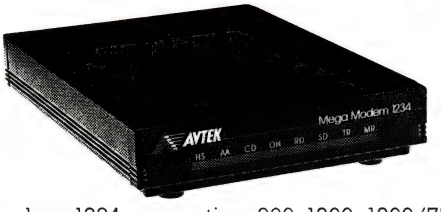
The most common type of balance found in compositions is asymmetrical – when unlike shapes compete for attention, it appears less contrived than symmetrical.



A fractal image is an excellent example of variation in unity.

If you can buy a modem for less, Good Luck! (you'll need it)

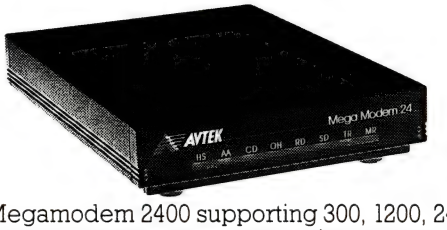
NOW $399



SAVE $129

CD850 Megamodem 1234 supporting 300, 1200, 1200/75, 2400 bps.
Price includes free cable – $29.95 rrp!

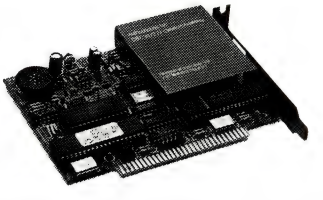
NOW $349



SAVE $105

CD860 Megamodem 2400 supporting 300, 1200, 2400 bps.
Price includes free cable – $29.95 rrp!

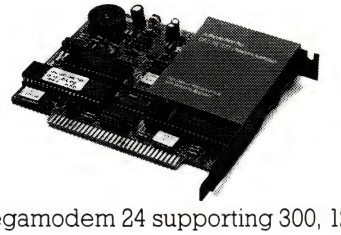
NOW $399



SAVE $100

CD625 PC Megamodem 1234 supporting 300, 1200, 1200/75, 2400 bps.

NOW $349



SAVE $76

CD630 PC Megamodem 24 supporting 300, 1200, 2400 bps.

FREE COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE – THE NETCOMM PROGRAM
FULL 12 MONTH WARRANTY

You can get your hands on a low cost modem without getting your fingers burnt! For a limited time, Avtek 2400 bps modems are reduced – and that means super prices on compact, high quality Australian designed and manufactured modems such as the standalone MegaModem – or our PC MegaModem, true half-card modems for installation inside your Laptop or PC/XT/AT desktop.

All are fully featured with full autodial, auto-answer and auto disconnect. And you get The NetComm Program V 3·0 – a fully optioned communications software package – Free! Plus a solid 12 months warranty. Plus ultra-reliable technology from Australia's leading modem supplier. Plus support and advice from the team that designed and built your Avtek Modem. So now you don't have to be rich to own a quality 2400 bps modem. Or lucky. But you'd better be quick!

Phone Avtek now (02) 888 5333 or toll free (008) 027 973 or your participating local Avtek dealer for expert advice and fast delivery.

AVTEK
DATA COMMUNICATIONS
(A member of the NetComm Group of Companies)

WHEN THE SCANNING IS OVER

There's hardly an area of business where scanning wouldn't be useful – and we've had the technology since the mid-'70s. So why, asks Stewart Fist, isn't scanning and OCR more widely used?

IF YOU ARE seriously into desktop publishing, then you are probably considering a scanner – at least it will be high on your wish-list. The real question is whether you should now transfer it from this wish-list to your 'wants-list' or maybe go the whole way and add it to your 'needs-list'.

The value of scanners in desktop publishing is reasonably obvious even though it is often kept in the 'closet'. Most of us can type, even with only two fingers, but few of us can draw – so the scanner allows us to pirate graphic elements for our own publications. You can scan in line-drawings, cartoons, elaborate borders and the like (all meticulously drawn by some lowly paid commercial artist) and alter them just enough with a paint or drawing program to escape the copyright laws. Most scanner-owners won't admit doing this openly, but they do it nevertheless. It may be immoral, but it's not necessarily illegal!

Then there's the dream of all computerphiles to have enormous databases of relevant information, with everything immediately selectable and instantly available on-line. No more walking to the filing cabinet. You just click a couple of keys and make a choice from all the letters ever written to, or by, the company; everything you want at your finger tips.

Optical Character Recognition

THIS TEXT emphasis takes the scanning idea even further because it assumes that Optical Character Recognition (OCR) functions will be performed on the scanned images, and everything will be changed from graphics files into ASCII text. With these two possibilities, scanners aren't a technology that needs much selling to business – in fact, there's hardly any area of business where scanning of some kind wouldn't be useful if the costs were right and the machines lived up to expectations. And this long-anticipated commercial boom has been around since the mid-'70s.

So why hasn't scanning and OCR become more popular?

Back in those early days of PCs, we all knew that 'computing would really take off' with a cheap, easy way to input data (predominantly text at that time). Very few people had the vision of a PC on every desk – and most executives couldn't (or wouldn't) type anyway.

And since, until a few years ago, most business memos, letters and reports were laboriously keyed and re-keyed on IBM golf-ball typewriters (remember them?), and hand delivered in paper sleeves called envelopes (before LANs and email), it was obvious to everyone that scanning and optical character readers were the top technology on the business agenda for the '80s.

It was perfectly obvious – and quite wrong!

For a start, OCR technology didn't evolve at the rate expected. It wasn't that easy, and most of the research energy was directed towards creating hardware solutions. This appeared to be the way to go because no reasonable PC would ever have more than 640K or RAM and that was clearly insufficient for OCR.

Bit-mapping

THE SCANNING side of the operation proved to be relatively simple (creating bit-mapped files), but tracing, page recognition and optical character recognition? These were problems of a different order. Even now these very complex techniques are only just beginning to find their feet in software, and it will be many years before most users are entirely happy with them.

The output of the scanner is always a raw bit-mapped file. It is nothing more than a series of horizontal scans converted to digital pixel values and stored in a chain of memory locations in RAM. There will be one pixel/memory location for each resolved point on the original material.

This type of file can be changed with a 'paint' program, or simply stored to be reused later. You can scale bit-mapped images up or down, but unless the scaling ratio is an integer multiple (twice or three-times) then some elements in the image will always be distorted (by aliasing). Scaling doesn't alter the essential block-nature of the original shapes either – so enlarged images always appear to be jagged and lack smoothness, but for simple graphical reproduction the quality of these bit-mapped files will be OK.

It doesn't matter at all to the computer whether the page you scanned was text or image – it treats them both the same. So bit-mapping supplies the foundation for all other processes.

If the file is intended for more elaborate graphic operations then you will need some advanced tracing software. This is software that takes a raw bit-mapped file, interprets it initially in vector form, and finally translates these vectors into a series of independent 'objects'. This tracing ('vector recognition') process is a form of reverse-engineering – imagine a CAD or drafting program played in reverse!

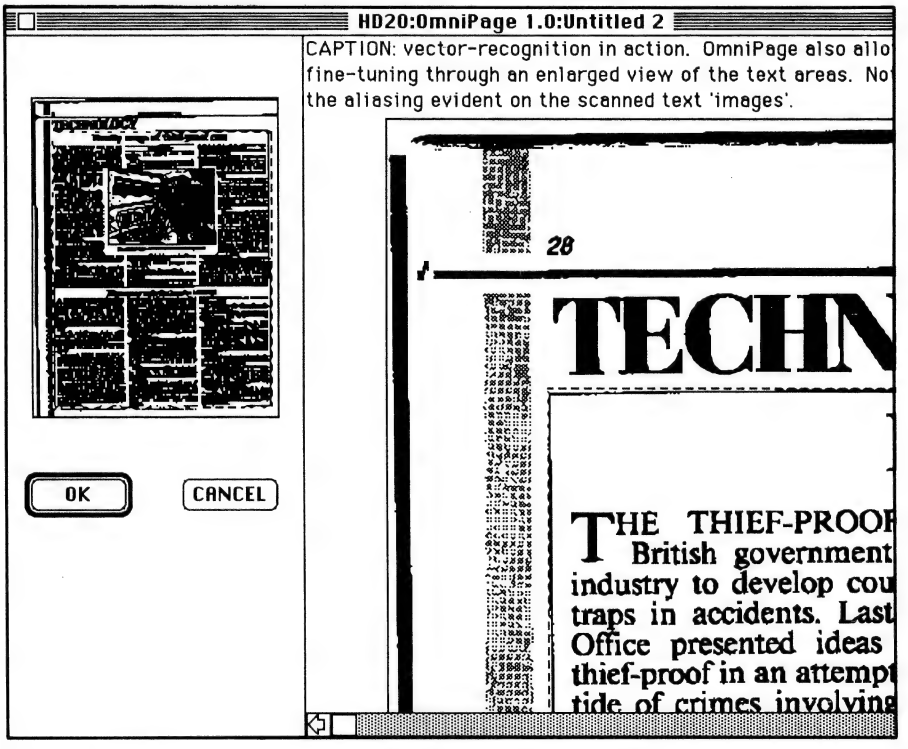
With a good tracing program, and a bit of judicial grouping together of sub-objects, you should be able to take an elaborate graphic image and 'disassemble' it to the stage where you can take the wheels off the bicycle, the Toyota out of the traffic

jam, the hat off the lady's head or the baby out of the bassinet, and shift them around the screen at will.

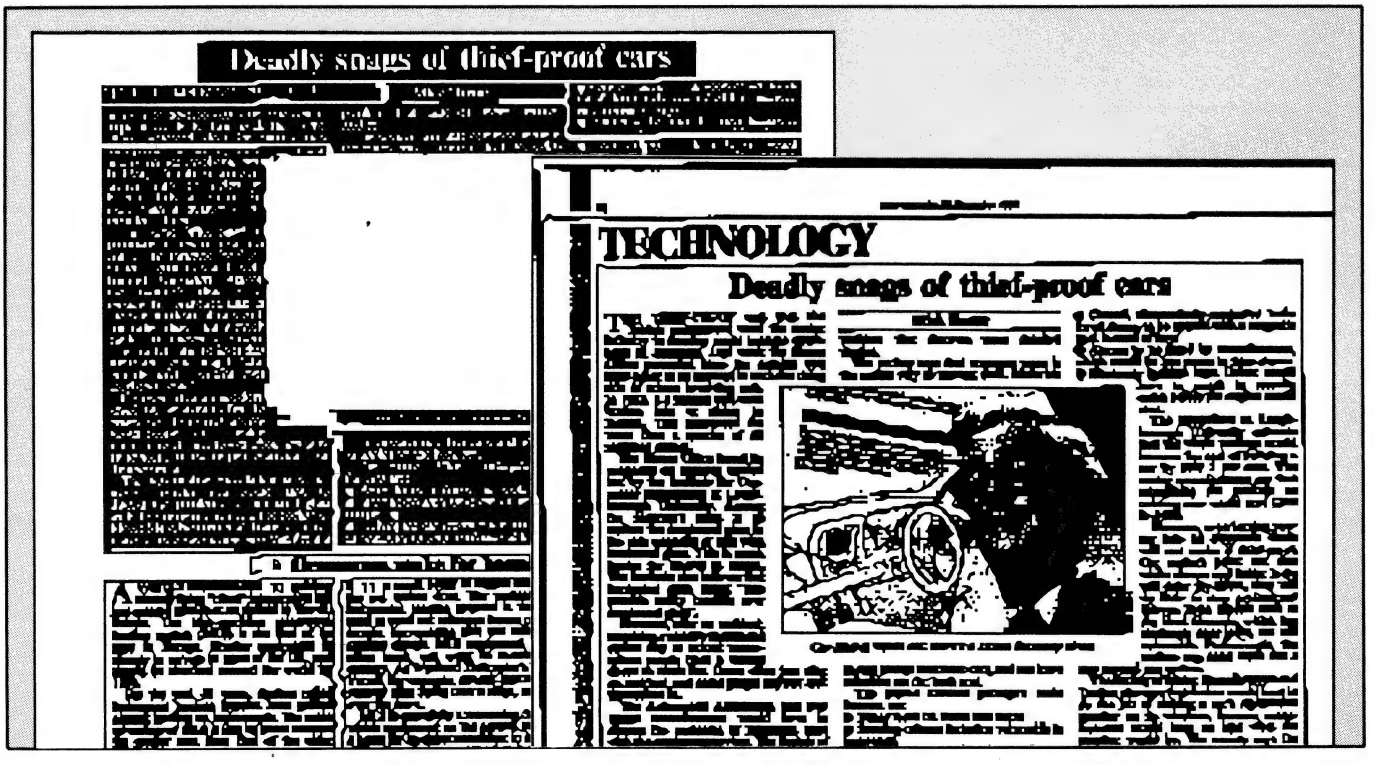
Grouping object-oriented image elements allows you to use every logical graphic 'unit' either together or independently, complete or disassembled, in an entirely flexible way. Objects, once traced, are selectable, shiftable and copyable.

It was perfectly obvious – and quite wrong!

Tracing programs are generically known as vector-recognition programs, where the term suggests that the application 'sees' the shapes and lines on the screen as shapes and lines, and it gives weight, location, direction and distance to these elements; they are no longer just a mosaic of dots recorded in memory locations. Tracing programs are still in their infancy, but we'll see a lot more of these in the future.



As well as vector-recognition, OmniPage also allows fine-tuning through an enlarged view of the text areas. Note the aliasing evident in the scanned text 'images.'



OmniPage takes a raw bit-mapped file (right), interprets it initially in vector form, and translates these vectors into a series of independent 'objects' (left). This tracing ('vector recognition') process is a form of reverse-engineering – imagine a CAD or drafting program played in reverse!

Page-recognition

ONE FORM OF vector-recognition that sits halfway between image-scanning and word-scanning, is that of page-recognition. Modern OCR programs now have highly sophisticated tracing algorithms to help identify and select the areas of text before character-reading can begin. Among the 'under-$3000' programs, OmniPage from Caere (for both the IBM and the Mac) stands out in its abilities here.

A good page-recognition program will even outline and separately box 'crossheads' and those larger bolder words that sub-editors throw.

If you scan the front page of a tabloid newspaper, and set OmniPage to work, it will first of all look for all blocks of similar type, outline these and identify them. There's quite a lot of intelligence coming into play here.

For instance, it will see the four-deck, 2-inch Helvetica headline –

SHOCK, HORROR
SPACE ALIENS
ABDUCT 16Y.O.
SCHOOLGIRL

– as four lines of text, and trace/outline it as one unit, ready for later treatment by the OCR module. It will also identify that area of the page which holds the photo of the grief-stricken schoolgirl in her bikini, and recognise that this is pure image, not text.

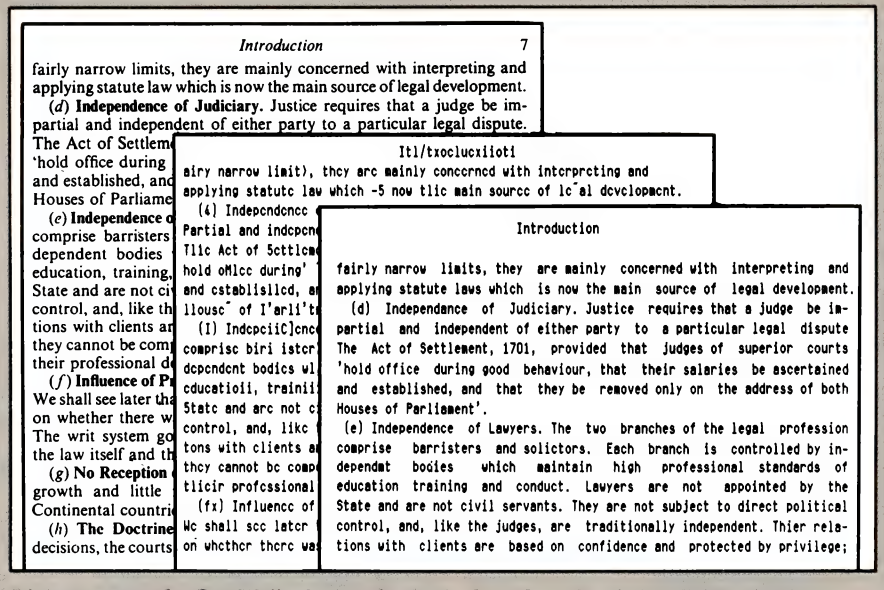
The 'body-copy' of the story, which will undoubtedly exist below the photo in a couple of columns of lurid text, will be outlined, identified, and sequenced by the page-recognition algorithms. They will assume that the top units on the page are always sequenced before those on the bottom, and that left units always precede those on the right.

A good page-recognition program will even outline and separately box 'crossheads' and those larger bolder words that sub-editors throw (seemingly at random) into the spread of 'body-copy' to break up the visual appearance of the page.

FOR SOME years now we have been watching the development of scanner technology – particularly the optical character recognition side of things – with interest. While image processing is a fairly sophisticated field and companies like Bell and Howell, Wang and Hewlett-Packard are offering 'real' systems, text processing lagged behind – until now.

In our March '89 issue, Neil Munro reviewed the original release of OmniPage which was described by Larry Miller of the Caere Corp. (the US-based developer) as an 'information ownership package, because it allows you to make printed information yours'. The promise was there, but the reality was that the software lagged behind.

The problem with OCR software has been that is was developed around 'pattern matching' – that means that the software needed to be taught every character it was expected to recognise. If your scanning involved only a few different typefaces, this could give a viable system (although many who tried it found themselves replacing low-paid junior typists with much higher-paid seniors). Another problem with pattern matching is that the space between characters changes as letters are kerned and proportionally spaced – the solution is to teach the software troublesome combinations of letters, but this can soon get out of hand and take longer than re-keying the document.



It's easy to see why Guy Weller is so enthusiastic about OmniPage's Parallel Reader: in the background is the original document (note the justified, bold and italic text); in the middle is the result of scanning with one of the systems Doctor Disk was using before; in the foreground is the result from the Parallel Reader. The accuracy of the OCR speaks for itself, but the time taken for the two systems is also remarkable: the 'old' system took some five to six minutes to scan and interpret the 40-line page, while the OmniPage took about 30 seconds, and then gave us output in WordStar format.

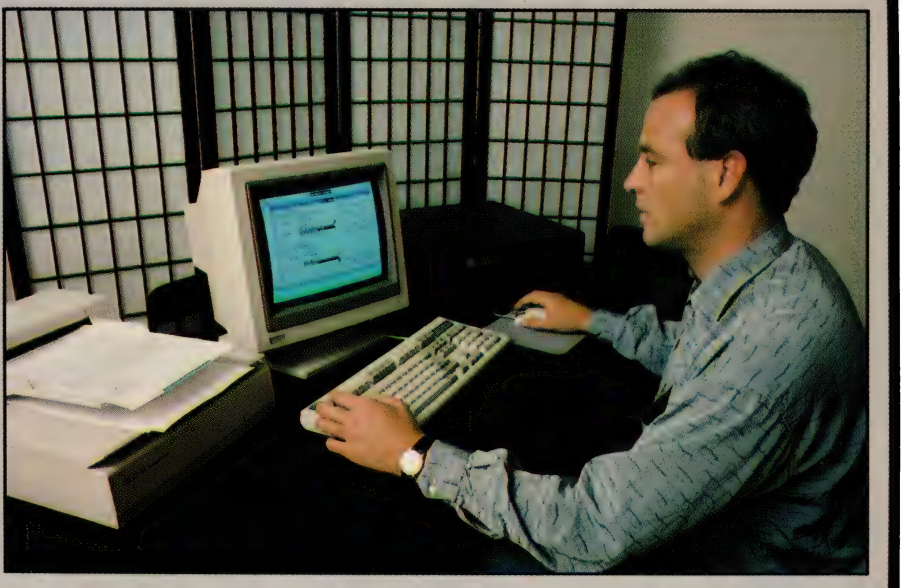
Distinguishing text and photographs

NOW THIS IS all very clever stuff, although I won't say that OmniPage is infallible. It makes a lot of mistakes, but so do I when I read some newspapers, and you can hardly expect a machine to be better at this type of operation than humans. OmniPage's page-recognition algorithms apparently distinguish text from photographs by looking at the average run of black and white dots in the bit-mapped image. If you've scanned the image at 300 dots to the inch (12 to a millimetre), the average 'ascender' or 'descender' (uprights) width of a normal text character will be about 3 bits wide. On average, there will also be half-a-dozen or more white bits before the next group of three black, and every dozen or so scans there

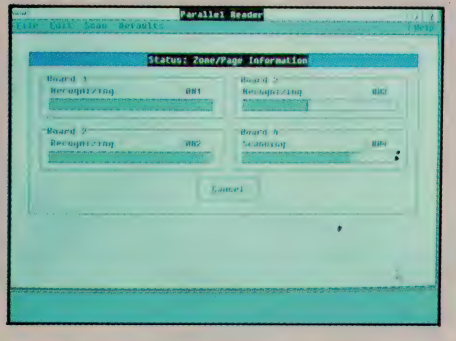
Parallel Reader

OmniPage 2.1 uses a sophisticated artificial intelligence system, AnyFont, to recognise characters. While we are not privy to the algorithms used (and Caere isn't telling at this stage), they work something like this: the software 'knows' the letter 'a' by certain unique characteristics which might be 'a half-height letter, formed from an oval/circle to the left and an adjoining mostly vertical line to the right'. That's general enough that the font or style hardly matter.

In the past, document scanning was slow – scanners could sweep a page at a reasonable rate per minute, but it could take the software up to 10 times as long to interpret it. Caere attacked that problem and came up with the Parallel Reader, a customised '386SX-based machine. Coupled with the software, the system is rated at a throughput of 2500 words/-minute and a character recognition speed of 700/minute. This is accomplished with the aid of four 16MHz 68020 interface boards, each with 2Mb of memory. Using these boards, the system works on a page at a time, and it works fast enough that the fourth board is rarely used. For the first time, OCR is working as fast as the scanner.



The stylish black box to the right of Ian Telfer of Omnipage is the Parallel Reader. While most users would dedicate it solely to processing scanned documents, the machine is a standalone '386SX and could be used for other computing work.



The Parallel Reader achieves its rated throughput of 2500 words/minute and a character recognition speed of 700/minute with the aid of four 16MHz 68020 interface boards, each with 2Mb of memory. Here, three pages are being interpreted, while the fourth is being scanned.

One of the breakthroughs with the system is that it can export files directly to a number of formats including dBase and Lotus 1-2-3, amongst others, plus most of the popular wordprocessors. There is also the ability to convert bit-mapped images to PostScript; files are stored in compressed TIFF format.

The system is available from Performance sales, (02) 906 4900, for $16,495; it includes a 40Mb hard disk and VGA card – to that you need to add a monitor, mouse, MS Windows, and a scanner. There is an alternative if that can't be justified, however; or, if you want to try the system before making a decision.

Perth-based Doctor Disk has been offering a bureau scanning service in all mainland capitals and Auckland for some time now. Guy Weller, managing director of the company, was so impressed with the Parallel Reader, that Doctor Disk is now distributing the system as well as using it in its branches. Scanning is so fast for all but the longest documents, and the service is 'while you wait'. Costs vary considerably with the job, but start from $0.85 per page – remember that is for almost absolutely clean copy, on disk (supplied by you) in less than a minute.

At the moment, the largest users of the scanning service are government departments, solicitors and publishers, but the Parallel Reader has made document scanning an alternative for any office where masses of information are keyed in or those in which filing cabinets full of documents need to be readily accessible. (Imagine an office without a mis-filed document!)

will be a couple of horizontal lines (the leading) without black 'bits' at all.

A clever little algorithm can identify this type of random pattern and deduce that the area contains text, and it can also make some judgment about the size of the text characters. If it finds the same basic relative pattern, but bit-numbers that are an order larger (10x) than normal, then it can assume that it is dealing with headline type.

The other skill these programs need is the ability to discover and identify 'rules' and 'hairlines'. Horizontal rules (lines) are used in all forms of printing layout to separate different stories, and fine ('hairline') rules are used between columns of text in newspapers and magazines. Sometimes the whole area of text is surrounded by rules, and heavier box-rules are used to identify sidebars and 'boxed items' on a page.

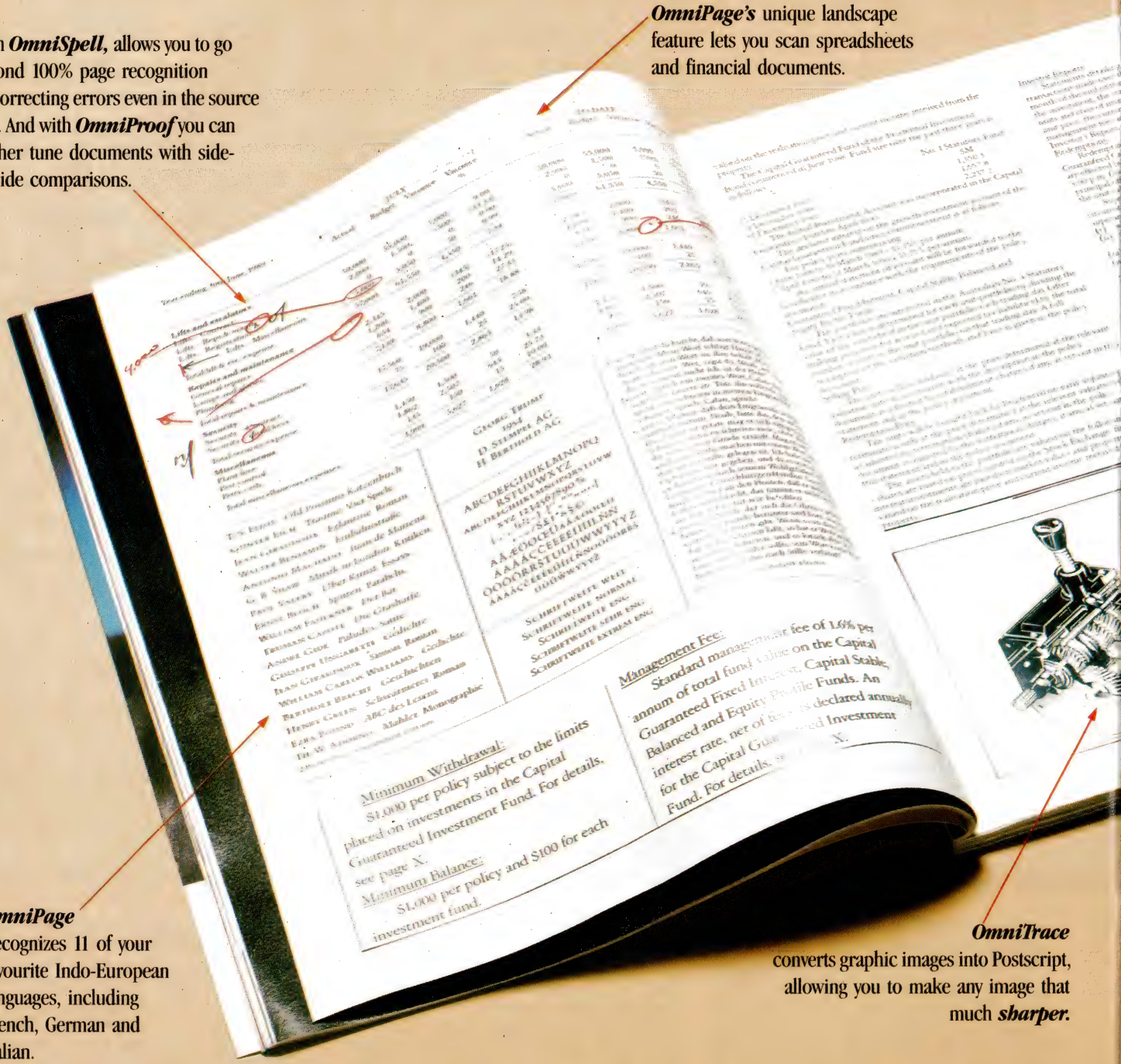
The program needs to identify these as continuous one-dimensional arrays of bits, each surrounded on both sides by parallel runs of white, before it can safely assume it is dealing with column or story dividers. When you think about these problems, it is no wonder that good OCR software takes a megabyte or two, and costs a couple of thousand dollars.

Now that the program has recognised and sequenced the elements on the page,

Can your typist type 1,
Probably not, bu

With ***OmniSpell,*** allows you to go beyond 100% page recognition by correcting errors even in the source text. And with ***OmniProof*** you can further tune documents with side-by-side comparisons.

OmniPage's unique landscape feature lets you scan spreadsheets and financial documents.

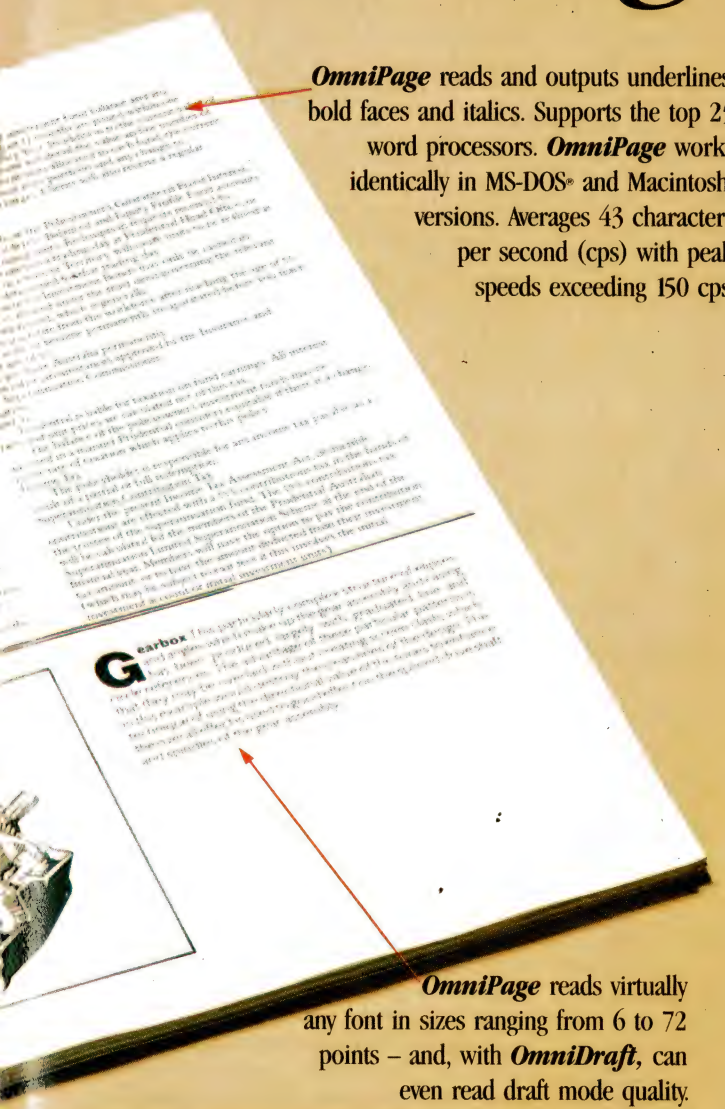


OmniPage
Recognizes 11 of your favourite Indo-European languages, including French, German and Italian.

OmniTrace
converts graphic images into Postscript, allowing you to make any image that much ***sharper.***

Buy OmniPage for a PC 286 and receive a PC full page scanner, worth $1395.00 absolutely FREE.

000 words per minute?
t OmniPage can.



OmniPage reads and outputs underlines, bold faces and italics. Supports the top 25 word processors. ***OmniPage*** works identically in MS-DOS® and Macintosh® versions. Averages 43 characters per second (cps) with peak speeds exceeding 150 cps.

OmniPage reads virtually any font in sizes ranging from 6 to 72 points – and, with ***OmniDraft,*** can even read draft mode quality.

OMNIPAGE	**$**
OmniPage for a Macintosh II, IIx, IIcx, SE/30	1695.00
OmniPage for a PC 286	3495.00
OmniPage for a PC 386	2195.00
OMNIFAMILY	
OmniSpell (Interactive Spell Checker)	250.00
OmniDraft (Dot matrix option)	250.00
OmniTrace (Image enhancement option)	325.00
OmniProof (Document proof reader)	325.00
VIRTUAL (2.0) for MACINTOSH	from $395.00
THE COMPLETE PC Full Page Scanner	1395.00

OMNIPAGE™ WINS MAJOR INDUSTRY AWARDS

OmniPage,™ launched in 1988 as the first truly affordable "Intelligent (OCR) Optical Character Recognition Product" is still woo-ing customers with it's amazing ability to speed read virtually any text and output it to all popular word processors without using the keyboard.

During 1989 **OmniPage**™ became recognised as the only true "Industry Standard" OCR solution available and has since received the following awards in only 12 months!!

PC MAGAZINE

"TECHNICAL EXCELLENCE AWARD 1989"

PUBLISH! MAGAZINE

"READERS CHOICE AWARD"

ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING & PRINTING MAGAZINE

"Best Product 1989"

The Complete PC Page Scanner is the first low cost scanner for both PC's and Macintosh computers to break the $2,000.00 (Aust).

INFO WORLD MAGAZINE

Best value for money on the market – November 1989.

Virtual™ provides 14 Mbytes of Ram for Macintosh users for $28.50 a megabyte, and is another one of our Award winners.

MAC USER MAGAZINE

Best Macintosh utility product
"EDDY Award" best product 1989.

As you can see these products are the best in their fields for technical excellence and value for money. To find out more and to get the name of your nearest Dealer phone or write to:

PERFORMANCE SALES

LEVEL 1, 132 WILLOUGHBY ROAD, CROWS NEST, N.S.W. 2065.
TELEPHONE: (61-2) 906 4900 FACSIMILE: (61-2) 906 4835

BRAIN
BRAIN

Transplants for PCs

◆ The Range
Western Computer stock a range of motherboards in Brisbane for immediate delivery. This range includes Hauppauge 386, 16Mhz & 20Mhz; 25Mhz & 33Mhz (both with cache), in formfit for PC, XT & AT.
Also 286 boards in 12 & 16 Mhz.
Latest Release, 286 & 386 SX Accelerator cards.

◆ Western Advantage
Western pride themselves on their ability to integrate the latest quality components into new products ahead of competition. Regular shipments of hardware from the U.S.A ensures that new products are available in Australia only two weeks after first release in the U.S.A.

◆ The Savings
Using Western's motherboard upgrades, your existing computer system is given a new lease of life at a fraction of the cost of a replacement computer.

WESTERN
COMPUTER

139 Sandgate Road Albion
Brisbane Qld. 4010
Phone (07) 262 3122
Fax (07) 262 4957

Please send me more information on your range of Motherboards.
For; PC ☐ XT ☐ AT ☐
Computer Systems ☐ Accelerator Cards ☐
Mr/Mrs/Ms _____
Company _____
Title _____
Address _____
_____
_____
Phone _____ Y/C 7.90

Scanning graphics formats

Bit-mapped: If you want an image that can be used in a paint program like MacPaint, you need to be able to select the number of dots per inch (dpi). At 72 dpi the MacPaint image will be the right size, but if you scan at 150 dpi, the image will be doubled in height and width. At 300 dpi, the image will be 16 times as large. Bit-mapped paint programs like MacPaint always need to have the dpi scanning carefully selected.

Pict: If you want an object-oriented image for use in a drafting program, save your scanned image in Pict format. In many programs you can choose 'actual size' or various other size selections. Maximum size will often allow you to produce much more acceptable graphics and make it easier to trace – the image can be scaled down after. Many OCR programs use this format.

EPS: For graphics which are to be used in some page-layout programs, you should scan the images in Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) format using the highest possible resolution. TIFF is generally recognised as the most likely alternative to EPS.

PostScript: The standard PostScript format is required by some of the older page-layout programs (ReadySetGo, for example) which can only handle small files up to 32K. With this format you can specify different screens that can reconstruct the image using line, dot, star, or even letter images. You can scale, manipulate, rotate and offset PostScript objects at will.

TIFF: Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) is the best file-type to use for scanned half-tone images. Large images take up less space in this format, too. It was designed originally by Aldus for desktop publishing, and it is likely to remain a standard in this area.

COMP: A run-length compression system to reduce the number of bits used to represent white space is used on TIFF files, giving Compressed TIFF (COMP) files.

Scaling doesn't alter the essential block-nature of the original shapes either – so enlarged images always appear to be jagged and lack smoothness.

we've then got the problem of interpreting the characters and creating an ASCII file with, or without, some formatting (bold, italics and so on). OCR does for characters and words what vector recognition does for graphic images and page-recognition. But here the problem is probably even more profound because we expect more intelligent decisions to be made.

When the computer is disassembling a graphic image, we assume that the operator will stand over the process and make some of the decisions. Are the spokes of the wheel part of the bicycle, or perhaps they are background elements seen through the circle of the wheel? Only a human brain can identify the relationships of all screen elements at the present time, and it will take an advanced form of supercomputer-based artificial intelligence, with a prolonged learning experience with images, to make these judgments automatically.

OCR has a task which is easier, on one hand, and much harder on the other. The easy part, is that the program only needs to recognise a fixed number of image types. In English we use about 100 basic characters if you include the alphabet in upper and lower case, numbers, punctuation marks, then the other ASCII symbols like #, $, %, & and +.

But you've got to add to this range the various styles and sizes of the lettering, and the fact that the program doesn't simply need to recognise the images, but interpret them also when they are touching, or when the ink runs. Each font used on almost any printed page will have, at a minimum, the Roman, Italics and Bold styles, and there could be underlined and outlined fonts on the page as well.

Character size isn't such a problem, because the matrix-matching techniques generally used can be scaled up for the larger size type relatively easily. Most OCR programs are designed to work well on

typesizes of about nine to 10 points, which are the standards used in the body-copy of most newspapers and magazines. If the program can identify a matrix-match with a 10-point character, it can probably recognise a 60-point character where only one in every six bits is used in the matrix – horizontally and vertically. So size variation is more a page-recognition than an OCR problem.

Matrix matching

GENERALLY THE present OCR programs don't use vector-resolution, but rather matrix matching concepts. But there are so many variations and subsidiary algorithms being applied, that it is impossible to make any meaningful statement about the current state of OCR technology. The basic matrix-matching approach is to hold in memory what amounts to bit-mapped images of the various typefaces and typestyles, and compare these with the character elements (if you can separate them) from the scanner's bit-mapped image. Best-choice judgments are going to be correct most of the time even if the font is marginally different from those stored for reference in the program.

However, it takes a high degree of intelligence to recognise and reject underlined words, and many OCR programs seem to have difficulty with the slope and style-change of italics, even if they can read the Roman and bold styles well. Most OCR programs only output ASCII text files, anyway – so even if they do identify these special styles in the correct way, they won't reproduce the character-styles in the output file. However, top-of-the-line OCR programs like Dest from Remington will insert the formatting codes for popular wordprocessing packages (WordStar, DisplayWriter 3 and Microsoft's Word) automatically, so the ads say!

One unread or incorrect character in 500 seems to be about standard with typewritten originals, but the error rate rises sharply with printed material mainly because of the proportional spacing and the fact that characters often touch ('ligature', it's called). The main general sources of confusion are with 0 (nought) and the capital O; the letter m with n, double-n and w; the figure 1 with a small l or capital I; column 'hairline' rules with l, L or I; and words with combinations of these like 'will', 'mill, 'fill', 'bill' and 'dill'. Each particular font and style will then have its own sources of confusion – some of which don't make much sense to the human observer. It is very hard to guess when an OCR program will read OK and when it won't.

The major difference between OCR programs is with those that can be 'trained' and those that have the full limit of their functionality built-in in the programming stages. Training an OCR program involves the user making corrections progressively as the program attempts to read a particular font, and from this interaction the program is able to construct an alternative matrix with which to match some of the difficult characters it has found. This is only a worthwhile approach if a large amount of similar text is to be scanned – and usually business text material is highly variable.

Many people also assume that trainable programs will necessarily achieve superior results to the untrained programs, but this is by no means certain – except, perhaps, in some specific 'difficult' fonts.

A clever little algorithm can identify this type of random pattern and deduce that the area contains text, and it can also make some judgment about the size of the text characters.

The second major difference between OCR programs, is in the use of lexicons or dictionaries. A character recognition program can theoretically decrease the number of erroneous characters it produces if it is able to consult a dictionary. It will then make a decision based on the context of the characters in a recognised word. If it thinks the character is an 'm', but the lexicon only has the word 'font' (not 'fomt'), then it must modify its opinion.

Again, this approach has more than superficial attractions – but think about the legal chaos that could be caused if the program decided that 'not' was the most likely interpretation of a word in a contract. Correctly, the word should have been 'nor' or 'now'. In many cases it is better that the program throw up a hash mark or a tilde-sign if it can't be confident about a character, rather than take a stab-guess.

It depends, of course, on the purpose to which the output will be put. If OCR is being used just for archiving letters and reports in machine-readable form, then a one per cent failure rate probably isn't very significant and the use of a lexicon isn't likely to create problems. If OCR is being used for desktop publishing however, one per cent of characters misread makes the program virtually useless. It is probably going to take you more time to make the corrections than it would to re-key all the material.

ICR

BUT, THINGS can only get better. Future directions in OCR are in the application of AI (Artificial Intelligence) tools. This AI approach is given the acronym ICR (for Intelligent Character Recognition). Some of the coming ICR programs include contextual analysis in addition to page-recognition and the use of lexicons, and they have enough 'savvy' to know not to make difficult 'not/nor/now' decisions without reference to the user.

ICR packages are self-learning. If they can't make a decision about a character or a group of characters, they will skip the difficult section and pass on through the document. At a later stage the program will decide that it now has enough experience with the doubtful character (through the progressive use of its lexicon) to be confident as to the identity, so it will return and fill in the earlier gaps.

This self-learning also means that the program speeds up as it moves through longer documents – a point that is more important than you might think. Sluggish page-recognition, and snail-like OCR programs working tediously on masses of business documents can often make OCR almost worthless. Naturally, the new ICR programs will also handle formatting – not just italics and bold, but also the tab positions of tables, and structured forms, such as tax returns.

Whatever the final form, you can bet your life that future ICR programs will need many megabytes of memory, and only function on the faster 80386- or 68030-based machines. Even with the present generation of OCR programs you need about 5Mb to comfortably support the complexity of the applications, the bit-mapped graphics, and the ASCII output. □

THE PROPHET

LARRY LEWIS

Justice?

THIS IS A special month as it is the month when the original Prophet, running on a now old and obsolete TRS-80 Model I, first came into being. After one month without Prophet, I just couldn't take it any more – no mail to read, no flashing lights – I was having withdrawal symptoms! Unfortunately, I missed all the good people who used Prophet more than I disliked the others. So, thanks to some help from *Your Computer* and Maestro, we have a system running. At the moment it is pretty bare, but thanks to the old friends from GTNet (especially Ken Thompson) and some long time US based friends, the system is slowly starting to come back to life.

The only difference now will be that I will not put up with the 'others'. They can go and infest other suitable cesspits and leave the majority of good Prophet users to enjoy themselves and the system!

There are quite a few systems around that probably should be forced to shut down due to their activities.

Our own KGB?

UNFORTUNATELY, I HAVE to write this as though it were an imagined occurrence, mainly because it has really happened and some of the names involved are not quite clear yet.

A friend of mine who runs a very busy Bulletin Board (well-liked by the users) woke one Monday morning and started doing those normal morning duties – having a shave, checking the BBS, breakfast, throwing some clothes on, you know the drill, and suddenly, the power went off!

'Geez, I paid the bill – didn't I?' he thought. And, then there is a knock at the door, or to put it correctly, a bashing that implies you have about two seconds to open it. Lo and behold, what a lovely sight – a bevy of federal constables just dropping in to say 'howdy'.

These defenders of our rights barged in and started muttering about illegal activities using computers, copyright violations, search and seizure and other legal incantations. If they find anything that even remotely resembles something that could fit the term Komputa (they must be communist), they start heaving the stuff into a truck that appears at the door.

Before you know it, half the house is in the truck and you're left feeling as though you were a drug dealer rather than a lowly BBS operator.

Now, while all this was going on, you would think that my friend would be able to review the 'court order' these guys were enacting. Well, as it turns out, there was no court order (and I might add a number of weeks later there is still some question about what it was that they were entitled to do).

No legal advice was suggested – I suppose the official opinion is that you should know your rights. There was no chance to ask what the hell he had done to require being treated like a major crime figure.

The police have this equipment which belongs to someone else, who has not been charged with anything (yet, I suppose I have to add) and they have not advised when it will be returned. What does the person do for computers while this goes on? Presumably, they were being used for something, will they pay wages if they find that this person has done nothing wrong?

Complete BBS Registry Listing

WE PUBLISH THE COMPLETE listing for the ACT and New South Wales in July, October, January and April; the listing for Victoria, Tasmania and the Northern Territory in August, November, February and May; and South Australia, Western Australia and Queensland in September, December, June and March.

Registration of Bulletin Boards are only accepted electronically at the primary electronic collection points – please address all enquiries through them.

An obvious point to make as well is that they have these machines, and without any representative of my friend, they are prying into all the files on the computer. I assume that they are using a computer expert for help, but what safeguard has my friend got that none of these people will 'plant' something on the machine? More to the point, what happens in regards to any private and personal data stored on the machines?

It is even more worrying when you suspect that the computer expert helping the defenders of liberty, truth and the Chinese government way is probably the person who is the 'police informant' and known to have a personal grudge against the operator.

All this is ludicrous – why didn't they impound his microwave oven – it has a microprocessor and software, he may have pirated an enhanced piece of software for it? What about his car? If it had EFI, did they confiscate it to make sure he hadn't done the same with the on-board computer?

Perhaps you think that I am treating this as a joke, well you are wrong. It would be funny except it is so damned serious. Anyone that knows me is aware that I believe in buying any package that I use, if I believe the software is overpriced, I simply will not use it – no matter how good it is! But for our scarce police resources to be used in this manner seems obnoxious.

There are quite a few systems around that probably should be forced to shut down due to their activities with piracy, pornography on display to minors and so on, but the 'evidence' of what these systems are doing is generally easily obtained. All the police need to do is buy a modem and logon to the systems involved. In a number of cases the expense of court action would be unnecessary. These scum boards tend to be run by 'kids' in their

parents home – guess what a small advisory visit might do in these cases.

There never seems to be a middle road with our legal system of late, it is either total disinterest or an over-the-top crack down which generally only affects innocent people. □

Primary electronic collection points

ACT – PC Exchange Opus (062) 581 406

NSW – 2000 & Beyond Alive BBS (02) 544 7123

Vic. – Custom Programming BBS (03) 848 3331

Qld. – The Galaxy GateWay Computer System (07) 207 8900

SA – Oracle PC-Network (08) 260 6222

WA – 1990 Multiline (09) 370 3333

Tas. – Hobart Users Bulletin Board (002) 435 041

BBS Listing 9005

Mon 7 May 1990

New systems: 21
Online: 8
Unknown: 3
Temporarily Offline: 5
Permanently Offline: 12
Name Change: 8
Amended: 33
Total Systems: 421

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

Cause BBS
Sysop: Peter Mcneill
Phone: (06) 255-1469
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Reg
Computer: IBM PC Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Ghost of Opus
Sysop: Scott Furry
Phone: (06) 258-7160
FIDOnet: 3:620/240
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis B103 B212
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

MICSIG Fido
Phone: (06) 285-1026
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
BBSoftware: Fido

PC Exchange Opus
Sysop: Phil Harding
Phone: (06) 258-1406
FIDOnet: 3:620/244
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem LVA

PCUG Bulletin Board
Sysop: Alan Salmon
Phone: (06) 259-1244
FIDOnet: 3:620/243
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 PEP
Access: Mem LVA
Computer: IBM AT
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Percom BBS
Sysop: Alex Reutt
Phone: (06) 281-3119
FIDOnet: 3:620/247
Baud: V21 V22
Access: Public
Hours: Daily: 2100 - 0700
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

The Capital BBS (CUG [ACT] Inc.)
Sysop: Basil Chupin
Phone: (06) 281-0847
FIDOnet: 3:620/241
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem LVA
BBSoftware: Lynx

NEW SOUTH WALES

2000 and Beyond Alive BBS
Sysop: Greg Kuhnert
Phone: (02) 544-7123
FIDOnet: 3:712/513
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B212
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: IBM 386sx Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

500cc Formula One Amiga BBS
Sysop: Dino
Phone: (02) 550-6858
FIDOnet: 3:712/218
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Reg
Computer: Amiga 2000
DOS: AmigaDOS
BBSoftware: BBS-PC!

A Southern Rendezvous
Sysop: Kevin Withnall
Phone: (042) 26-3382
FIDOnet: 3:712/206
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem LVA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

ABCOM-dataLINK
Sysop: Ben Sharif
Phone: (047) 36-4165
FIDOnet: 3:713/304
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem Reg VA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

ACE BBS
Sysop: Adrew Davies
Phone: (02) 664-1303
FIDOnet: 3:712/520
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem LVA
Computer: Atari 520 ST
DOS: TOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS/ST

Aftermath BBS
Sysop: Ron & Andrew Clark
Phone: (02) 872-5520
FIDOnet: 3:711/804
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem VA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

Amiga Connection BBS Club
Sysop: Mario Nicotra
Phone: (02) 744-6010
Baud: V21 V22bis
Access: Mem Reg VA
Computer: Amiga 1000
DOS: AmigaDOS
BBSoftware: BBS-PC!

AmigaMan
Sysop: Ron Carruthers
Phone: (047) 58-8006
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: Amiga 1000
DOS: AmigaDOS
BBSoftware: BBS-PC!

Amstrad ABBS
Sysop: Riccay Schmahl
Phone: (02) 981-2966
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Reg VA
Computer: IBM 386 Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Another World Opus CBCS
Sysop: Michael Chan
Phone: (02) 718-7574
FIDOnet: 3:712/269
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM 386 Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: OPus

APOLLOLINE AUSTRALIA SL BBS
Sysop: Richard Heppell & Stephen Chan
Phone: (02) 869-8349
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: Macintosh
DOS: HFS
BBSoftware: Red Ryder Host

Apple Users Group - Apple // BBS
Sysop: Cameron Brawn
Phone: (02) 449-7798
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem LVA
Computer: Apple //e
DOS: ProDOS
BBSoftware: Proboard //

Arrow KBBS
Sysop: Mark Sinclair
Phone: (02) 451-2660
Baud: V21 V22 V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem Reg VA
Computer: C-64
BBSoftware: KBBS

Atari ST Users Club
Sysop: Andrew Brown
Phone: (02) 709-4038
FIDOnet: 3:713/604
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
Hours: Weekdays: 1900 - 0700- Weekends: 24 Hours
Computer: IBM PS/2
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Minihost

Atlantis
Sysop: Brett Selwood & Mark Farnan
Phone: (02) 534-6944
FIDOnet: 3:712/504
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 PEP
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus / QuickBBS

AUG*MAC*BBS
Sysop: Richard Kempe
Phone: (02) 439-6142
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem LVA
Computer: Macintosh
DOS: HFS
BBSoftware: Red Ryder Host

AUGUR TBBS
Sysop: Mark James
Phone: (02) 311-3052
FIDOnet: 3:712/302
Baud: V22 V22bis V23 V32
Access: Reg VA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: TBBS

Australian Pick User's BBS
Sysop: Kurt Johannessen
Phone: (02) 631-8603
FIDOnet: 3:713/610
Baud: V22 V22bis HST

Access: Reg VA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: PCBoard

Avalon BBS
Sysop: Lance Lyon
Phone: (02) 319-1793
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

BAD NEWS BBS
Sysop: Wayne Steele
Phone: (02) 587-8441
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Bill's BBS
Sysop: Bill Mastro
Phone: (049) 45-9166
Baud: V21 V22 V23
Access: Reg
Computer: Apple //e Clone
DOS: ProDOS
BBSoftware: GBBS Pro

Bit-Board
Sysop: John Hamill
Phone: (02) 411-6375
FIDOnet: 3:711/404
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Blackboard BBS
Sysop: Will Black
Phone: (02) 692-9149
FIDOnet: 3:712/522
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Reg VA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Books BBS
Sysop: Jon Ruwolt & Chris Ruwoldt
Phone: (02) 281-4791
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Buzzards Haven
Sysop: The Buzzard
Phone: (067) 72-1438
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: LVA
Computer: Apple //e
DOS: PRODOS
BBSoftware: GBBS PRO

Classic BBS
Sysop: Tony Edward
Phone: (02) 489-7997
FIDOnet: 3:711/505
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis B103 B212
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Club Amiga BBS
Sysop: Ross Kellaway
Phone: (02) 521-6338
FIDOnet: 3:712/511
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem VA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

Club Mac Remote Maccess System
Sysop: Brian Macdonald
Phone: (02) 907-9198
Baud: V22 V22bis V32
Access: Mem LVA
Computer: Macintosh Plus
DOS: HFS
BBSoftware: Red Ryder Host

Club-80 RTRS
Sysop: Michael Cooper
Phone: (02) 332-2494
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem VA
Computer: TRS80 Model 4
DOS: LDOS

Coastal BBS
Sysop: Kevin Mann
Phone: (043) 23-2275
FIDOnet: 3:711/430
Baud: V22 V22bis PEP
Access: Public
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Coastal Communications
Sysop: Chris Patten
Phone: (02) 977-6869
FIDOnet: 3:714/906
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem LVA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Coffs Harbour BBS
Sysop: Andy
Phone: (066) 58-2096
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
Computer: Amiga 500
DOS: AmigaDOS
BBSoftware: BBS-PC!

Comet C-64 BBS
Sysop: Eric Davis
Phone: (02) 599-7342
Baud: V21 V23
Access: Mem VA
Computer: C-64
BBSoftware: Comet
Note: Requires UltraTerm or Palette on C-64

Commodore Amiga BBS
Sysop: Paul Bourke and Graham Lee
Phone: (02) 664-2334
FIDOnet: 3:712/629
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem Reg VA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Commodore Pursuit TBBS
Sysop: Warren Hillsdon
Phone: (02) 522-9144
FIDOnet: 3:712/512
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B212
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: TBBS

Communication 2000
Sysop: Ian Mason
Phone: (049) 59-2664
FIDOnet: 3:711/495
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Compax Computers
Sysop: Alex Sardo
Phone: (02) 890-1059
FIDOnet: 3:713/601
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem LVA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Computrol
Sysop: Bob Spence
Phone: (02) 489-6848
GTnet: 302/004
Baud: V22 V22bis V32 B212 HST
Access: Mem Reg VA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: GTPower

Conquest BBS
Sysop: Andrew Fryer
Phone: (02) 899-4093
Baud: V21 V22 V23
Access: Public
Computer: C-64
BBSoftware: KBBS

Cool Guy's Corner BBS
Sysop: Titus Chiu
Phone: (02) 416-7624
Baud: V21 V22
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Daylight BBS
Sysop: Mark Sefein
Phone: (02) 548-1429
FIDOnet: 3:712/613
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B212
Access: Mem Reg VA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

DefCom BBS
Sysop: Jere Lawrence
Phone: (02) 764-3949
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Public
Hours: Daily: 2100 - 0800
Computer: Atari 1040ST
DOS: TOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS/ST

Delta Net
Sysop: Geoff Arthur
Phone: (02) 457-8281
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 V32 B103 B212
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM 386 Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

Dick Smith Electronics BBS
Sysop: Bob Dyball
Phone: (02) 887-2276
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: Acer 900
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Down Under KBBS
Sysop: Glen Myles
Phone: (02) 674-6647
Baud: V21
Access: Mem VA
Computer: C-64
BBSoftware: KBBS

Dreaded Ned's BBS
Sysop: Kelly Smith
Phone: (02) 955-9724
FIDOnet: 3:711/906
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Eagle One BBS
Sysop: Terry Harvey
Phone: (02) 745-3190
FIDOnet: 3:712/704
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis PEP
Access: Mem Reg VA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Eagle's Nest BBS
Sysop: Philip Dean
Phone: (02) 451-0535
FIDOnet: 3:714/409
Baud: V22 V22bis B103 B212
Access: Mem Reg VA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Easy Access GBBS
Sysop: -=*The Virus*=-
Phone: (046) 28-5114
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Computer: Apple //e
DOS: ProDOS
BBSoftware: GBBS

Eden
Sysop: David Luong
Phone: (02) 699-9342
FIDOnet: 3:712/631
Baud: V22 V22bis B212 PEP
Access: Reg VA

Are these some of the judges who judged the judges who judged Steinlager the best beer in the world?

Steinlager

Judge for yourself

SWH&P SL2078B APB11797-A

LOW COST SOFTWARE

CALL (02) 519-4233

Or write to FREEWARE
P.O. Box 496
Newtown NSW 2042

For your FREE CATALOGUE

The Power of C for $69

C has become the predominant programming language in the PC world. And with good reason. It is fast, powerful, and up till now it was expensive. But not any more. **PowerC** is a full featured C compiler complete with 650 page manual which takes you from a complete C novice to a competent programmer for only $69. This is not a subset of C, this is a full ANSI C compatible compiler which will take your C source code and compile it to a compact, fast executable program in just two steps. All for $69, less than what you would pay for the manual alone. Having sold tens of thousands of copies around the world PowerC is now available in Australia from Budgetware, a leader in supplying great software at great prices.

Who is Budgetware you ask. You probably know us better from our parent company FREEWARE, a long established shareware distributor. After much research we have found that although shareware is a great alternative for many software needs, some software is just not available as shareware, or the support is too limited, especially "down under" so we formed Budgetware to provide high quality commercial software at a reasonable price. To make your purchasing easier we have also introduced a 30 day money back guarantee on all Budgetware software, something rarely found in software selling for ten times the amount our software sells for.

But enough about Budgetware, what about PowerC. PowerC is a fully ANSI compatible implementation of the C language. It is compatible with Microsoft C and Turbo C, as well as having many functions that those two lack. Recent reviews in many U.S. magazines have rated it amongst the top C compilers, some of which retail for over $600.

The library includes over 420 functions, a superset of the functions found in Microsoft and Turbo C. In addition PowerC includes a large number of video and graphics functions for drawing lines, boxes, circles, ellipses, pie charts, and more.

The speed of PowerC makes programming fast. PowerC's integrated Make utility saves you time and effort by automatically managing your large programming projects. If you modify your program, PowerC makes a new version by recompiling only the files that have changed. Not only does it compile fast, but it produces compact .EXE files which will run fast and clean.

If your new to C programming PowerC is ideal. Its 650 page manual includes a 120 page tutorial on C, as well as a comprehensive Reference section on C, and detailed instructions on all the functions available. The manual alone could sell for $69 and still be a bargain.

For the experienced user PowerC offers more functions than most C compilers costing much more, and portability to almost any other C compiler on any system, as well as excellent compilation speed and efficiency.

For $69 PowerC must be the best value C compiler on the market. And if you order now we will send you FREE the full source code library and PowerC Assembler. A $39 value for FREE for ordering PowerC. This offer is limited. **Order PowerC and receive FREE the complete library source code for PowerC and the PowerC Assembler.** Included are all the C and assembly language source code for the PowerC function library. The library source code is useful for examining, changing, or extending the operation of one or more of the library functions. The PowerC Assembler provides an excellent alternative to Microsoft's Assembler for writing functions in Assembly language.

Also available with PowerC is the new state of the art **Power Ctrace** debugger. This program allows you to debug your PowerC programs quickly and easily. Its advanced features include 7 windows of program information including C source statements, screen output, variables, watch points, memory, symbols, and assembly instructions. Its unique animated trace feature shows the flow of execution in vivid detail, not just line by line, but statement by statement. Packed full of features not found in other C debuggers. Power Ctrace is a must for anyone serious about programming in C.

For producing fast efficient databases you can't go past the **C Database Toolchest.** A collection of subroutine libraries and programs that you can use to construct your own data management application program. This program can be used with almost any C compiler including PowerC, Microsoft C, Turbo C, and Quick C. It includes a high performance B+ tree library that provides an advanced algorithm to manage index files. It provides instantaneous access to record files, and variable length records and index keys producing much smaller indexes and data files than other programs. Included with the C Database toolchest are utilities to convert the data files to and from dBase format, compress a database, display the contents of a database, as well as the full C source code for a sophististicated database manager. All for only $69. Also available is the Source code library for the Database Toolchest for $39.

New from the U.S.A. is **C/Utilities Toolchest.** This set of programs provides a programming enviroment similar to the UNIX operating system. Use this powerful set to enhance your programming, or to learn the essentials of Unix, fast becoming the new standard in computing. An excellent learning tool, and a great programming tool it is now available for only $69. Included with it is a PC version of the Bourne Shell used by most UNIX systems. The shell is a programmable interface to the operating system which allows you to produce your own powerful commands. Also available is the set of source code libraries for $69. The C Utilities Source code library includes C source for the Bourne Shell and the text and file utilities that come with the C/Utilities Toolchest. The source code library works with PowerC, Turbo C, Microsoft C, and Quick C.

To order any of these great programs call

(02)519-4233

fax (02) 516-4236

and quote your credit card number.

Or mail your order to
FREEPOST 3 BUDGETWARE
P.O. Box 464 Newtown NSW 2042

(No stamp required)

30 Day Money Back Guarantee

All programs are covered by a full 30 days money back guarantee. If for any reason you find the program unsuitable just send it back in resellable condition for a full money back refund.

FREE POSTAGE & HANDLING

Name:_____

Address:_____

_____

State:_____ Postcode:_____

Please send me the following

- ❑ PowerC Compiler at $69
- ❑ Power Ctrace debugger at $69
- ❑ C Database Toolchest at $69
- ❑ C Database Source at $39
- ❑ C Utilities Toolchest at $69
- ❑ C Utilities Source at $69

Free Postage & Handling

Total $_____

Paid by ❑ Cheque ❑ Money Order
❑ Bankcard ❑ Mastercard ❑ visa

Card No:_____

Expiry Date:_____

Mail Coupon to
Freepost 3 Budgetware
P.O. Box 464
Newtown NSW 2042

(No stamp required)

If not satisfied with your software for any reason just send it back within 30 days and we will send you a full refund.

SANCOM COMPUTERS

Affordable Excellence

SANCOM lineup of HIGH QUALITY HIGH PERFORMANCE PCs

HIGH RESOLUTION
VGA COLOR GRAPHIC
HIGH SPEED
VOICE COIL HARD DISK

SANCOM	Landmark Speed	RAM Size	42M Hard Disk	105M Hard Disk
386 - 25	34 MHz	2 M	$ 4290	$ 5040
386 - SX	25 MHz	1 M	$ 3530	$ 4280
286 - AT	16 MHz	1 M	$ 2950	$ 3700

All Systems include

1.2 M Floppy Drive Parallel Serial Ports Real time clock 101 keys enhanced keyboard
High resolution 16 bits VGA card 800 x 600 14" COLOR VGA Monitor on Swivel & tilt base
Fast 25/28 mSec 1/1 interleave Voice Coil Hard Disk with 32K Cache
Microsoft MS DOS 4.01 with GW-Basic
Microsoft Works - *Spreadsheet, Word processor, Database & Communication software*
Mouse - *3 buttons MS & Mouse System Mouse compatible with Case, Pad & software drivers*
12 months SANCOM WARRANTY

Introducing SANCOM Specialist SOFTWARE CENTRE

at 1st Floor 76 Paramatta Road Annandale Tel 02 - 550 2455

* **SANCOM 286-AT 42M V/C Hard Disk VGA/Color Monitor**
  Ventura Publisher plus Pro extension and NOVA training video
  Normally $5050
  While stock lasts $ 4200
* **ATTACHE 4 & 5 Accounting Package with professional accountant installation, training & support**

Real estate - Building construction - Publishing - Video - Accounting - Sign making

SHOWROOMS & SALES OFFICES (Mon-Fri 9:30am to 5pm Sat 9:30am to 12 noon)

No. 76	Paramatta Road	ANNANDALE	Tel: 550 2455
Shop F12	Level 1, Wallaceway Center, Endeavour Street	CHATSWOOD	Tel: 413 2929
Suite 1	10 Woodville Street	HURSTVILLE	Tel: 579 3377
Shop 15	The Mall, 313 Macquarie Street	LIVERPOOL	Tel: 602 9088
Shop 146	313 Harris Street	PYRMONT	Tel: 552 1640
No. 1380	Logan Road,	MOUNT GRAVATT, BRISBANE	Tel: 07 - 343 2844

SERVICE CENTRE & HEAD OFFICE 43 COSGROVE ROAD ENFIELD N.S.W. 2136

Tel: 02 - 742 5188 **Dealer enquiries welcome SALES 742 5455** **Fax: 02 - 642 0228**

All Prices include SALES TAX Prices & Specification subject to change without notice

Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Food For Thought
Sysop: Steve Thompson
Phone: (02) 683-6093
GTnet: 302/006
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: GTPower

GALEN BBS
Sysop: Paul Purvis
Phone: (02) 680-4897
FIDOnet: 3:713/609
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Reg VA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

Helping Hand
Sysop: Dave Hatch
Phone: (02) 872-3571
FIDOnet: 3:711/807
Baud: V22 V22bis PEP
Access: Reg VA
Computer: AT Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

HighTech
Sysop: Ross Wheeler
Phone: (060) 40-1911
FIDOnet: 3:712/201
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212 PEP
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Home Computing
Sysop: David Woodbridge
Phone: (02) 455-1806
GTnet: 302/011
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: GTPower

HomeGrown QuickBBS
Sysop: David Heaps
Phone: (02) 502-4307
FIDOnet: 3:712/214
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Hot-Line
Sysop: Nick Harvey
Phone: (02) 488-9375
GTnet: 302/018
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Public
Computer: Premier 386/25
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: GTPower

Hunter Schools' BBS
Sysop: Matthew Taylor
Phone: (049) 69-2851
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Illawarra BBS
Sysop: John Simon
Phone: (042) 61-8230
FIDOnet: 3:712/518
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Reg VA
Computer: XT Clone
BBSoftware: Opus

Integra TEX
Sysop: Kevin Leong
Phone: (02) 746-1109
FIDOnet: 3:712/703
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Inter City BBS
Sysop: Jodi Jackson
Phone: (02) 319-0925
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

Intersoft BBS
Sysop: Craig Heading
Phone: (063) 72-3403
FIDOnet: 3:711/411
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 V32
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: Tandy 3000
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

J & M's Systems BBS
Sysop: John & Megan Kelly
Phone: (02) 749-1935
FIDOnet: 3:712/625
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212 PEP
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

K.K.K BBS
Sysop: Jim Lynch
Phone: (02) 418-6005
FIDOnet: 3:711/416
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Reg
BBSoftware: TBBS

Kangaroo Korner
Sysop: Stephen de Plater
Phone: (02) 977-2013
GTnet: 302/001
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis B103 B212 HST
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM 386 Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: GTPower

Koala Country
Sysop: Warren Leadbeatter
Phone: (02) 671-5538
GTnet: 302/016
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: GTPower

LOCAL BBS
Sysop: Tony Dodds
Phone: (049) 62-1768
FIDOnet: 3:711/494
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

Lodestone BBS
Sysop: Ian McWhirter
Phone: (02) 456-3264
FIDOnet: 3:711/407
Baud: V22 V22bis B103 B212 PEP
Access: Public
Computer: IBM 386 Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

M A X's BBS
Sysop: Max
Phone: (02) 412-3280
Baud: V22 V22bis B103 B212
Access: Reg
Computer: Amiga 500
DOS: AmigaDOS
BBSoftware: BBS-PC!

Macarthur BBS
Sysop: Peter Degotardi
Phone: (046) 28-1499
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

MAD BBS
Sysop: Martin Hopley
Phone: (02) 579-2029
FIDOnet: 3:712/516
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B212
Access: Public
Hours: Daily: 2200 - 0700
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Mail Dispatch
Sysop: Matthew Wood & Andrew Avery
Phone: (02) 969-5861
FIDOnet: 3:711/905
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem Reg
Hours: Daily: 1600 - 0700
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Manly BBS
Sysop: Chris Patten
Phone: (02) 977-6820
Baud: V21 V22 V23
Access: Reg VA
Note: Requires Ultraterm or Palette on C-64

MDL Citadel
Sysop: Lindsay & Karen Gorrie
Phone: (02) 796-7145
Baud: V21
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Citadel

MEGA Technology TBBS
Sysop: Stan White
Phone: (049) 58-7350
FIDOnet: 3:711/490
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem VA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: TBBS

Merlin QuickBBS
Sysop: Robert Fairbrother
Phone: (047) 35-5869
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem LVA
Computer: DSS 386/25
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Milliway's
Sysop: David Coucke
Phone: (02) 357-7027
FIDOnet: 3:712/306
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem Reg VA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

MISSION ONE BBS
Sysop: Steven Black & Shane Hunter
Phone: (02) 545-2512
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem Reg
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

My Other Half
Sysop: Phil Young
Phone: (02) 740-6246
FIDOnet: 3:712/517
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM 386 Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Newcastle Micro Club BBS
Sysop: Tony Nicholson
Phone: (049) 68-5289
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem VA
Hours: Weekdays: 1700 - 0830- Weekends: 24 Hours
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

NOWRA Bulletin Board
Sysop: Simon Droscher
Phone: (044) 21-0722
Baud: V21 V22
Access: Public

Hours: Weekdays: 1830 - 0730Sat: 1300 - Mon: 0730
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Omega Board BBS
Sysop: Paul Speirs & Linda Piltz
Phone: (02) 528-4200
FIDOnet: 3:712/711
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis B103 B212
Access: Reg
Computer: IBM AT
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Opus Info Under
Sysop: Bill Bolton
Phone: (02) 449-2618
FIDOnet: 3:3/113
Baud: V22 V22bis PEP
Access: File Server
Note: Software support system for FidoNetSysOps - File Request ONLY

Out of This World BBS
Sysop: Adam Todd
Phone: (02) 477-6502
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Reg VA
Computer: IBM 386 Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Searchlight

Outdoors Education
Sysop: Mel Lee
Phone: (046) 58-1881
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Reg VA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: GTPower

Outwest BBS
Sysop: Greg Smith
Phone: (02) 628-5738
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
BBSoftware: Opus

PALANTIR BBS - ONE THE BAUDER!
Sysop: Steve Sharp
Phone: (060) 41-1416
FIDOnet: 3:712/207
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Paragon Bulletin Board
Sysop: Jennifer Allen
Phone: (02) 597-7477
FIDOnet: 3:712/502
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Reg VA
BBSoftware: TBBS

PC Users Group - Compaq Board
Sysop: Bruce Edney
Phone: (02) 540-1842
FIDOnet: 3:712/505
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: Compaq
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

PC Users Group - IBM Board
Sysop: John Clarke
Phone: (02) 724-6813
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM AT
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

PC Users Group - Microcomp Board
Sysop: Chris Kelly
Phone: (02) 698-8769
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: IBM PC
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Phantom Connection BBS
Sysop: Bob James
Phone: (02) 398-2413
FIDOnet: 3:712/311
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis B103 B212
Access: Public
Hours: Daily: 2200 - 0600
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Poet's Dilemma
Sysop: John Della-Torre
Phone: (02) 804-6412
GTnet: 302/000
Baud: V22 V22bis HST
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: IBM 386 Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: GTPower

Professor Fate's Laboratory
Sysop: Professor Fate
Phone: (02) 682-6828
Baud: V21 V22 V23
Access: Public
Hours: Fri - Sun: 2300 - 0700
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Wildcat

RCOM C-64 BBS
Sysop: Simon Finch
Phone: (02) 667-1930
Baud: V21 V22 V23 V23ORG B103 B212
Access: Reg VA
Computer: C-64
BBSoftware: RCOM
Note: Requires UlatraTerm or Palette on C-64

Realistic Computing BBS
Sysop: Keir Wells
Phone: (066) 55-2388
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis B103 B212
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Riverina BBS
Sysop: Craig Sinclair
Phone: (069) 67-2277
FIDOnet: 3:712/420
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Reg LVA
Hours: Daily: 2000 - 0800
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

rti's Pinkboard
Sysop: Laurence Singer
Phone: (02) 264-8313
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem VA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

RUNX
Sysop: Mark Webster
Phone: (02) 487-2533
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem LVA
Computer: IBM 386 Clone
DOS: Xenix

SBA BBS
Sysop: Bob Wilson
Phone: (02) 872-6697
FIDOnet: 3:711/406
Baud: V22bis PEP
Access: Mem LVA
Computer: IBM AT
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Sentry
Sysop: Trev Roydhouse
Phone: (02) 428-4687
FIDOnet: 3:711/401
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem VA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
BBSoftware: Opus

SENTURA
Sysop: Sir Data Bit
Phone: (02) 790-4096
Baud: V22 V22bis
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Wildcat

Shortwave Possums
Sysop: Patrick Mcdonald
Phone: (02) 651-3055
FIDOnet: 3:713/605
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Small Business
Sysop: Geoff Bilborough
Phone: (049) 50-4211
FIDOnet: 3:711/491
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Public
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

SMUG Opus
Sysop: Stephen Thompson
Phone: (02) 476-6396
FIDOnet: 3:711/417
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem Reg VA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

SOFT-TALK BBS
Sysop: Aldo Ferraro
Phone: (046) 25-2199
Baud: V21 V22 B103 B212
Access: Public
Computer: IBM AT
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Software Connection
Sysop: Graeme Nichols
Phone: (02) 975-1006
FIDOnet: 3:714/404
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V32 B103 B212 HST
Access: Mem Reg VA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Software Tools
Sysop: Bill Bolton
Phone: (02) 449-9477
FIDOnet: 3:711/403
Baud: V22bis V32 PEP
Access: Reg VA
Computer: PS/2
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Sorcerer Users Group
Sysop: John Cepak
Phone: (02) 626-8020
FIDOnet: 3:713/607
Baud: V22 V22bis B103
Access: Mem VA
BBSoftware: Opus

Sorcim microS
Sysop: John Caine
Phone: (065) 59-5403
FIDOnet: 3:711/405
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 PEP
Access: Public
Hours: Daily: 2100 - 0800
BBSoftware: Lynx

Stardust BBS
Sysop: Orbit
Phone: (02) 645-3361
Baud: V21 V22 V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: C-64
BBSoftware: KBBS

Sydney CAE BBS
Sysop: Geoff Shearsby
Phone: (02) 660-8272
FIDOnet: 3:712/628
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM XT
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Sydney Data Exchange
Sysop: Roger Stockburger
Phone: (02) 428-4249
FIDOnet: 3:711/418

MicroGram COMPUTERS

DIGITAL I/O CARD
* 48 Digital I/O lines programmable as input or output.
* 16 channels have LED status display.
* 3 independent 16 bit counters. **$135.00**

EGA CARDS
* CGA, EGA and Hercules compatible with 256kb RAM **$160.00**

EPROM WRITER CARD
* Programs 2716, 2732, 2732A, 2764, 2764A, 27128, 27128A, 27256, 27356A, 27512, 27512A.
* Read EPROMS and save to disk.
* Read from disk and write to EPROM.
* Modify EPROM.
* Blank check.

Single burner	**$190.00**
Four burner	**$360.00**
Eight burner	**$670.00**

ALSO AVAILABLE
* 8748/49/50/41/42 Writer Card **$650.00**
* Bi-polar PROM Writer Card **$585.00**
* PAL Programmer Card **$650.00**
* Universal Programmer **$1460.00**

EEMS CARDS
* Capacity 2Mb per card, 4 cards per system
* Will backfill conventional memory to 640kb.
* Comaptible with EMS and EEMS memory to run with Lotus 1-2-3, DESQview II etc.
* Driver software included as well as print buffer and RAM disk utilities. (includes LIM 4)
* XT or AT versions 0kb RAM **$230.00**

TVM MONITOR PARTS
* Fly back transformers, power supplies and circuit diagrams to suit MD3, MD300, MD7, MD700 and MD11 monitors.

BAR CODE READERS
* Selectable keyboard interface (connects between keyboard and computer) or serial interface.
* Bi-directional scanning.
* Will autodiscriminate most barcode symbologies eg.UPC/EAN/JAN/Code 39/Interleaved 2 of 5.
* Barcode printing software included. **$450.00**
* Barcode slot reader with above features. **$615.00**

"EXTERNAL" FLOPPY DRIVE CONTROLLER
* Allows two addtional floppy disk drives to be fitted (beyond A: and B:)
* Supports 360/720/1.2/1.44 on both XT and AT computers
* No need to replace existing hard disk floppy disk controller cards
* "External" drive(s) may be mounted internally with 34 pin header and ribbon cable or externally via 37 pin D connector. **$135.00**

5m PRINTER CABLE
* Standard IBM printer cable 5m long **$30.00**

TOPWARE LAN OPERATING SYSTEM
* Network up to 64 computers.
* 10Mb/sec Ethernet interface cards.
* Supports record locking with multi-user software.
* Supports file locking with single user software.
* Network software users familiar DOS commands.
* Shares all file server hard disks.
* Shares printers anywhere on the network anad allows output redirection with popup utility.
* Starter kit (Two interface cards, coax cable, connectors, software and manual). **$1100.00**

COMPUTER TERMINAL
* Compatible with PC Term, ANSI and DEC VT220 terminals.
* Uses standard PC monochrome monitor.
* Provides standard PARALLEL printer port.
* Suitable for use with Concurrent DOS, PC-MOS/386, MERGE 386, SCO XENIX, UNIX, THEOS, DEC VAX. Price excl. KB & Monitor **$510.00**

AT DIAGNOSTIC CARD
* Plug into motherboard expansion slot and switch on.
* Error code is shown on LED display indicating failure of one 59 possible tests.
* Where appropriate the manual indicates the area of circitry and / or the suspect IC associated with the error code. **$150.00**

VOICE CARD
* Digitally store a human voice on disk.
* Playback through your own programs.
* 10 Bit sampling at 16K or 32K bits/sec.
* Store approx. 1.5 hours on 20Mb Hard Disk
* Sample programs in C, Pascal, Basic and Dbase III, provided
* Microphone and speaker included. **$145.00**
* Addititional stand-alone card to play back 16 messages stored in EPROM **$149.00**

KEYPAD FOR LAPTOPS
* Provides an external cursor pad for Laptop computers.
* Plugs into 9 pin RS232C port.
* Software directs keypresses to keyboard buffer. **$160.00**

SOUND CARD FOR SIERRA GAMES
* Provides stereophonic sound effects for Sierra and compatible games. **$255.00**

ADAPTERS AND TESTERS

* AT keyboard to PS/2 adapters	**$23.00**
* Centronics gender changer F/F	**$12.00**
* Centronics gender changer M/M	**$12.00**
* DB9/DB25 Adapter F/M	**$12.00**
* DB9 gender changer F/F	**$11.00**
* DB9 gender changer M/M	**$11.00**
* High density DB15 F/F	**$14.00**
* High density DB15 M/M	**$14.00**
* High density DB15/DB9 M/F	**$12.00**
* Null Modem DB25 M/F	**$10.00**
* Gender changer DB25 F/F	**$10.00**
* Gender changer DB25 M/M	**$10.00**
* RS232 Loopback tester DB25 M/F	**$20.00**
* RS232 Pin 2/3 reverser DB25 M/F	**$11.00**
* RS232 Surge Protector DB25 M/F	**$20.00**
* RS232 Mini wiring box DB25 M/F	**$25.00**
* RS232 Mini tester DB25 M/F	**$60.00**
* RS232/RS422 Converter DB25 M/F	**$60.00**
* RS232 to Current Loop	**$190.00**
* RS232 to RS422/485	**$190.00**
* Parallel/serial converter	**$105.00**
* Serial/parallel converter	**$105.00**

SOFTWARE SECURITY KEY
* Protect your software from unauthorised copying.
* Consists of an ASIC based hardware device.
* Hardware is fitted to a parallel port and is transport to printers.
* Allows unlimited backups and software can run from hard-disk. **$75.00**

PS/2 MOUSE
* A two button mouse compatible with the IBM PS/2 computers.
* Tracking speed 500 mm/s
* Resolution 200dpi
* Includes driver software **$139.00**

BUS MOUSE
* A three button bus mouse compatible with the IBM XT/AT computers and compatibles
* Bus interface card included
* Microsoft Mouse and Mouse Systems Mouse Compatible
* Includes driver software and menu maker software **$120.00**

PARALLEL PRINTER EXTENDER
* Allows a standard parallel printer to be operated at up to 1200m from the host computer
* Users standard RJ11 connector with 6 core telephone cable
* Transfer rate 22.5kb/sec
* Kit includes transmitter, receiver and 10m cable **$165.00**

All prices include Sales Tax.

Fax: (043) 34 1334 **Phone: (043) 34 1544**
17 Barry Street, Bateau Bay NSW 2261
Dealer Enquiries Welcome
Bankcard VISA Mastercard **Packing and courier charge $8.00 Australia wide**

Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Public
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Sydney Information Xchange
Sysop: Lawrence Gould
Phone: (02) 519-6681
GTnet: 302/008
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Reg VA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: GTPower

Syncopation
Sysop: John Morrison
Phone: (02) 907-9603
FIDOnet: 3:712/513.5
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B212
Access: Public
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Sys-Ex BBS
Sysop: Scot Art
Phone: (02) 356-4148
FIDOnet: 3:712/634
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Public
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Tachyonics
Sysop: Richard Lenz
Phone: (02) 438-2682
Baud: V21 V22
Access: Reg VA
BBSoftware: Fido

Talking Heads BBS
Sysop: Jim Caldwell
Phone: (02) 399-7332
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Hours: Weekdays: 1430 - 0730-
Weekends: 24 Hours
Computer: Amiga500
DOS: AmigaDOS
BBSoftware: BBS-PC!

Tall Tower BBS
Sysop: Charles Yendle
Phone: (02) 632-1128
FIDOnet: 3:711/417.6
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V32 HST
Access: Public
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Tech Exchange
Sysop: Chris Moran
Phone: (02) 712-2282
FIDOnet: 3:712/708
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212 PEP
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Technobank
Sysop: Don Cunningham
Phone: (02) 606-9687
FIDOnet: 3:713/611
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Mem Reg VA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

TeleInfo Australia
Sysop: Ross Delaforce
Phone: (02) 975-1099
FIDOnet: 3:714/407
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem VA
Computer: IBM 386 Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: TBBS

Terminal Madness QuickBBS
Sysop: Sean Rodden
Phone: (02) 975-2049
FIDOnet: 3:714/406
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Tesseract RCPM+
Sysop: Warren Gerdes
Phone: (02) 476-4313
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B212
Access: Mem VA
Computer: Collex 850
DOS: CP/M+
BBSoftware: RBBS

Texpac Electronic Magazine
Phone: (02) 319-1009
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem
Computer: TI 99/4A

The Arcade Parlour
Sysop: Greg Cockett
Phone: (02) 498-5947
GTnet: 302/007
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Public
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: GTPower

The Black Hole
Sysop: Ken Thompson
Phone: (02) 719-8161
GTnet: 302/003
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis B103 B212 HST
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: IBM 386 Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: GTPower

The Bush Telegraph
Sysop: Mark Kofahl
Phone: (02) 481-8410
GTnet: 302/012
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: GTPower

The Cabal Connection
Sysop: Ian Hunter
Phone: (02) 625-6055
FIDOnet: 3:713/606
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B212 PEP
Access: Reg VA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

The City BBS
Sysop: John Dawson
Phone: (02) 456-4505
FIDOnet: 3:711/410
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis PEP
Access: Public
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

The Final Program
Sysop: Reg Langford
Phone: (02) 548-1340
FIDOnet: 3:712/211
Baud: V22 V22bis B103
Access: Reg
Computer: IBM 386 Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

The FORUM BBS
Sysop: Simon Foster
Phone: (02) 522-9472
FIDOnet: 3:712/265
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103 B212
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Hours: Daily: 2300 - 0600
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

The Lost Tavern
Sysop: Sean Murphy
Phone: (02) 938-6836
FIDOnet: 3:714/902
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Computer: IBM PC/XT Clone
DOS: PC DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

The Oops BBS
Sysop: Ian Object
Phone: (02) 626-5403
FIDOnet: 3:713/614
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23
Access: Mem VA
BBSoftware: Opus

The Red Dragon Inn
Sysop: Zorro & The Draftsman
Phone: (02) 708-6024
Baud: V21 V22
Access: Public
Computer: C-64
BBSoftware: KBBS

The Runway
Sysop: Colin Lean
Phone: (02) 569-5130
FIDOnet: 3:712/506
Baud: V22bis B103 B212 PEP
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: IBM AT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

The Sanctuary
Sysop: Mark Fyvie
Phone: (02) 399-7000
FIDOnet: 3:712/321
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis B103 B212
Access: Mem Reg LVA
Computer: IBM 386sx Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: RemoteAccess

The Twilight Zone
Sysop: The Mystic Machine
Phone: (065) 72-3970
Baud: V21 V22 V23
Access: Reg LVA
Hours: Weekdays: 2100 - 0600-
Weekends: 24 Hours
Computer: Apple //e
DOS: ProDOS
BBSoftware: GBBS Pro

The WEB
Sysop: Dave Chapman
Phone: (02) 570-9056
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
BBSoftware: QuickBBS

Triops BBS
Sysop: Pdisk
Phone: (063) 62-9715
Baud: V21 V22 V23
Access: Public
Hours: Daily: 2100 - 1800
Computer: C-128
BBSoftware: KBBS

Ultimate-10 : The Ultimate BBS
Sysop: Ben Woo
Phone: (02) 484-4004
FIDOnet: 3:711/802
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis B103 B212
Access: Reg LVA
Computer: Arche Rival 386sx
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: Opus

Wollongong Amiga BBS
Sysop: Peter Nicholson
Phone: (042) 27-3927
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis
Access: Reg VA
Hours: Weekdays: 1730 - 0800-
Weekends: 24 Hours
Computer: Amiga 2000
DOS: AmigaDOS
BBSoftware: Atredes BBS

YABB
Sysop: Jonathan Chin
Phone: (02) 804-6837
FIDOnet: 3:711/803
Baud: V21 V22 V22bis V23 B103
Access: Reg VA
Computer: IBM XT Clone
DOS: MS DOS
BBSoftware: TBBS

Zeta MINIX users
Sysop: Nick Andrew
Phone: (02) 627-4177
FIDOnet: 3:713/602
Baud: V22 V22bis B103 B212
Access: Reg VA
Computer: TRS-80

QEDSME SmartEditors(tm) for Communications V1.00 900601

In a recent issue of *'Your Computer'*, one of the feature writers expressed the desire to take advantage of the new color printers to color phrases such as *'green with envy'* in *green* ink. The editor wasn't impressed and the article was printed in black / white. The feature writer observed that this proposal would increase the workload for the proof reader, who would have to check both the words / colors. Of course, a suitable pretty printing program would setup the colors automatically. Below is a screen dump of an unfamiliar script language. Such scripts are often published in computer magazines. The different keywords / parameters / punctuation are shown in different colors / fonts / underlining on the screen / on the page.

```
Insert = QEDSUP Editor sample.RUN Mode show =:ln 11 cl 6 pg11
; 900531etp sample SuperComm 2 script with some deliberate errors...
file a:temp.run
File A:\pathname\subdirectory\SAMPLE.RUN:                          7002
cls
flush
fk 1 some string
fk 3 another string
trace off
fk b login                                                         7022
setlOop 10
:outer
dial austpac
1Help  2Locate  3Search 4Replace 5SavQuit 6InsLn 7DelLn 8Mode 9OFT 0QuitNosave
Maybe PinPoint  1  2 on
Maybe PinPoint  1  4 find
***fk n  ( define Function Key )***
Maybe PinPoint  1  6 switch
Maybe PinPoint  4  7 setloop
Maybe (setloop)
***DIAL name***
```

Errors, where detected are shown in *red*. Of course the main point of showing the syntax in different colors , is to fix errors. If errors are more easily fixed at Edit-Time, then this reduces the need to pretty print the script on any Colour / Monochrome printer, doesn't it ?

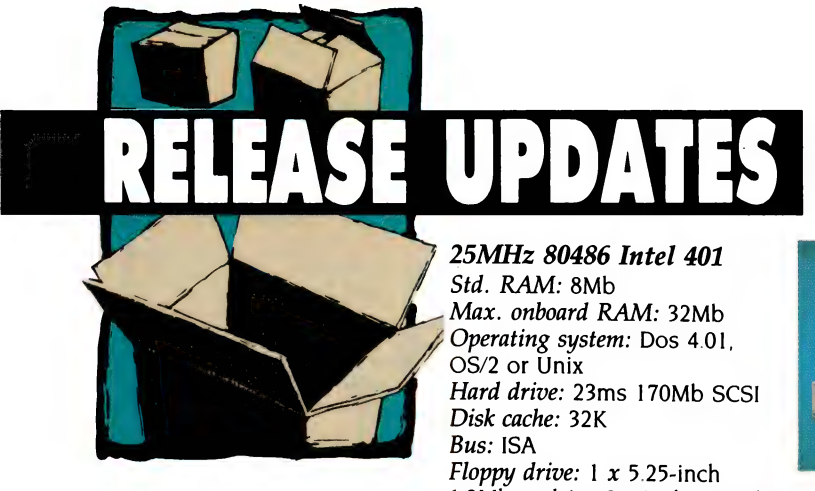
Below is a partial list of other pretty-printing editors ...

VOLUME/ PROGRAM	Descriptions	%	Author#		Price
QEDSME_5	SmartEditors for Communications #1		(_*A____)	set	$ 95.00
QEDBOY	SmEd for Boyan	75	(PCSIG1206)		
QEDBRN	SmEd for The Brain	75	(PCSIG0752)		
QEDGTN	SmEd for GT-Comm	75	(PCSIG0782)		
QEDSME_6	SmartEditors for Communications #2		(_*A____)	set	$ 95.00
QEDPRO	SmEd for ProComm	75	(PCSIG0499)		
QEDQMO	SmEd for QModem	75	(PCSIG0310)		
QEDUNI	SmEd for UniCom	75	(_____)		
QEDSME_7	SmartEditors for Communications #3		(_*A____)	set	$ 125.00
QEDPCT	SmEd for PC-Tools	75	(CentralPointSoftware)		
QEDSOF	SmEd for Softerm	75	(Softronics)		
QEDITE	SmEd for IT Ideal Terminal	75	(PCSIG0679)		
QEDSME_8	SmartEditors for Communications #4		(_*A____)	set	$ 95.00
QEDSUP	SmEd for SuperComm 2	75	(OperatingSystemsResearch)		
QED___	SmEd for ?????				
QED___	SmEd for ?????		are there more ???		

The prices quoted above are to register *QEDSME* products only. You still need to register / buy the target shareware / commercial programs as well.

The *QEDSME* SmartEditors(tm) are based on QED.PAS of PC-BLUE 0261.

Try This! PO Box 363 Mona Vale NSW 2103 Australia
fax: +61-2-979-5632



RELEASE UPDATES

Desktop Machines

Amstrad Update

Amstrad
Ph: (02) 360 3144;
Fax: (02) 360 3211

PC2386 20MHz 80386
Std. RAM: 4Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 16Mb
Operating system: Dos 4.01 std
Hard drive: 65Mb
Disk cache: 64K
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 *x* 3.5-inch 1.44Mb
Serial ports: 1
Parallel ports: 1
Half-height devices: 1 internal, 1 external
Other I/O:
Microsoft-compatible mouse
Expansion slots: 4 16-bit, 1 8-bit,
Display: VGA
Keyboard: 101 keys
Other: Dos, Windows/386, MS Word 5, MS Excel included. Free training course.
Warranty: 12-months on-site.
Price (rrp): $3999 with mono monitor.

Intel Update

Tech Pacific
Ph: (02) 697 7111; Fax: (02) 662 8370

25MHz 80486 Intel 401
Std. RAM: 8Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 32Mb
Operating system: Dos 4.01, OS/2 or Unix
Hard drive: 23ms 170Mb SCSI
Disk cache: 32K
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 *x* 5.25-inch 1.2Mb and 1 *x* 3.5-inch 1.44Mb
Serial ports: 2
Parallel ports: 1
Half-height devices: 4 internal; 4 external access
Expansion slots: One 8-bit, three 16-bit, four 32-bit (all free)
Power supply: 304 watts
Display: VGA optional
Keyboard: 101 keys
Other: Optional 150Mb SCSI tape drive
Warranty: 12 months
Price (rrp): $23,093 with no hard disk, $25,089 with 80Mb hard disk

Tech Pacific
Ph: (02) 697 7111; Fax: (02) 662 8370

16MHz 80386SX Intel 300SX
Std. RAM: 2Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 4Mb
Operating system: Dos 4.01, OS/2 or Unix
Hard drive: 29ms 40Mb
Disk cache: No
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 *x* 3.5-inch 1.44Mb
Serial ports: 2
Parallel ports: 1
Half-height devices: 2 internal; 2 external access
Expansion slots: Four 16-bit (all free)
Power supply: 145 watts
Display: VGA adaptor
Keyboard: 101 keys
Other: Optional 150Mb SCSI tape drive
Warranty: 12 months
Price (rrp): $5324 for base model, $6605 with 40Mb disk drive

Olivetti Update

Olivetti
Ph: (02) 748 2600;

Fax: (02) 748 3390

16MHz 80286 M290S
Std. RAM: 1Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 5Mb
Operating system: Dos 4.0
Hard drive: 40Mb
Disk cache:
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 *x* 5.25-inch 1.2Mb
Serial ports: 1
Parallel ports: 1
Half-height devices: 3
Other I/O: Mouse
Expansion slots: 3 full length (all free)
Display: VGA
Keyboard: PS/2 compatible
Other:
Warranty: 12-months
Price (rrp): $5354

Samsung Update

Samsung Electronics
Ph: (02) 638 5200;
Fax: (02) 684 4084

SD610 16MHz 80286
Std. RAM: 1Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 5Mb
Operating system: Dos 3.30
Hard drive: Optional 40Mb IDE
Disk cache: No
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 *x* 5.25inch 1.2Mb, 3.5 inch 1.44Mb
Serial ports: 2
Parallel ports: 1
Half-height devices: 1 internal, 1 external
Expansion slots: 5 long (4 free)
Power supply: 135W
Display: VGA
Keyboard: 101 keys
Other: EMS 4.0 support
Warranty: 12-months
Price (rrp): $2299

Samsung Electronics
Ph: (02) 638 5200;
Fax: (02) 684 4084

SD700 16MHz 80386SX
Std. RAM: 2Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 8Mb
Operating system: Dos 3.30
Hard drive: Optional 40Mb IDE
Disk cache: 64K
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 *x* 5.25 inch 1.2Mb, 3.5 inch 1.44Mb
Serial ports: 2
Parallel ports: 1
Half-height devices: 2 external, 1 internal
Expansion slots: 5 full-size (4 free)
Power supply: 135W
Display: VGA
Keyboard: 101 keys
Other: EMS 4.0 support
Warranty: 12-months
Price (rrp): $2999

Samsung Electronics
Ph: (02) 638 5200;
Fax: (02) 684 4084

SD820 25MHz 80386
Std. RAM: 4Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 8Mb
Operating system: Dos 3.30

Hard drive: Optional
Disk cache: 64K
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 x 5.25inch 1.2Mb, 3.5 inch 1.44Mb
Serial ports: 2
Parallel ports: 1
Half-height devices: 1 internal, 2 external
Expansion slots: 5 16 bit, 1 8 bit, 2 32 bit
Power supply: 135W
Display: VGA
Keyboard: 101 keys
Warranty: 12-months
Price (rrp): $6999

Samsung Electronics

Ph: (02) 638 5200;
Fax: (02) 684 4084

SD830 33MHz 80386
Std. RAM: 4Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 8Mb
Operating system: Dos 3.30
Hard drive: Optional
Disk cache: 64K
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 x 5.25inch 1.2Mb, 3.5 inch 1.44Mb
Serial ports: 2
Parallel ports: 1
Half-height devices: 1 3.5 inch, 2 5.25 inch accessible, 1 5.25 inch full height internal
Expansion slots: 5 16 bit, 1 8 bit, 2 32 bit
Power supply: 135W
Display: VGA
Keyboard: 101 keys
Other: 64Kb Cache
Warranty: 12-months
Price (rrp): $8990

The Great Escape

Ph: (02) 693 2022;
Fax: (02) 693 2918

8/16MHz 80386 model 3216
Std. RAM: 1Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 6Mb
Operating system: Enhanced Dos 3.3
Hard drive: 28ms 40Mb
Disk cache: No
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 x 5.25-inch 1.2Mb
Serial ports: 2
Parallel ports: 1
Half-height devices: 1 internal; 4 external access

Expansion slots: 3 8-bit, 6 16-bit (2 8-bit and 5 16-bit free)
Power supply: 220 watts
Display: 12-inch VGA
Keyboard: 102 keys
Other: Password security; system keylock
Warranty: 12-months
Price (rrp): $4925

The Great Escape

Ph: (02) 693 2022;
Fax: (02) 693 2918

25MHz 800386 model WY-3225
Std. RAM: 4Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 16Mb
Operating system: Enhanced Dos 4.01; OS/2, Unix
Hard drive: 17ms 150Mb ESDI; 300Mb drive optional
Disk cache: 64K
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 x 5.25-inch 1.2Mb
Serial ports: 2
Parallel ports: 1
Half-height devices: 1 internal; 4 external access
Other I/O: Opitonal 150 or 300Mb tape drive
Expansion slots: 3 8-bit, 8 16-bit, (2 8-bit, 4 16-bit free)
Power supply: 220 watts
Display: 14-inch VGA monochrome; optional 12- and 19-inch (1280 x 1024) VGA color; 15-inch VGA mono (1280 x 800)
Keyboard: 102 keys
Other: Optional 8-user multi-port controller card
Warranty: 12-months
Price (rrp): $13,220

Wyse Update

The Great Escape

Ph: (02) 693 2022;
Fax: (02) 693 2918

12.5MHz 80286 model WY-212 diskless workstation
Std. RAM: 1Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 1Mb
Operating system: according to server
Hard drive: No
Disk cache: No
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: No
Serial ports: 2
Parallel ports: 1
Expansion slots: Optional 16-bit for network interface card
Power supply: 84 watts
Display: 14-inch VGA, 720 x 348
Keyboard: 102 keys
Other: Display can be configured from 25 lines by 40 columns to 44 lines by 132 columns; hardware-assisted panning, zooming and split screen
Warranty: 12-months
Price (rrp): $3649

Laptops & Portables

Amstrad Update

Amstrad Pty Ltd

Ph: (02) 360 3144;
Fax: (02) 360 3211

16 MHz ALT-286 and ALT-386SX
Std. RAM: 1Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 4Mb
Operating system: Dos 3.30
Hard drive: 28ms 20Mb or 25ms 40Mb
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 x 3.5-inch 1.44Mb
Serial ports: 2
Parallel ports: 1
Half-height devices: n/a
Other I/O: External keyboard
Expansion slots: 3 16-bit half length
Display: VGA backlit LCD plus monitor port
Keyboard: 85 keys
Other: Maths co-processor socket
Weight: 7kg
Power: Battery (2 hours)
Warranty: 12 months
Price (rrp): $3999 ('286); $4999 ('386SX)

Panasonic Update

Panasonic Industrial Products

Ph: (02) 886 0200;
Fax: (02) 887 4184

8MHz V20 model CF-150B XT notebook
Std. RAM: 640K
Max. RAM: 1.6Mb
Operating system: Dos 3.3 in ROM
Hard drive: No

Disk cache: No
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 x 3.5-inch 720K
Serial ports: 1
Parallel ports: 1
Expansion slots: 1 8-bit, 1 RAM card (both free)
Display: VGA, backlit supertwist LCD
Keyboard: 84
Weight: 2.8kg (without battery)
Power: Mains/battery
Warranty: 12 months
Price (rrp): $1799

Panasonic Industrial Products
Ph: (02) 886 0200;
Fax: (02) 887 4184
8/20MHz 80386 model CF-350HD portable
Std. RAM: 1Mb
Max. RAM: 4Mb
Operating system: Dos 3.3
Hard drive: 28ms 40Mb
Disk cache: No
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 x 3.5-inch 1.44Mb
Serial ports: 2
Parallel ports: 1
Other I/O: External monitor port
Expansion slots: 1 16-bit, 2 RAM card (all free)
Display: VGA, backlit supertwist LCD, black on white with inverse switch
Keyboard: 84 plus keypad
Weight: 8.6kg (with internal AC power pack)
Power: Mains/battery
Warranty: 12 months
Price (rrp): $10,900

Sanyo Update

Sanyo Office Machines
Ph: (02) 929 4644;
Fax: (02) 935 0248
16 MHz 80286 MBC-17LT
Std. RAM: 1Mb
Max. onboard RAM: 3Mb
Operating system: Dos 3.3
Hard drive: 20 or 40Mb optional
Disk cache: No
Bus: ISA
Floppy drive: 1 x 1 3.5-inch 1.44Mb
Serial ports: 1
Parallel ports: 1
Half-height devices: n/a
Other I/O: External keypad/keyboard
Expansion slots: 2 10inch length
Display: EGA backlit LCD; external RGB port
Keyboard: 86 keys
Weight: 8.2kg
Power: AC mains
Warranty: 3 months
Price (rrp): $6600

Dot Matrix Printers

Oki Upate

Memorex Telex
Ph: (02) 805 5805;
Fax: (02) 805 0429
9-pin Microline 1320
Rated speed (10cpi): 300cps High Speed; 63cps NLQ
Rated noise (working): 57dBa (52dBa in quiet mode)
Carriage width: 11-inch
Dots/character: 7 x 7 High Speed; 17 x 7 NLQ
Pitch: 10, 12, 17, 20cpi
Resident typefaces: 4
Graphics resolution: 240 x 216
Color: No
Data buffer: 12K
Weight: 7.3kg
Warranty: 12 months
Price (rrp): $799; $999 for model P1321 with 15-inch carriage

Inkjet Printers

Diconix Upate

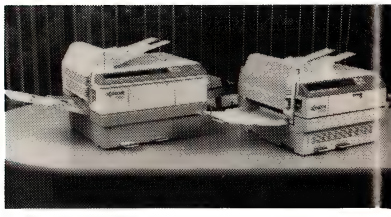
Kodak Copy
Ph: (03) 353 2010;
Fax: (02) 353 2016
12-nozzle Diconix 150 Plus
Rated speed (10cpi): 145cps Draft; 44cps NLQ
Compatibility: Epson FX, IBM ProPrinter; Macintosh (M150)
Printing method: Drop on demand
Rated noise (working): 45dBa
Ink colors: 4
Printing colors: 7
Carriage width: 9-inch
Dots/character: 18 x 24
Pitch: 10, 12cpi
Resident typefaces: ASCII 152, graphic symbols
Graphics resolution: 192 x 192
Data buffer: 2000 characters
Other: Battery/mains powered
Warranty: 12 months
Price (rrp): $930

Laser Printers

Dataproducts Update

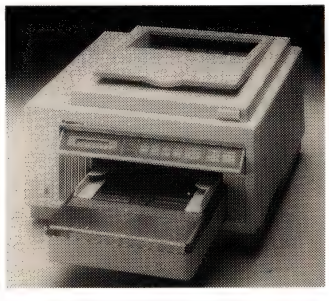
Dataproducts Corporation
Ph: (02) 451 3533;
Fax: (02) 451 5138
24ppm Dataproducts LZR 2450 laser
Rated noise (working): 55dBa operating, 48 dBa idle
Compatibility: HP LaserJet IID+
Paper size: A4
Input/output trays: 750/550 sheets
Engine: LED
Resolution: 300 x 300dpi
Resident typefaces: 72
PostScript: No
Other emulations: Diablo 630 ECS, Tektronix 4010/4014, DEC LN03 Plus
Data buffer: 4Mb + 3.5 inch floppy drive
Buffer expandable to: 40Mb hard disk + 2nd floppy drive
Other: RS-232, RS-422, Centronics interfaces
Warranty: 12 months
Price (rrp): 22,995

Kyocera Update

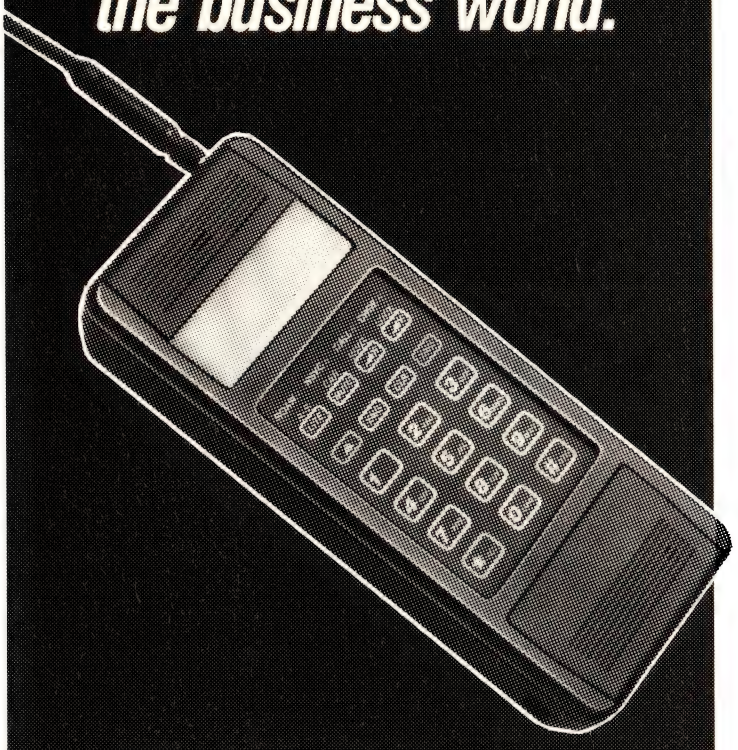


Kyocera Electronics
Ph: (02) 417 8977;
Fax: (02) 417 7504
18ppm Kyocera F-1800
Rated noise (working): 52dBa
Compatibility: LaserJet II, Epson FX, Diablo 630, Qume Sprint; DEC LN03; Wang VS
Paper size: A4, B5
Input/output trays: 250/(200 face up, 250 face down) sheets; model FX-3300 has 2 input trays; optional 1000 sheet input bin
Resolution: 300 x 300dpi
Resident typefaces: 79 plus 3 scalable fonts and 39 barcode formats
PostScript: No
Data buffer: 1Mb
Buffer expandable to: 5Mb
Warranty: 12-months on-site
Price (rrp): $7850; FX-3300 $9750

Panasonic Update



The Mobile Phone. It's revolutionized the business world.



But what does the future hold? Visit Communications 90 and you'll find out.

In an ever changing business world you need an edge to keep you ahead of the opposition. That's why you should visit Communications 90.

Acknowledged as Australia's premier business communication exhibition, Communications 90 showcases innovations and breakthroughs in networking, PABX systems, cellular phones, through to the most sophisticated satellite technology.

In addition to keeping up with all the latest in business communications you'll also meet and speak to industry experts, take part in demonstrations and assess and compare prices all in one time saving visit.

Just clip the coupon, bring it along to the show and we'll give you a $5.00 discount off the price of your admission.

Your ticket to Communications 90 also admits you to Office Technology 90 and PC90. Three innovation filled events staged side by side over four big days. And best of all, it's all under the one roof.

If you only see one exhibition this year then this one must be it.

COMMUNICATIONS 90

PLUS
OFFICE TECHNOLOGY 90 and PC 90

Royal Exhibition Building
Melbourne
12-15 August 1990
Sun-Tues 10am-7pm
Wed 10am-5pm

Bring this coupon and save $5.00

Present this coupon at ***Communications 90*** *and you will save $5 off the admission price.*

Royal Exhibition Building
Melbourne 12-15 August 1990
Sunday-Tuesday 10am-7pm
Wednesday 10am-5pm

Unaccompanied children under 18 not admitted. Limit 1 coupon per person.

YOU

PLUS
Win a Sharp IQ 7000 Electronic Organiser
Simply fill in a registration form on entry, and you could win one of four IQ 7000's, valued at $349.
Raffles & Bingo Permits Board No. 90/876

For further information contact
aes Australian Exhibition Services Pty Ltd
Illoura Plaza 424 St Kilda Road Melbourne VIC 3004
Telephone (03) 867 4500 • Free call 008 335 010 • Fax (03) 867 7981

JWTRETAIL4062P0021

Panasonic Industrial Products
Ph: (02) 886 0200;
Fax: (02) 887 4184

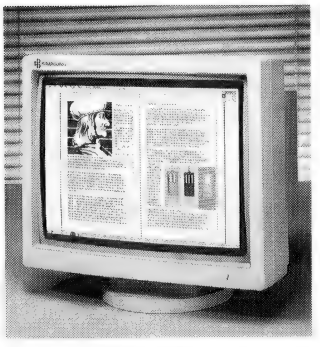
8ppm Panasonic KX-P4420
Rated noise (working): 53dBa
Paper size: A4, A5
Input/output trays: 250/150 sheets
Engine: Canon SX
Resolution: 300 *x* 300dpi
Resident typefaces: 22 (11 portrait, 11 landscape), plus 25 symbol fonts
PostScript: No
Other emulations: LaserJet II, Epson, Diablo 630
Data buffer: 512K
Buffer expandable to: 4.5Mb
Other: Two font cartridge slots
Warranty: 12 months
Price (rrp): $2995; $3995 for the 11ppm model KX-PP4450 with dual input trays

Monitors

Samsung Update

Samsung Electronics
Ph: (02) 638 5200;
Fax: (02) 684 4084

19-inch MU9511
Compatibility: IBM
Graphics: CGA, MGA, EGA, PGA and VGA
Max. Resolution: 1280 *x* 1024
Screen type: 110 degree non-glare
Horizontal frequency: 66KHz
Vertical frequency: 63Hz
Input: ECL
Dot pitch: 1280 x 1024mm
Special card: Yes
Other: Tilt/swivel base
Warranty: 12 months
Price: $11,060 monitor plus $1260 for video card



Samsung Electronics
Ph: (02) 638 5200;
Fax: (02) 684 4084

15-inch portrait display MP5671
Compatibility: IBM/Mac

Portfolio Reporter

```
28/5/90 ──────── P O R T F O L I O   R E P O R T E R ──────── (F2)
        Version 1.5 Demonstration for Mr V.M. Investor (Joint Assets)

   UPDATE INFORMATION                    INFORMATION SCREENS

A. Create/Edit Asset Details             I. Individual asset
B. New Asset transactions
C. New Income/Income Reinvestment        J. Shares and Listed Trusts only
D. Certificate movements                 K. Non-share assets
E. Update prices                         L. All except Real Estate (Home)
                                         M. All assets
                                         N. Geared assets only
F. Backup Files
P. Printed Reports                       O. Maturity Dates
U. Utilities                             R. Target Prices
X. Quit                                  S. Portfolio Summaries
```

My Computer Company
Phone: (02) 52 5781
Price: $295
$540 with Dowchart

Peter Deegan's Portfolio Reporter is for investors with a basic knowledge of personal investments, Dos 2.x or higher and 384K of free memory. It is intended to help users keep track of letters, dividend notices, contract notes and the like relating to investments in order to make things easier at tax time. It is Australian written so that such things as 'franked dividends with imputation credits', 'taxable, tax-free and tax deferred income' are handled appropriately. The software maintains a report on each asset in the register covering capital and asset transactions, income and method of payment, deductions, price, company address, certificates held, maturity date and high and low target prices. Reports are available to show total units held, latest prices and current value, cost and percentage change from cost and percentage of the total portfolio. Dowchart is a well-known charting program for updating asset prices from public databases.

MARTOT COMPUTER PRODUCTS

P.O. Box 87, MERRYLANDS 2160 PH: 02-681 1708 FAX: 02-682 4521

HANDWRITER

* Complete Keyboard replacement
* Recognises handwriting
* Eliminates need for keyboard skills
* Eliminates swapping between keyboard and other input devices
* Eliminates separate data entry as form filling is directly input to PC
* Template applications available for 1-2-3 Autocad

Handwriter card	$1095.00
* Use with your existing Digitiser	
* Includes DOS template	
Handwriter complete	$1685.00
* Includes digitiser	
* Includes DOS template	
Handwriter card	$1145.00
* Includes Autocad template	
Lotus Template	$ 295.00
AutoCad Template	$ 395.00

INFORMATION KIT AVAILABLE
DEALER ENQUIRIES WELCOME

GENIUS TABLE: OWNERS 10% OFF ALL HANDWRITER PRODUCTS

CALL FOR DETAILS

Graphics: CGA, MGA, EGA, PGA and VGA
Max. Resolution: 1024 x 512 non-interlaced; 1-24 x 800 interlaced
Screen type: Anti-glare
Horizontal frequency: 62.75KHz
Vertical frequency: 60Hz
Analog/TTL: No/Yes (ECL optional)
Dot pitch: 1006 x 1048mm
Special card: CPC21A (PC); CMT21M (Mac)
Warranty: 12 months
Price: $729 monitor plus $825 for video card

Database

Superbase 4

Stein Systems
Phone: (02) 413 2777
Price: $1195

Designed for use with Microsoft Windows, Superbase 4 is a database manager capable of handling over 1000 million records per file, each with up to 999 indexes. Freeform text as well as graphics images can be kept in the database, and the full-functionality of Windows cut-and-paste is available for use with Excel, Word for Windows and PageMaker. The Forms Designer module allows users to develop input and output screens using such Window features as check boxes, buttons, color, fonts and graphics. Superbase 4 supports Dynamic Link Libraries (DDLs) and Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE). Graphics Server, developed from the well-known dBase graphics tool, dGE, is an add-on DDL that provides 80 high-resolution graphing functions for developers: data can be extracted from record, file or database level and displayed in pie and bar charts (2D and 3D), line graphs and a range of other styles.

Personal Manager

Active Life

Solutions
Phone: (075) 39 5422
Fax: (075) 39 3482
Price: $245

Solutions has released Active Life, a personal information manager for users of Windows 2 and 3. The program features task scheduling integrated with the appointment calendar, which automatically generates a daily schedule for use in time budgeting. Multiple alarms, week-at-a-glance, pop-up calendars and historic archiving are also included. There is a companion text and graphics database, Notebook, with auto-sorting, title and text search, auto-dial and a built-in wordprocessor; support is provided for scanned images or graphics from other Windows-based applications, as well as ASCII text files and Windows Cardfile files.

CD-ROM Software

The Shareware Carousel

Light Years Ahead
Phone: (02) 477 6666
Fax: (02) 477 6655
Price: $395

The Shareware Carousel from US-based Alde Publishing has over 450Mb of Dos-based programs and an additional 150Mb for Macintosh, Amiga and other Commodore PCs. Mastered in the standard ISO9660 format, the compact disk includes a range of desktop publishing, educational, wordprocessing and financial accounting Shareware compressed with ZIP. Also included are over 1000 graphics files in GIF, PIC and MAC formats. There is a single master directory in ASCII and 25 main sub-directories. Transfer of programs from the CD to a hard disk is facilitated with a simple Pick command.

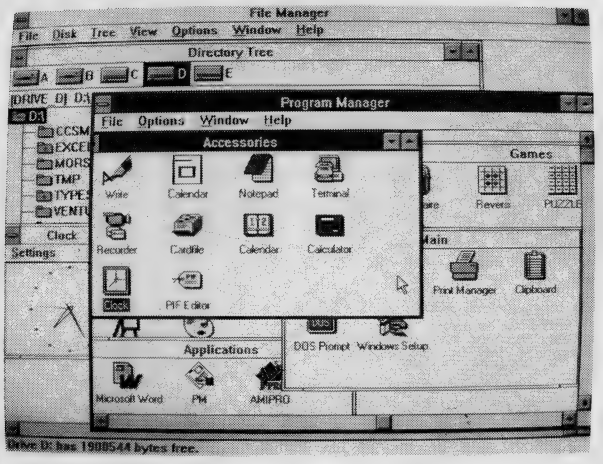
Security

SmartLock

Moore International
Phone: (09) 381 6588
Fax: (09) 381 1842
Price: $80 plus tax each
$70 plus tax each for 10 or more
$100 evaluation kit (refundable if returned in 30 days)

SmartLock is a Western Australian developed software security system for IBM compatibles. The system comprises a physical device which is attached to the computer's parallel port and a software suite. The software is

Microsoft Windows 3.0



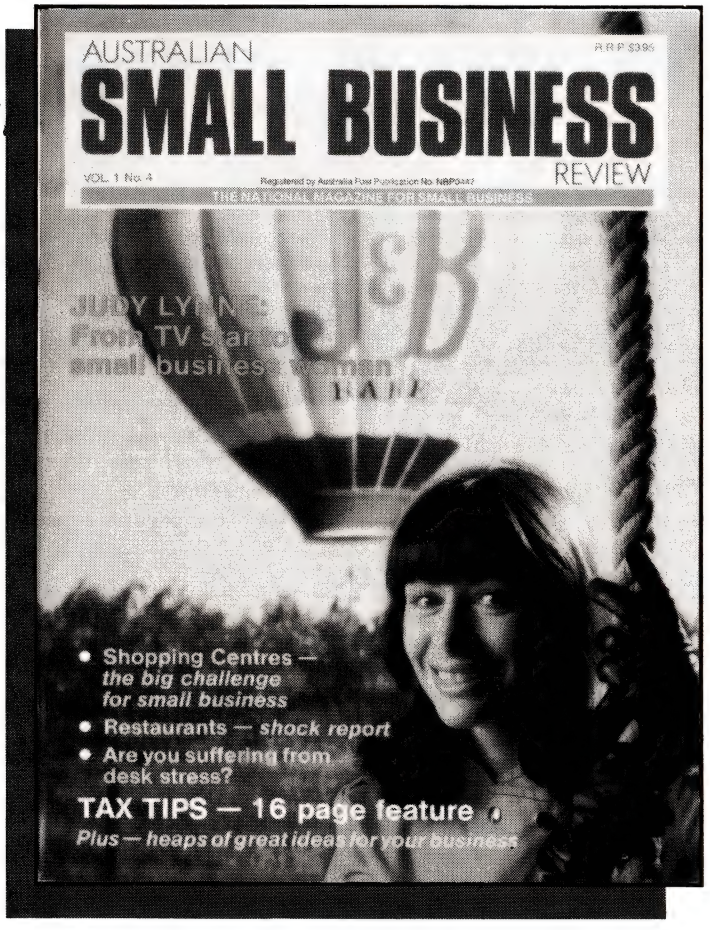
Reflecting the increasing importance of Microsoft Windows and Windows applications, John Hepworth will be contributing a new column on Windows – the first will appear in our September issue. We would like to hear from readers about their own experiences with Windows 3, particularly of any application or hardware 'clashes' you may have experienced and any 'workarounds' you may have discovered.

Microsoft Australia
Phone: (02) 452 0288
Fax: (02) 452 4387
Price: $245
$105 upgrade; $75 for Communique members

Microsoft's version 3.0 of its Windows environment has new long-awaited features, including better support for '286 and '386 protected modes, direct access to up to 16Mb of physical memory on '386 machines, and support for virtual memory on these machines. The user interface is greatly improved, with an icon-based program launcher, the Program Manager. A File Manager also allows access to files and directories by name, as in Dos and previous versions of Windows. The usual brace of accessories is provided, with some notable changes. Windows Paint has been replaced with Paintbrush, a color graphics editor. A macro recorder has also been included to record and reproduce strings of key presses, and the setup program allows changes to be made to the hardware configuration without having to re-install Windows from scratch. Support is also provided for four serial (COM) ports, rather than the previous two. Most existing Windows packages will operate under Windows 3.0 in real mode, and some will also run in the Standard and Enhanced modes, which take advantage of the extended memory in '286 and '386 systems, respectively. However, Microsoft says that Windows 3.0-compatible versions of applications should be available soon after the launch of Windows. At the same time, Microsoft announced the Windows to OS/2 Software Migration Kit, which enables developers to port software to the Presentation Manager environment. 'Using the tool, developers can usually convert a Windows application to an OS/2 application in a matter of days,' says Microsoft Australia's managing director, Daniel Petre.

The kit will be supplied as part of the OS/2 Development Kit, and in an upcoming Windows Software Development kit later this year.

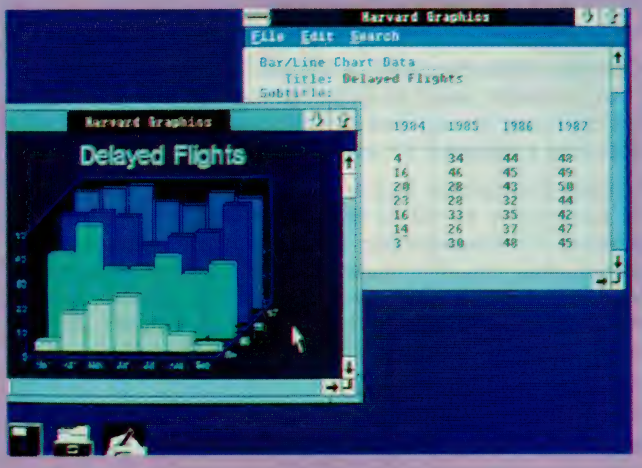
ATTENTION ALL SMALL BUSINESS OWNERS



Running a small business, at times, can be a bit like walking through a mine field. With government regulations, bureaucrats, unions, taxes, you name it. Sometimes it feels as though everyone is out to get you! Let's face it, whilst the rewards are great for those who make it, you need all the help you can get. AUSTRALIAN SMALL BUSINESS REVIEW is cram packed with useful information and practical ideas, that can help you with your small business. Whether you're a battle scarred veteran or a new recruit, you'll find heaps of helpful hints and inspiration to soldier on.

AVAILABLE FROM MOST NEWSAGENCIES AT ONLY $3.95, OR FOR SUBSCRIPTION DETAILS RING (02) 699 6666

Harvard Graphics 2.3



Software Publishing
Phone: (02) 418 7188
Fax: (02) 452 4387
Price: $795
Free upgrade for purchases after May 17 and $135 for other users

$65 upgrade for users with the Draw Partner add-on

Software Publishing Corporation (SPC) has announced an upgrade to its big-selling presentation graphics package, Harvard Graphics, over two years after the previous release, 2.12. Most notable of the new features are the integration of the drawing module Draw Partner (previously available separately) and HyperShow, a slide show manager. Also new is Chart Gallery which supplies pre-designed charts and color schemes which can be used as templates. Hypershow lets users define up to 10 Buttons per slide – each Button jumps the slide show to a different pre-defined slide for background or additional information; this facility can also be used to modify the order of the presentation 'on the fly'. Users who register will be given a run-time version of the software so slide shows can be presented from systems that do not have Harvard Graphics installed. Draw Partner facilitates freehand drawing, circular text, rotation and flipping, zoomed, skewed and perspective views; charts created with Harvard Graphics and modified with Draw Partner, can now be edited with Harvard Graphics. Another enhancement is the inclusion of a Dos shell (using only 15K) that allows access to up to seven outside applications. There is a new 475-image library of color-coded symbols and support has been added for Excel and the Autographix Slide system. Memory use has been dropped to 420K and support for a wide range of printers, plotters and input devices has been added.

HI-TECH C

The High Performance Family of C Compilers

HI-TECH C is now better than ever, with more processors and operating systems supported, new feature and even better code optimisation than before. Our compilers are wholly developed in Australia but are used by over five thousand programmers world-wide.

We emphasise in our software portability and reliability. Our compilers are 100% source code compatible and implement "Standard C", as defined by the draft ANSI standard for C. They issue an unequalled range of diagnostic messages and warnings to catch programming errors at compile time instead of run time. This is backed with consistently tighter code generation than other compilers.

FEATURES

* ANSI C Compiler
* Standard Library
* Macro Assembler
* Linker and Librarian
* Cross Reference
* Full Library Source
* Object Code converter
* Execution Profiler
* Produces Assembler Code

Call for more information or order your HI-TECH C Compiler now

Baltec Systems (07) 369 5900 Macrodynamics (03) 720 2399
BJE Enterprises (02) 858 5611 Esis Pty. Ltd. (02) 416 8032
New Zealand: R.A. Bell Inst. (04) 764 516

HI-TECH SOFTWARE
The Cutting Edge

HI-TECH Software
P.O. Box 103, ALDERLEY, QLD, 4051.
Ph. (07) 300 5011
Fax (07) 300 5246
Ph. (008) 77 7935

your computer BOOK SHOP

YOU CAN NOW ORDER ANY OF THESE SPECIALLY SELECTED COMPUTER BOOKS FROM THE YOUR COMPUTER BOOK SHOP

TITLES COVER A WIDE RANGE OF COMPUTER TOPICS AND WILL BE UPDATED REGULARLY TO KEEP YOU INFORMED OF THE LATEST TRENDS.

Logo for Beginners
The ideal book for all those who want to start programming in LOGO which commences at the absolute beginning and progresses rigtht up to the elements of artificial intelligence. BP-193 $11.00

A Z-80 Workshop Manual
This book is intended for people who wish to progress beyond the stage of BASIC programming. BP-112 $12.00

An Introduction to Z-80 Machine Code
Takes the reader through the basics of Microprocessors and machine code programming with no previous knowledge of these being assumed. BP-152 $10.00

The Pre-BASIC Book
This book concentrates on introducing the BASIC technique by looking in depth at the most frequently used and more easily understood computer instructions. PB-146 $11.00

How to Get Your Computer Programs Running
Have you ever written your own program only to find that they did not work? Help is now at hand with this book. Applicable to all dialects of the BASIC language. BP-169 $6.50

How to Get Your Electronic Projects Working
The aim of this book is to help the reader overcome problems by indicating how and where to start looking for many of the common faults that can occur when building up projects. BP-110 $8.50

Audio Amplifier Fault Finding Chart
This chart will help the reader to trace most common faults that might occur in audio amplifiers. BP-120 $4.00

The Pre-Computer Book
Aimed at the absolute beginner with no knowledge of computing. An entirely non-technical discussion on computer bits and pieces and programming. BP-115 $8.50

A Concise Introduction to GEM
This book explains to the beginner all he or she is likely to need to know about GEM. BP-230 $14.00

An Introduction to BASIC Programming Technique
This book includes a program library and finishes with a number of appendices which include a glossary and test questions and answers of each chapter. BP-86 $6.50

Computer Hobbyists Handbook
Provides a single, quick reference source to a cornucopia of data and information that the computer hobbyist is likely to find useful. BP-251 $18.00

A Concise Introduction to Word Perfect
All you basically need to know, presented in a short and practical form, to use one of the most popular of word-processing packages. BP-262 $13.00

Practical Computer Experiments
This book aims to fill in the background to the microprocessor by constructing typical computer circuits in discreet logic and it is hoped that this will form a useful introduction to devices such as adders, stores etc as well as a general source book of logic circuits. BP-78 $6.00

A Microprocessor Primer
Starts by designing a small computer and because of its simplicity and logical structure, the language is easy to learn and understand. BP-72 $6.00

An Introduction to Computer Communications
Provides details of the various types of modem and their suitability for specific applications. Also includes information on common networking systems and RTTY. BP-177 $6.00

A Concise Introduction to MS-DOS
This guide is written with the non-expert, busy person in mind and, as such, it has an underlying structure based on "what you need to know first, appears first". BP-232 $11.00

Musical Applications of the Atari ST's
This book shows you how to make the most of the Atari ST musically, with simple add-on circuits and program routines. BPI-246 $18.00

Learning to Program in C
This book is a guide to C programming, C statements are introduced and explained with the help of simple, but completely working programs. BP-258 $16.00

A Concise Introduction to UNIX
With the help of this small book it is hoped that you will be able to learn the operating system of UNIX in the shortest and most effective way. BP-259 $12.00

An Introduction to Computer Peripherals
Covers such items as monitors, printers, disc drives, cassette recorders, modems, etc explaining what they are, how to use them and the various types and standards. BP-170 $6.50

A Concise Introduction to OS/2
This book covers both the command-line mode of processing and the Presentation Manager of OS/2 Standard edition 1.1 as implemented by IBM and Microsoft. BP-260 $12.00

To order simply fill in the coupon, remembering to include the code numbers and $5.00 per book postage and handling. If the coupon is missing write down the names, code numbers and prices of the book you require. Include your name, address, telephone number, plus cheque, money order or credit card details (card type, card number, expiry date and signature) and send it to: Federal Publishing Company, Freepost No. 4, P.O. Box 227, Waterloo, NSW 2017. No stamp required. And don't forget to sign all orders.

initially used to encode keys into an application under development so that without the key or the device, the application will not run. There are three levels of password security for the developer: user identification, password and dataword. If the SmartLock or its software is tampered with, the 128-bit dataword is erased and the application won't run. The security system is transparent to users. There is an address switching facility that allows a system to run up to 5 SmartLock applications at once.

BlockIt

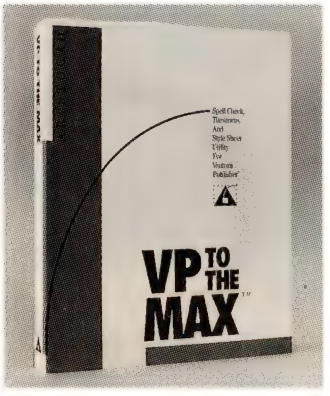
Robust Software
Phone: (03) 629 2754
Fax: (03) 614 5694
Price: $295 each
$179 each for 2 to 10 copies

Developed in Melbourne by Robust, BlockIt Personal Computer Security is a menu-driven software-only security system with extensive password regulations and update parameters. It offers a detailed audit trail, protection against viruses and access to data on a 'right to know' basis. There is extensive control for access to both the physical and logical drive and passwords used can be the same as those for other applications on the system. BlockIt also provides a screen-saver and software keyboard lock with message storage facilities. Robust is also developing the package for OS/2, Windows, the Mac and Xenix.

Ventura accessories

VP to the Max

Logo Distribution



Phone: (02) 819 6811
Fax: (02) 819 6930
Price: $399

Aristocad's VP to the Max gives Ventura users a spell checker, thesaurus, search and replace functions and style sheet viewing without exiting the program. Spell Check is based on the Merriam-Webster dictionary with added specialist supplements; checking features include capitalisation, contractions, prefixes and suffixes and querying the use of the same word twice (as in 'had had'). The Thesaurus not only displays synonyms, but their definitions, too. The Search and Replace function for text works across entire chapters. The Style Sheet Viewer is used to check format elements such as page size, alignment, font characteristics, spacing and margin settings from within the application.

Drive Cleaner

HeadMax

Westinghouse
Phone: (03) 397 1033
Fax: (03) 397 1861
Price: Not supplied

HeadMax is an intelligent floppy disk drive cleaner, featuring head management and diagnostics. When a cleaning cycle is started from an on-screen menu, the signal level is measured from the calibration information on the supplied disk. The heads are then placed over the cleaning material and vibrated laterally. Then, the heads are moved to a calibration area – if there has been an improvement in amplitude, the cycle is repeated until no further improvements are found. Users are notified of most common faults (head mis-alignment, incorrect rotational speed and amplitude of movement) and results can be directed to a printer. Both 5.25- and 3.5-inch formats are available.

PostScript interpreter

GoScript/Plus v3.0

Technical Imports
Phone: (02) 954 0248
Fax: (02) 925 0311

Compaq LAN stations

Compaq Australia
Phone: (02) 660 0077
Fax: (02) 660 3120
Price: $2645 286N model 0
$3495 386N model 0
Add $200 for model 1 and $1350 for model 40

Compaq Computer Australia has released two new desktop machines, aimed specifically at the LAN workstation market, a market which the company believes has not been adequately addressed by computer manufacturers to date. The Deskpro 286N and 386N are based around the 12MHz '286 and 16MHz '386SX processors, respectively, and are available in a variety of standard configurations. The Model 0 has no internal disk storage capability, relying entirely on the network server for mass storage and boot-up. A setup routine in ROM allows system setup tasks which would normally be performed by a floppy-based setup program to be accomplished on a diskless machine. One megabyte of RAM is included as standard; this is expandable to 13Mb on the '286 machine, and 16Mb on the '386SX. On-board 16-bit VGA circuitry means that the two internal expansion slots are not occupied by a video board, and allows the choice of either color or monochrome displays. A low profile, small footprint cabinet ensures that the workstation intrudes as little as possible into the user's desk real estate. One of the internal expansion slots would typically be used for a networking card, thus supporting all the standard networking systems. The model 1 adds to the model 0 a 3.5-inch 1.44Mb diskette drive. The model 40 includes both a floppy drive and a 40Mb hard disk. Built-in security features allow a great deal of control over the network security. These include control over the serial and parallel ports on the machine, preventing booting from the floppy drive, or making the drive read-only, and having a power-on password. A key lock on the case prevents unauthorised people from bypassing these security features, and there is even provision for a cable lock to prevent light-fingered types making off with the hardware.

Price: $220 GoScript
$550 GoScript Plus

Technical Imports Australia (TIA) has announced release 3 of LaserGo's PostScript interpreter software, GoScript, which can be used to print PostScript files on printers without it. In addition to a new menu-driven interface and added printer support, the new release gives full-screen viewing of PostScript language and text files on both EGA and VGA color monitors, offers optional bit-map export to PCX or TIF files, and support for LaserGo's 2000-font typeface library –

Not a laser!

Sigma Data
Phone: (02) 957 3777
Fax: (02) 957 2013
Price: $3600 WP Page Printer
$3400 Series II Page Printer
$4999 Publisher

Sigma Data has released the new range of Qume printers that incorporate a Liquid Crystal Shutter system rather than a laser and mirrors. Offering the same performance as laser printers, the 3-model Crystalprint series is more compact than most lasers, has fewer moving parts, and there is no scanning distortion from rotating mirrors and lenses. The 6 page per minute (ppm) Crystalprint WP has 128K of RAM (expandable to 256K); the resident emulation is Diablo 630; Epson FX, HP LaserJet Plus and IBM ProPrinter are optional; there is a single resident font (Courier Medium) and a range of optional font cartridges. The Crystalprint Series II has 512K of RAM (expandable to 1.5Mb); the resident emulation is HP LaserJet II and HP font cartridges are supported. Top of the range is the Crystalprint Publisher with 3Mb of standard RAM and AppleTalk, RS-232 and Centronics parallel support; a built-in Weitek XL-8200 raster image processor is used to give very fast first-print times; the unit is PostScript compatible and offers a range of Bitstream and standard fonts.

these are now accepted by GoScript as resident fonts.

Accounting

The Books

Quercus Distributors
Phone: (08) 234 1411
Fax: (08) 234 1311
Price: $395

Developed by Western Australian computer consultancy Execom, The Books won an Australian Design Award in 1989. Designed for use by small business proprietors and other 'bookkeepers', The Books is intended to produce an accurate set of books for presentation to a public accountant. The system can be used as a simple cashbook manager for receipts and payments or it can be operated as an accrual ledger for income and expenses with creditor and debtor control; a simple general ledger can also be set up. Income and expenses can be allocated to profit and cost centres, internal and external invoices can be automatically generated on a due date, and the bank reconciliation automatically generates a list of unpresented cheques. Facilities are provided for export to Lotus 1-2-3, Multiplan and the Solution-6 accounting system. The Books requires 640K of RAM and a 20Mb hard disk.

Financial Forecaster

Computer Industries
Phone: (02) 683 1388
Fax: (02) 890 1784
Price: Not supplied

Financial Forecaster is designed to provide accurate projections of weekly cash flow, and monthly and yearly profit and loss statements for up to 20 years. Expenses can be input as dollar-based, a percentage of the expense base, sales, fixed salaries and productivity based expenses.

Windows for Excel

MoreWindows

Logo Distribution
Phone: (02) 819 6811
Fax: (02) 819 6930
Price: $169

MoreWindows was developed to enhance the display for users of Excel with an EGA or VGA system. It provides a Zoom feature that gives a display of the double the standard number of onscreen columns for editing and panning with a mouse (including in landscape mode). The package also allows users to view multiple, full-sized windows because of the high-resolution virtual display area – this allows, say, charts to be displayed in one window, while the spreadsheet, charts and macros are three others. MoreWindows also works with Micrografx Designer, Adobe Illustrator and PageMaker.

Fonts for WordPerfect

Perfect Fonts

Desktop Technology
Phone: (02) 955 4765
Fax: (02) 922 1118
Price: $570

For WordPerfect 5.0 and 5.1 users, the Perfect cartridge adds 58 fonts to those available. There are 56 Bitstream Swiss and Century fonts ranging from 6 to 30 points in both landscape and portrait orientation, plus Prestige Elite 16.6 pitch in both orientations. The full range of HP printers and most of the Canon range are supported.

4Mb floppy disks

3M ED diskettes

3M Australia
Phone: (02) 498 9333
Fax: (02) 498 4010
Price: Not announced

3M Australia has announced the release of extra high-density 3.5-inch floppy disks, capable of holding up to 4Mb of data. Using a new barium ferrite medium, the company hopes to develop disks with a capacity of 100Mb. Drives that can read the disks are available overseas and 3M expects the Sony drives to be available by the time you read this. □

AUSTRALIAN BUILT 80486, 80386, 80286, 8088 BASED IBM COMPATIBLE COMPUTERS

We import components and build computers in our factory, which we have owned and occupied for 30 years. Thousands of customers, like theSydney College of Advanced Education, Cumberland College of Health Science, Monash Uni, University of Technology Syd, Newcastle Uni, Macquarie Uni, Mitchell College, Uni of NSW, Cambridge College, CSIRO, Telecom, OTC, Government, business and private users will testify for our quality and service - as to prices, see for yourself hereunder. All prices include sales tax.

GCS (IBM 486 & 386 COMPATIBLE) 1MB RAM, PARALLEL, SERIAL PORTS CLOCK CALENDAR, VIDEO DRIVER CARD, 1.2 MB DISK DRIVE, KEYBOARD, 220 W POWER SUPPLY.

SPEED	20 MHZ SHADOW	20 MHZ CACHE	25 SHADOW	25 MHZ CACHE	33 MHZ CACHE
486 PRICE				$7,000.00	$8,600.00
386 PRICE	$2,600.00	$2,900.00	$2,900.00	$3,500.00	$3,900.00

GCS AT (IBM AT COMPATIBLE) 1MB RAM, PARALLEL, SERIAL, PORTS, CLOCK CALENDAR, VIDEO DRIVER CARD, 1.2 MB DRIVER, KEYBOARD, 180 W POWER SUPPLY.

SPEED MHZ	10MHZ	12 MHZ	16 MHZ	12 MHZ NEAT	16 MHZ NEAT	20 NEAT
PRICE	$1,000.00	$1,200.00	$1,400.00	$1,400.00	$1,600.00	$2000.00

GCS XT (IBM XT COMPATIBLE) 640 KB. RAM, PARALLEL, SERIAL, GAMES PORTS, CLOCK CALENDAR, VIDEO, DRIVER CARDS, 36KB DRIVE, 150 W POWER, KEYBOARD.

SPEED MHZ	8 MHZ	10 MHZ	12 MHZ	15 MHZ
PRICE	$575.00	$599.OO	$650.00	$750.00

ADDITIONAL DRIVES FOR ALL COMPUTERS ABOVE 360KB $130, 720KB, $150, 1.2 MB, $180, 1.44MB $190 HARD DISKS WITH DTC OR WESTERN DIGITAL CONTROLLERS - EXTRA 20MB, XT $430 AT $650, 30MB XT $500, AT $600 40MB XT $650, AT $750, 44MB VC XT $900 AT $1000 71M XT $1200, AT $1300, 150MB, XT $200, AT $2200, 270MB, XT $3800, AT $4000, 370 MB CAL

GCS COMPUTERS USE LEGAL BIOS. OPERATING SYSTEMS ARE OPTIONAL MS-DOS 3.3, MS-DOS 4.01, DR-DOS, XENIX, CONCURRENT DOS, PC-MOS ARE AVAILABLE

GCS computers use legal BIOS, MS-DOS 3.3 or 4.0 GWBASIC as well as ABLE ONE (best selling integrated program in Australia certified by Compass Research, September 87) - options are available.

SPECIAL
TOSHIBA LAPTOP COMPUTERS

T1000 $1200, T1200 $4500
T3200 $6950, T5100 $7995

We up-date and up-grade systems that could start with basic beginner's machine, replacing superseded boards and cards with the latest technology can offer, building them to powerful multi-meg RAM and hard disk drive

SPECIAL

CAD CAM Package AT computer with 20Mb Hard Disk and Monitor Generic CAD Level 3 Software 15 Dot Matrix Printer $2840 with Houston Instructments

DMP-52 Plotter $7490

SUPER SPECIAL

DESKTOP PUBLISHING PACKAGE

AT COMPUTER IMB RAM 1.2MB DRIVE 20MB HARD DISK SOFTWARE VENTURA PUBLISHING OR PAGEMAKER HANDHELD SCANNER COMPLETE WITH LASER PRINTER 6 PPM. $4999, 8 PPM $5988, 11 PPM $6975. POSTSCRIPT OPTION FOR LASERS $1981.50

LOCAL AREA NETWORK (LAN)

WE SUPPLY INSTALL AND SERVICE LOCAL AREA NETWORKS OF ANY CONFIGURATION

APX (LAN)

SIMPLE EFFECTIVE AND RELIABLE. ONE DOESN'T NEED PHD TO UNDERSTAND, INSTALL AND OPERATE THIS SYSTEM. IT DOES ALMOST ANYTHING NOVELL DOES BUT WITHOUT THE TENS OF MANUALS AND DISKETTES AND 4 TO 8 HOURS OF INSTALLATION TIME. ONE IS AN EXPERT IN HALF AN HOUR. WHAT IS MORE IMPORTANT IT COSTS ONLY A FRACTION OF OTHER LAN SYSTEMS OF SIMILAR POWER.

PRICE 7 USERS $400.00 70 USERS $800.00

NOVELL (LAN)

PRICE 4 USERS $850, 8 USERS $1800, 100 USERS $3,000

GCS 386 FILE SERVER 41MB HARD DISK (VC)	$4300
GCS 286 FILE SERVER 41MB HARD DISK (VC)	$3000
GCS WORK STATION	$1000
ARKNET CARDS	$300
ETHERNET CARDS	$450
CO-AXIAL CABLES WITH FITTINGS	$40
TERMINATING RESISTORS	$12

GCS Business Software - a/c payable - receivable, general ledger, stock, payroll, job costing, cash book, point of sales and others. Complete range of IBM and Apple cases keyboard, power supplies, drives main cards RAM's ROM's joysticks mouse modems at Australia's best prices - prompt repair facility and much more.

Our technicians at GCS are ready to help you with any software or hardware configuration you may require to meet your specific needs as well as your customers. For a more detailed information on our peripherals and parts for IBM and compatible XT, AT, 386 computers, please refer to our other advertisements in this publication. Call in for our free catalogue at any GCS branch or send $2 postage and handling.

GCS

SYDNEY: 67 BLACKSHAW AVENUE, MORTDALE 2223, PH. (02) 570-1215 FAX (02) 570-9063
MINTO: UNITE 4, 8 MINTO ROAD, MINTO 2566, PH. (02)820 1731, FAX (02) 603- 6844
NEWCASTLE: 653 HUNTER STREET, NEWCASTLE 2300, PH. (049) 296 061, FAX (O49) 294-767
WOLLONGONG: 74 ATCHISON STREET, WOLLONGONG 2500, PH. (O42) 298 669, FAX (042) 293-59
MELBOURNE: 65 PELHAM STREET., PHONE (3) 639-0344, FAX (O3) 639-0342
BRISBANE: 29 WOODSTOCK ROAD, TOOWONG 4066, PHONE (07) 371-3133, FAX (07) 371-7235
PERTH: 2/890 CANNING HWY. APPLECROSS 6153 WA, PHONE (09) 364-9847, FAX (09)364-5598

PERIPHERALS & PARTS FOR IBM AND COMPATIBLE XT AT AND 388 COMPUTERS

COMPUTER MOTHERBOARDS	
XT 10 MHZ NO RAM	$ 125
XT 12MHZ NO RAM	$ 180
XT 15MHZ NO RAM	$ 200
AT 12MHZ NO RAM	$ 315
AT 16MHZ NO RAM	$ 500
AT 16MHZ NEAT NO RAM	$ 700
AT 20MHZ NEAT NO RAM	$ 900
386 20MHZ SUPPORTS SHADOW USA MADE	$1500
385 20MHZ SUPPORTS CASHES USA MADE	$1900
386 25MHZ SUPPORTS SHADOW USA MADE	$1800
386 25MHZ SUPPORTS CACHE USA MADE	$2400
386 33MHZ SUPPORTS CACHE USA MADE	$2800
486 25MHZ USA MADE	$5900
48633MHZ USA MADE	$7500
VIDEO CARDS	
CGA WITH PRINTER PORT	$ 80
MGA WITH PRINTER PORT	$ 100
CGA/MGA (MANUAL CHANGE) W/PRINTER PORT	$ 120
CGA/MGA (AUTO CHANGE) W/PRINTER PORT	$ 150
EGA 640 X 350 W/PRINTER PORT	$ 200
EGA 1024 X 480 W/PRINTER PORT	$ 300
VGA CARD	$ 210
VGA 16 BIT CARD	$ 300
DRIVER CARDS	
360KB FD CONTROLLER	$ 50
1.2 MB FD CONTROLLER	$ 75
360 720KB 1.2MB 1.44MB - CONTROLLER 2 DRIVERS	$ 100
360 720KB 1.2MB 1.44MB -CONTROLLER 4 DRIVERS	$ 180
XT HARD DISK CONTROLLER FMF	$ 89
XT HARD DISK CONTROLLER RLL	$ 110
AT-386 HD FD CONTROLLER FMF (WD OR DTC)	$ 250
AT-386 HARD DISK CONTROLLER RLL (WD OR DTC)	$ 355
IAT-386 HD HD CONTROLLERS ESDI (WD OR DTC)	$ 450
/0 CARD WITH 360 DRIVE CONTROLLER	$ 100
I/0 CARD WITH 360 1.2 620 1.44 CONTROLLER	$ 130
2 SERIAL, 1 ON, 1 PARALLEL CARD	$ 90
2 SERIAL, 2 ON, 1 PARALLEL CARD	$ 120
4 SERIAL, 1 ON CARD	$ 120
4 SERIAL, ALL ON CARD	$ 250
POWER SUPPLIES	
150 WATT	$ 120
180 WATT	$ 150
200 WATT	$ 200
220 WATT	$ 250
DISKETTES	
GCS 5.25 360KB X10	$ 10
GCS 5.25 1.2MB X 10	$ 40
GCS 3.50 720KB X 10	$ 35
GCS 3.50 1.44MB X 10	$ 50
LOCAL AREA NETWORK	
ARCNET BOARDS	$ 275
ETHERNET BOARDS	$ 425
PASSIVE HELP	$ 50
ACTIVE HELP	$ 490
CABLE FITTINGS	CALL
NOVELL ELLS NETWARE	$ 800
OTHER NOVELL NETWARE	$1600
APX LAN 7 USERS	$ 400
APX LAN 72 USERS	$ 800
DISK DRIVES	
360KB 5. 1/4 FLOPPY DRIVES	$ 130
1.2MB 5. 1/4 FLOPPY DRIVES	$ 150
720KB 3. 1/2 FLOPPY DRIVES	$ 150
1.44MB 3. 1/2 FLOPPY DRIVES	$ 190
21 MB HARD DISK	$ 320
30 MB HARD DISK	$ 370
42 MB HARD DISK	$ 490
41 MB HARD DISK VOICE COIL FOR AT ONLY & CONTRLR	$ 750
44 MB HARD DISK VOICE COIL FOR XT AND AT	$ 660
71 MB HDRD DISK VOICE COIL FOR XT AND AT	$1200
110 MB HARD DISK ESDI	$1500
170 MB ESDI	$1750
350 MB ESDI	$3850
MONITORS	
12 INCH MONOCHROME	$ 175
12 INCH DUAL FREQUENCY	$ 200
14 INCH DUAL FREQUENCY	$ 210
14 INCH RGB	$ 450
14 INCH EGA	$ 650
14 VGA COLOUR	$ 695
14 INCH MULTISYNC	$ 900
PRINTERS	
135 CPS 9 PIN 80 COLUMN	$ 300
160 CPS 9 PIN 80 COLUMN	$ 425
135 CPS 9 PIN 132 COLUMN	$ 695
180 CPS 24 PIN 10 COLUMN	$ 640
180 CPS 24 PIN 132 COLUMN	$ 940
LASER PRINTER 6 PPM	$2200
LASER PRINTER 8 PPM	$2850
LASER PRINTER 11 PPM	$3200
POSTSCIPT LASER PRINTER 8 PPM	$4700
POSTSCRIPT FOR HP, CANON, RICHO 2.5 MB RAM	$1850
POSTSCRIPT " " " " 4.5 MB RAM	$2600
RAM EXPANSION CARD 4 MB RAM FOR HP LASER	$ 496
INTEGRATEDCIRCUITS	
4164 RAM	CALL
41256 RAM - 12,-10,-8	CALL
41464 RAM	CALL
414256 RAM -12,-10,-8	CALL
411000 RAM -12,-10,-8	CALL
MATHS CO-PROCESSOR	
8087	$ 200
8087-2	$ 275
8087-1	$ 350
80287-6	$ 350
80387-10	$ 450
80387-16	$ 700
80387-20	$ 850
80387-25	$1050
80387-33	$1350
MODEMS	
1200 BPS 300 BPS INTERNAL	$ 210
1200 BPS 300 BPS 1200/75 BPS	$ 300
2400 BPS 1200 BPS 300 BPS INTERNAL	$ 350
9600 BPS	$2000
FAX CARD	$ 695
RAM CARDS	
384 KB RAM CARD FOR EX COMPUTER	$ 60
2MB LIM EMS 4.0 ABOVE MEMORY CARD FOR XT	$ 170
2MB LIM EMS 4.0 ABOVE MEMORY CARD FOR AT AND 386	$ 200
MISCELLANEOUS	
PARALLEL CABLES	$ 12
SERIAL CABLES	$ 12
CENTRONICS PRINTER CABLE	$ 20
RS232 PRINTER CABLE	$ 20
2 WAY PRINTER SWITCH CABLE	$ 50
84 KEY KEYBOARD	$ 75
101 KEY KEYBOARD	$ 110
XT CASE	$ 80
AT CASE	$ 100
MINICASE FOR XT AND AT COMPUTERS	$100
TOWER CASE FOR XT, AT AND 386 COMPUTERS	$ 300
MINITOWER CASE FOR XT, AT AND 386 COMPUTERS	$ 180
MS MOUSE	$ 195
SERIAL MOUSE	$ 130
BUSS MOUSE	$ 130
JOYSTICK	$ 35
EPROM PROGRAMMER ONE CHIPS	$ 275
EPROM PROGRAMMER 4 CHIPS	$ 320
COPY CARD	$ 150
COPY II PC COPY CARD	$ 220
TABLE TOP IMAGE SCANNER	$2600
HAND HELD SCANNER 200,300,400 DPI	$ 300
HAND HELD SCANNER WITH OCR	$ 400
JOYSTICK CARD 2 PLAYERS	$ 60

WE ALSO BUILD, UPGRADE, SERVICE AND REPAIR IBM AND COMPAITBLE PERSONAL COMPUTERS OF OR TO ANY CONFIGURATION, ON CASUAL OR CONTRACT BASIS

GCS

SYDNEY: 67 BLACKSHAW AVENUE, MORTDALE 2223, PH. (02) 570-1215 FAX (02) 570-9063
MINTO: UNITE 4, 8 MINTO ROAD, MINTO 2566, PH. (02)820 1731, FAX (02) 603- 6844
NEWCASTLE: 653 HUNTER STREET, NEWCASTLE 2300, PH. (049) 296 061, FAX (O49) 294-767
WOLLONGONG: 74 ATCHISON STREET, WOLLONGONG 2500, PH. (O42) 298 669, FAX (042) 293-59
MELBOURNE : 65 PELHAM STREET., PHONE (3) 639-0344, FAX (O3) 639-0342
BRISBANE: 29 WOODSTOCK ROAD, TOOWONG 4066, PHONE (07) 371-3133, FAX (07) 371-7235
PERTH : 2/890 CANNING HWY. APPLECROSS 6153 WA, PHONE (09) 364-9847, FAX (09)364-5598

WE DELIVER A WIDE RANGE OF SOFTWARE ANYWHERE IN AUSTRLIA
HEREUNDER ARE SOME OF THE PROGRAMS

OPERATION SYSTEMS

CONCURRENT DOS 386 6 USERS	$ 470
CONCURRENT DOS 386 10 USERS	$ 650
DR-DOS	$ 75
CONCURRENT XM 3 USER	$ 351
OS/2 STANDARD	$ 550
OS/2 EXTENDED EDITION	$1050
XENIX OPE 286	$ 820
XENIX DEV. 286	$ 880
XENIX VF/IX 286	$1200
XENIX OPE.386	$ 898
XENIX DEV. 386	$ 990

BUSINESS

GCS INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING	$ 360
GCS PAYROLL	$ 300
GCS MATERIAL LABOUR & PROFIT COSTING	$ 120

CAD CAM

EASY CAD 2	$ 197
MATH CAD	$ 495
DESIGN CAD	$ 299
AUTOSCETCH	$
GENERIC CAD LEVE L 3	$ 420

DATABASE

Q & A	$ 369
DBASE III PLUS	$ 754
DBASE PROGRAMMERS UTIL	$ 112
DBASE IV	$ 850
FOXBASE +	$ 438
FOXBASE + FREE RUNTIME	$ 750
FOX BASE PRO	$ 975
R.BASE 5000	$ 632
PARADOX 2	$ 640
PARADOX 386	$ 775
PFS PROFILE	$ 298
R.BASE FOR DOS	$ 950
REFLEX 2.0	$ 295
CLIPPER	$ 739

FINANCE

MARKET ANALYSER PLUS	$ 518
MARKET ANALYSER PLUS PROF	$ 576
MARKET MANAGER PLUS	$ 348
MANAGING YOUR MONEY	$ 262
CASH BOOK	CALL
DOLLARS AND SENSE	$ 199

GENERAL

DESQVIEW	$ 135
DESQVIEW COMPANION	$ 120
DESQVIEW 386	$ 230
SIDEKICK PLUS	$ 250
SIDEKICK	$ 115
SIDEWAYS	$ 79
MS WINDOWS 386	$ 245
MS WINDOWS 286	$ 132
FORMTOOL	$ 180
XTREE	$ 65
XTREE PRO	$ 139
SOFT WARE BRIDGE	$ 175
XTREE PRO GOLD	$185

PROJECT MANAGER

HARVARD PROJECT	$ 755
MS PROJECT MANAGER	$ 575
SUPER PROJECT PLUS	
SUPUPERPROJECT E XPERT	$ 629

SPREADSHEET/INTEGRATED

FRAMEWORK III	$ 765
QUATRO	$ 210
QUATRO PRO.	$ 670
SUPER CALC 5	$ 600
SYMPHONY	$ 810
LOTUS 123 2.2	$ 675
LOTUS 123 3.0	$ 775
LOTUS EXPRESS	$ 211
MULTIPLAN	$ 258
ABILITY PLUS	$ 240
FIRST CHOICE	$ 195
MS-EXCEL	$ 545
MS-WORKS	$ 190
ABLE 1	$ 60

LANGUAGES

TRUE BASIC (STRUCTURED BASIC)	$ 110
MS COBOL COMPILER	$ 995
MS FORTRAN COMPILER	$ 674
MS MACRO ASSEMBLER	$ 235
MS BASIC COMPILER	$ 389
MS C COMPILER	$ 531
MS PASCAL COMPILER	$ 411
MS QUICK C	$ 135
MS QUICK BASIC	$ 135
MS QUICK PASCAL	$ 145
TURBO ASSEM/DEBUG	$ 185
TURBO BASIC	$ 135
TURBO BASIC DATA BASE TOOL BOX	$ 120
TURBO BASIC EDITOR TOOL BOX	$ 120
TURBO BASIC TELECOM TOOL BOX	$ 120
TURBO C	$ 175
TURBO C PRO.2	$ 320
TURBO PASCAL	$ 180
TURBO PASCAL PRO 2	$ 320
TURBO PASCAL DATA BASE TOOL BOX	$ 120
TURBO PASCAL DEVELOPERS LIB.	$ 465
TURBO PASCAL EDITOR TOOL BOX	$ 120
TURBO PASCAL GAMEWORKS	$ 120
TURBO PASCAL GRAPHICS TOOL BOX	$ 120
TURBO PASCAL NUMERICAL TOOL BOX	$ 120
TURBO PROLOG	$165
TURBO PROLOG TOOL BOX	$ 110
APL PLUS	$ 850

DESK TOP PUBLISHING

PUBLISH IT	$ 190
PAGEMAKER	$1075
DESKTOP PUBLISHERS GRAPHS	$ 210
PAGEPERFECT	$ 442
VENTURA PUBLISHING + PRO EXTENTION	$1020
FIRST PUBLISHER	$ 175
GRAM,ATIC IV	$ 110

COMMUNICATIONS

SUPERCOM 3	$ 135
CARBON COPY	$ 200
CROSSTALK	$190
CROSSTALK MARK IV	$375

GRAPHICS

COREL DRAW	$ 750
DR HALO III	$ 119
PRINTSHOP NEW	$ 65
HARVARD GRAPHICS	$ 510
DAN BRICKLIN'S DEMO II	$ 199
ARTS&LETTERS/GRAPHIC EDIT	$ 688
ARTS&LETTERS/PRESENTATIONS	$ 404
PICTURE PERFECT	$ 373

TRAINING

HOW TO USE PC OR XT	$ 60
PROFESSOR DOS 4.0	$ 80
INDIVIDUAL TRAINING LOTUS123	$ 80
INDIVIDUAL TRAINING DBASE III	$ 80
INDIVIDUAL TRAINING PROJECT MANAGER	$ 80
TEACH YOURSELF DB III PLUS	$ 80
TEACH YOURSELF DOS	$ 80
TEACH YOURSELF LOTUS 123	$ 80
TEACH YOURSELF WORDSTAR PR.	$ 80
PC INSTRUCTOR	$ 80
TYPING INSTRUCTOR II	$ 80
TYPING TUTOR IV	$ 65
TRAINING FOR DBASE III+	$ 80
TRAINING FOR LOTUS 123	$ 80
TRAINING FOR WORDPERFECT	$ 80
NORTON GUIDE:OS/2 API	$ 173
NORTON GUIDE PASCAL	$ 104
STICKY BEAR MATH 1	$ 66
MATH 2	$ 66
NUMBERS	$ 66
READING	$ 66
READING COMPREHENSION	$ 66

UTILITIES

CHEKIT (BEST PC DIAGNOSTI	$149
COPY II PC	$ 44
COPYWRITE	$ 108
PC TOOLS DELUX	$ 139
DISK TECHNICIAN	$ 187
DISK OPTIMISER	$ 69
MACE UTILITIES	$ 147
MACE UTILITIES GOLD	$ 205
FASTBACK PLUS	$ 185
NORTON COMMANDER	$ 126
NORTON UTILITIES	$ 98
NORTON UTILITIES ADVANCED	$ 155
NORTON EDITOR	$ 120
BROOKLYN BRIDGE	$ 136

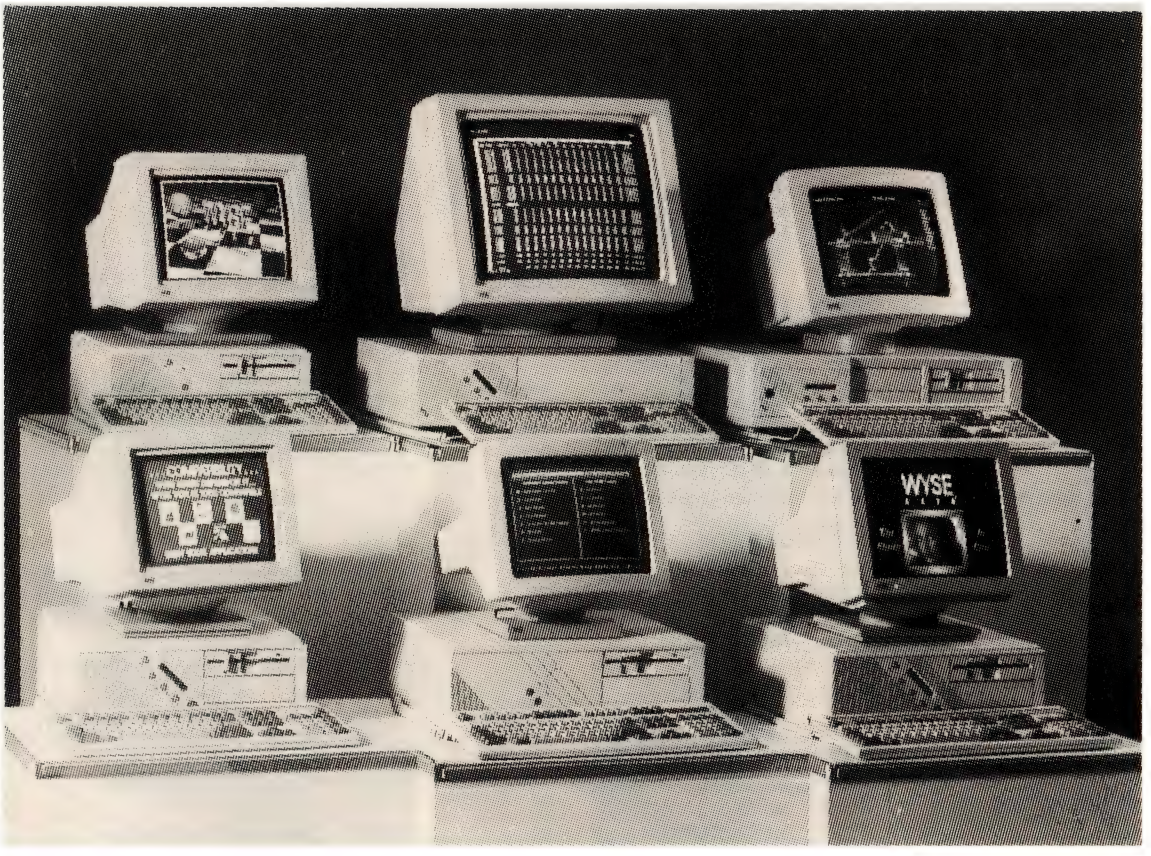
WORD PROCESSING

MULTIMATE ADVANTAGE II	$ 550
TURBO LIGHTING & WORDWIZARD	$ 185
WORDSTAR PROFESSIONAL	$ 500
MS WORD	$ 454
WORDPERFECT V 5.1	$ 520

IF THE PROGRAM YOU ARE LOOKING FOR IS NOT LISTED ABOVE PLEASE CONTACT US, WE WIL ATTEMPT TO OBTAIN IT FOR YOU,QUOTE YOU A PRICE AND INDICATE DELIVERY DATE.

GCS

SYDNEY: 67 BLACKSHAW AVENUE, MORTDALE, NSW,2223 PH. (02)570 1215, FAX (02) 570 9063
MINTO: SUITE 4/8 MINTO ROAD, MINTO, 2566, PHNE (02) 820 -1731, FAX (02) 603 6844
NEWCASTLE: 653 HUNTER STREET, NEWCASTLE, NSW 2300, PH. (049) 29 6061 FAX (049) 29 4767
WOLLONGONG: 74 ATCHISON STREET, WOLLONGONG, 2600 PH. (042) 29 8669, FAX (042) 29 3595
BRISBANE: 29 WOODSTOCK ROAD, TOOWONG, 4066,QLD. PH (07) 371 3133 FAX (07) 371 7235
PERTH: 2/890 CANNING HWY, APPLECROSS, 6153, WA. (09) 364 9847, FAX (09) 364 5598
MELBOURNE: 65 PELTHAM STREET, CARLTON VIC. 3053, PH. (03) 639-0344. FAX (03) 639-0342



Now is the Wyse time to buy

Right now the smart money is on Wyse. With its range of the industrys most admired PCs there's never been a better time to buy our top range of 286 and 386 PCs.

WYSEpc 286 Model 2012I
- Entry level small foot print business system

WYSEpc 286 Model 2112
- Excellent performance/value business system

WYSEpc 286 Model 2116
- High performance 80286 PC

WYSEpc 386 Model 3116SX
- True 16MHz 32 Bit, multitasking performance at an affordable price.

WYSEpc 386 Model 3216
- Powerful, 16MHz 32 Bit multiuser, multitasking platform

WYSEpc 386 Model 3225
- Flagship, 25MHz 32 Bit multiuser, multitasking PC

Distributor for Wyse Technology – Australia & New Zealand –

The Great Escape Company

Please send me details of your range of:
☐ Terminals ☐ Monitors ☐ Systems

Name _____

Position _____

Company _____

Address _____

_____ Telephone _____

WYSE

We make it better, or we don't make it.

O/0002

The Great Escape Computer Company Pty. Ltd.

41 Birmingham Street
Alexandria – NSW 2015
Ph: (02) 693-2022
Fax: (02) 693-2918

Call now for details of your local dealer or complete this coupon and/or attach your business card

Sydney: (02) 693-2022 ■ Melbourne: (03) 598-6666 ■ Brisbane: (07) 236-1566 ■ Perth: (09) 246-2377 ■ Auckland: (09) 395-965 ■ Wellington: (04) 801-8505

JOHN HEPWORTH

dB/Lib and Soft Kicker

FOR A LONG time, dBase was king of the PC databases. It effectively created a new language, a standard data file format, and a standard index file format. When compatible products like Clipper and FoxBase arrived, they confirmed that the language and the file formats were virtually standards. Since then, even more vendors, programmers and users have adopted the dBase file and language formats.

Index and dBase data files have great advantages. Chiefly, each has a header at the start of the file which defines its internal structure. In particular, the dBase data file header defines the number of records, the number of fields in each record, and the size and type of each field. The index files similarly include details like the length of a key, size of a key entry and the key expression. All of this makes it easy to interrogate a dBase file, even when the program used to create it is no longer available, as a quick look at the header immediately shows the field names, types and sizes.

Since dBase files are so widely used, sooner or later most QuickBasic programmers will need to access and manipulate data files and index files in dBase format. While it's quite easy to use QuickBasic to read a dBase data file, with a few fiddles to take account of a header preceding fixed-length records, it's altogether a different matter to add and amend records and to keep index files synchronised with the data. To the rescue comes db/LIB, a library of functions to link with your QuickBasic programs. It takes all the tedium out of managing dBase format data and index files, records and fields. And, most importantly, it does this quickly and efficiently.

db/LIB

BY USING db/LIB and QuickBasic, it's easy to create a relational database with multiple data files and index files. These are completely interchangeable with data and index files created by dBase, and a vast array of other data base programs and languages that either use dBase file formats as their standard formats, or can import data from dBase files or export data to dBase files. Not only do you have the ability to do this from within the QuickBasic integrated environment, and can quickly test programs without going through a conventional compile step, but it's just as easy to compile your code to create .EXE files that can be executed in the usual way. Memo fields and all the other kinds of data fields used by dBase, can be created using db/LIB.

QuickBasic uses Quick Libraries to add additional functions and sub-programs while working in the integrated environment, and conventional libraries (with a .LIB extension) which are linked with your .OBJ files to add the same functions to your .EXE files. Naturally, the two libraries are in the db/LIB package.

Both db/LIB libraries include Database File Procedures to open and close data files, and generally manipulate data files.

Both db/LIB libraries include Database File Procedures to open and close data files, read and write fields and records, flush buffers, create data files, and generally manipulate data files. They also contain the routines that allow simultaneous access to multiple data files and the ability to link multiple data files relationally. It's even possible to change the structure of a data file without losing data.

The db/LIB Index File Procedures can open or close an index file, and can get, add or delete a key. They use a B-tree method of index building and access, and can build any number of indexes for a database. Index keys can be created from whole fields, parts of fields or compound expressions involving multiple fields, or parts of more than one field. Searches can be made on a full or partial key.

Other procedures manage memo files and evaluate expressions, while there is a further group of string manipulation and arithmetic procedures. The query functions allow expressions written in Basic or dBase syntax, have a vast array of data manipulation functions, can build compound expressions with Boolean operators, and include dynamic date validation and conversion of date expressions using up to 10 date formats.

A typical application created with db/LIB consists of several separate modules, each compiled and linked separately to create several .EXE files. The Basic Shell command is used to transfer from one of these programs to another as required. On the disk is about 700K of sample programs, as ASCII files ready to compile. These can be separately compiled, or the installation batch file will automatically copy them to any desired directory and then compile them. One set of sample programs creates a relational database to maintain a series of reviews and details of video movies, and consists of two data files, plus index files and memo files. Also included is an application called DBLIB that can load any dBase-format data file, together with an index. It can also add, amend, or delete records, create new data files, copy data file structures and create new index files. Taking a quick look at the sample programs gives a clear idea of good ways to use QuickBasic and db/LIB to create a powerful database.

Db/LIB comes with a 190-page manual that gives an overview of database concepts and design, full details of all the procedures in the library, and also describes all the sample programs. The manual is quite clearly written, but it is aimed at the experienced programmer rather that the novice. However, this is to

DISKS

Why buy from
MICRO-EDUCATIONAL?

- Name brand disks
- Discount prices
- Quality service
- 11 years in business
- No-questions asked money-back guarantee
- Lifetime warranty on disks
- And we treat you like a friend-of-the-family!

NEW DISK PRICES

Brand	Type	1+ (inc)	100+ (inc)	400+ (inc)
CIS	5.25" DSDD	$0.85	$0.78	$0.69
CIS	5.25" DSHD	$2.50	$2.30	$2.00
CIS	3.5" DSDD	$2.00	$1.80	$1.60
CIS	3.5" DSHD	$5.00	$4.80	$4.50
Verbatim Datalife	5.25" DSDD	$2.50	$2.30	$2.20
Verbatim Datalife	5.25" DSHD	$3.30	$3.10	$2.90
Verbatim Datalife	3.5" DSDD	$3.50	$3.30	$3.10
Verbatim Datalife	3.5" DSHD	$7.80	$7.30	$7.00
Verbatim DatalifePlus	5.25" DSDD Teflon coated	$2.90	$2.70	$2.50
Verbatim DatalifePlus	5.25" DSHD Teflon coated	$3.80	$3.50	$3.20
Verbatim Datalife	5.25" DSDD Colour	$2.80	$2.60	$2.40
Verbatim Datalife	5.25" DSHD Colour	$3.70	$3.50	$3.20

FREE CATALOGUE

TO ORDER
PHONE FREE ON
008 025 229

MICRO-EDUCATIONAL
256 Darby St, Cooks Hill NSW 2300
Fax (049) 262194

be expected as, in general, it will be the experienced programmer who needs to manipulate such files.

Db/LIB also makes it easy for a QuickBasic programmer to use the industry-standard data and index file formats pioneered by dBase, and is quite efficient and fast. Mixed-language programming can be fantastically useful, blending the strengths of both while avoiding the weaknesses of either. Clipper allows the easy blending of dBase and C. Now, db/LIB mixes QuickBasic and dBase, and does it without needing a TSR database manager. Like many database libraries, it has minimal memory overhead, no run-time module, and no royalty payment is required when you distribute programs using db/LIB.

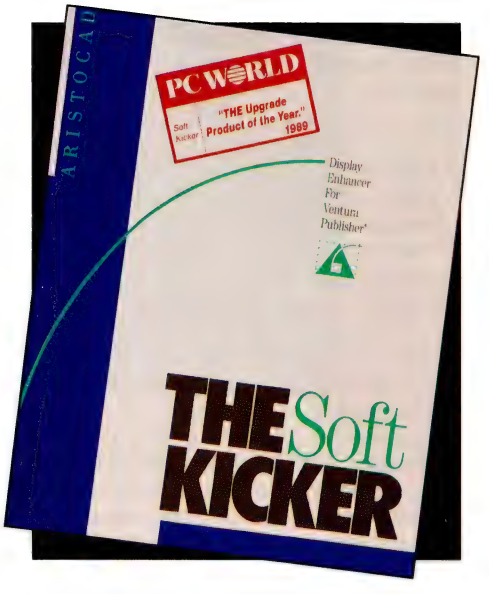
Compared with Clipper, db/LIB offers immediate access to Basic functions as well as database functions and dBase files, and has minimal overhead, adding only around 30K to your programs compared to the 170K or so with Clipper. The trade-off is that programs created with db/LIB may be somewhat slower than those written in Clipper, and the source code with db/LIB will probably be a little longer and more complex than the Clipper code.

Db/LIB is a product of AJS Publishing. The review copy came from The Computer Factory, 214 Harbord Rd, Brookvale NSW 2100, (02) 938 2522. It is available in a single user version for $295, while the network version costs $795.

The Soft Kicker

ONE OF THE most tedious tasks imaginable is to use a standard EGA or VGA card and monitor with Ventura. On a standard Ventura screen only, a small part of the page is visible. To look around the page, the scroll bars at the bottom and the right of the screen must be used. To zoom the image to see the whole page, or get additional detail means using the menus or speed keys. Unfortunately, each time a scroll bar is moved, Ventura must re-draw the screen, and at times it sometimes seems to take forever!

The Soft Kicker is the solution. It is a software screen driver that replaces the standard Ventura screen driver and uses the memory on the video board to create a virtual screen seen by Ventura. This virtual screen has the full area of the page, but only a small portion can be seen. The physical screen is just a window to the virtual screen, and at any time the physical screen can pan around the virtual screen so that any desired part is visible. And, even better – the scroll bars are no longer needed. Just move the mouse pointer around the screen and, as it hits the side of the virtual screen, the image pans smoothly across while quick clicks allow instant zooming and access to the menu. The user sees an amazing improvement in speed as Ventura no longer has to take any part in the panning and zooming of the image. It just writes a full-page image to the giant virtual screen while The Soft Kicker quickly and efficiently takes care of moving the image around.



The Soft Kicker has to be the most productive utility if you use Ventura.

Installation is just as easy – use the installation program on the single distribution disk, and follow the prompts. The manual is very brief, but there is little to say and for the user to do, either during installation or later.

As reviewed, the standard version of the Soft Kicker only included drivers for Ventura, but by now should include drivers for other GEM applications. For users who want the same functions with Windows 2.xx as well as Ventura, there is another version with drivers for both environments called the Soft Kicker Plus. Published by Aristocad, the Soft Kicker is distributed by Logo, Suite 303, Henry Lawson Business Centre, Birkenhead Point, Drummoyne 2047 NSW, (02) 819 6811, and costs $169 for the Soft Kicker, and $249 for The Soft Kicker Plus.

For anyone using Ventura on an EGA or VGA, the Soft Kicker has to be the most productive utility they could ever add to their system. □

Low Cost High Quality

SMALL BUSINESS PRODUCTIVITY SOFTWARE FROM SPINNAKER

EXCLUSIVE TO DICK SMITH ELECTRONICS

OUR GREAT RANGE OF BUSINESS SOFTWARE IS NOW EVEN BETTER-DON'T BE DECEIVED BY OUR LOW PRICES-OUR DIRECT BUYING MEANS WE CAN PASS THE SAVINGS ON TO YOU.

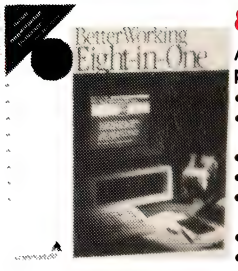
ONE PERSON OFFICE

Even more than an accounting package! Run your entire office by computer.

- Files 360 different types of expenses
- Keeps tabs on all your important clients
- Lets you design your own invoices
- and much more.

Cat X-9404

$149



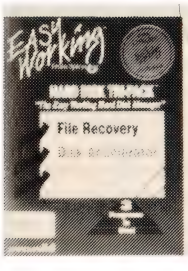
8 IN ONE

All the programs you need for the home or office in one integrated package!

- A fully featured Word Processor
- A Desktop Organizer that tracks your appointments and organizes your 'must do' list
- An Outliner to help arrange your points into a coherent writing plan
- A Spreadsheet that reads Lotus 123 worksheets
- A Communications package that takes full advantage of your Hayes compatible modem
- A Data Base that's compatible with dBase III files
- Living Graphics to create all sorts of charts and graphs

Cat X-9402

$99



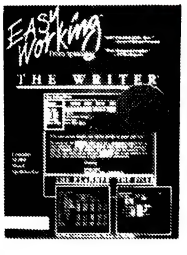
TRI-PACK DISK UTILITIES

The 3 handiest disk utilities are now available in one package!

- A Disk Cache utility to speed up your disk access time
- A File recovery program to resurrect accidental file deletions
- A Menu Program to let you use all the features of your file system without exiting to DOS

Cat X-9732

$39.95



THE WRITER

A simple to use Word Processor with amazing versatility!

- Search and replace features
- Page layout display means what you see is what you print
- Special print features include boldface, italics, and underline- all on screen

Cat X-9100

$24.95

CARDS, SIGNS, & CERTIFICATES

Create your own signs and artwork with this powerful graphics program

- Create Cards with ready to use graphics
- Super Signs in letters up to 7" tall. Combine them with clip art to grab attention.
- Special Certificates with decorative borders and other features to add professional polish

Cat X-9925

$24.95

RESUME CREATOR

Present a professionally finished resume to your prospective employer.

- Just fill in the blanks- Resume Creator does the rest
- Choose the options that best suit you from drop down menus
- Print your resume on any of the 250 printers supported

Cat X-9102

$24.95

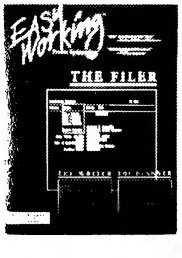
DESK ORGANIZER

It's like a personal secretary! Keeps track of your appointments and organizes your work schedule.

- 8 of the most useful desk top tools in one program
- Calendar and world clock
- Address and telephone book
- Memo Pad and 'To Do' list
- Use DOS commands without leaving the program

Cat X-9521

$24.95



THE FILER

Unlike the cardboard alternative, The Filer is convenient and fast!

- Simplifies the storage, selection, and reporting of information
- Drop down menu interface for all commands
- Search and select on 10,000 records per file
- Print reports and labels for mass mailing

Cat X-9300

$24.95

DICK SMITH COMPUTERS

• **NSW** • Albury 21 8399 • Bankstown Square 707 4888 • Belconnen (062) 53 1785 • Blacktown 671 7722 • Brookvale 905 0441 • Bondi 387 1444 • Campbelltown 27 2199 • Chatswood Chase 411 1955 • Chullora 642 8922 • Gore Hill 439 5311 • Gosford 25 0235 • Hornsby 477 6633 • Hurstville 580 8622 • Kotara 56 2092 • Liverpool 600 9888 • Maitland 33 7866 • Miranda 525 2722 • Newcastle 61 1896 • North Ryde 878 3855 • Parramatta 689 2188 • Penrith 32 3400 • Railway Square 211 3777 • Sydney City 267 9111 • Tamworth 66 1711 • Wollongong 28 3800 • **ACT** • Fyshwick 80 4944 • **VIC** • Ballarat 31 5433 • Belmont 43 8522 • Bendigo 43 0388 • Box Hill 890 0699 • Coburg 383 4455 • Dandenong 794 9377 • East Brighton 592 2366 • Essendon 379 7444 • Footscray 689 2055 • Frankston 783 9144 • Geelong 232 711 • Melbourne City 399 Elizabeth St 326 6088 and 246 Bourke St 639 0396 • Richmond 428 1614 • Ringwood 879 5338 • Springvale 547 0522 • **QLD** • Brisbane City 229 9377 •Buranda 391 6233 • Cairns 311 515 • Chermside 359 6255 • Redbank 288 5599 • Rockhampton 27 9644 • Southport 32 9033 • Toowoomba 38 4300 • Townsville 72 5722 • Underwood 341 0844 • **SA** • Adelaide City 223 4122 • Beverley 347 1900 • Elizabeth 255 6099 • Enfield 260 6088 • St. Marys 277 8977 • **WA** • Cannington 451 8666 • Fremantle 335 9733 • Perth City 481 3261 • Midland 250 1460 • Northbridge 328 6944 • **TAS** • Hobart 31 0800 • **NT** • Stuart Park 81 1977

ORDER BY PHONE OUTSIDE SYDNEY (008) 226610 Free Call Sydney Area 888 2105

B973

GREGG FAULKNER

Our new 500

A COUPLE OF weeks ago, the cook and I purchased a little sister for our A2000. We bought an Amiga 500 Starter Pack from Norman Ross Discounts for three reasons. Firstly, I wanted to experience exactly what a new Amiga owner experiences on buying a 500. Secondly, I wanted to check on the level of assistance a potential Amiga owner is provided when dealing with a department store. And, the final reason was to give the cook a machine of her own so I can get onto my 2000 again.

Let me cover the second reason first – well its been a long month and I'm in that sort of mood. To say that I was pleasantly surprised would be an understatement. I really didn't have a particularly good feeling about department stores selling computers, as you can tell from several disparaging remarks I've made in earlier columns.

Norman Ross Discounts has been selling Amigas, along with various MS-Dos machines, for several months now. In Canberra, their computer section is managed by David Smith, a gentleman who proved to be reasonably knowledgeable, courteous, and above all, helpful. He made sure that I was aware of the Amiga's functionality, inquired about my proposed use for the machine, and suggested a future upgrade path including a second floppy drive and expansion memory.

Wow! That wasn't the sort of response I expected from a department store. Not only that, but their price was very competitive and they had stock on hand. What more could I ask for? I felt like not only buying the machine, but also buying shares in the store.

Now for my first reason. I took the 500 home and opened the package. The cook and I decided to treat the exercise as though we were raw beginners, taking everything step by step and following the instructions provided.

My first observation revealed that the 500 was packaged very well – *everything* well arranged in the moulded foam, allowing no chance of transit damage. All the components hooked up easily and worked straight away. I loaded the Workbench disk and it booted smoothly and quietly – note that I said *quietly*. A quiet Amiga floppy drive, what next?

The printer I purchased was the Olivetti MPS 105, a nice little lightweight color dot-matrix machine. Smith had assured me that the Olivetti was Epson-X compatible, so I set out to install the appropriate printer driver. As we had agreed, I followed the instructions in the Amiga manual – and got absolutely nowhere.

How to be lost

FOLLOWING THE instructions with scrupulous accuracy leads to a total dead end. Now I know why I get so many calls from desperate new owners. If you know nothing about the Amiga's architecture, and you try to install a printer driver by following the manual, you will end up hopelessly lost – it just doesn't work.

I don't know why an international organisation like Commodore can't produce an accurate, easy to follow user manual. I finally gave up on the manual and resorted to a simple (for an owner with four years experience) Dos command to copy the driver from the Extras disk across to the Workbench disk. This was fine for me, but I really feel sorry for the raw beginner.

After installing the Epson-X printer driver, I gave the Olivetti printer a good work-out and found it to be a very nice little printer indeed. The draft quality print is fairly rough, as is to be expected from a 9-pin machine, but the Near Letter Quality print is very nicely finished. Text printed from Kindwords, using the superfonts option, is printed in graphics mode on the Olivetti and the result is excellent.

As with all color dot-matrix printers, the Olivetti makes a separate pass for each color, and thus color printing is quite slow. Results are comparable with output from any other Epson-X compatible machine I have used, and better than some. At $449 rrp, the Olivetti is a strong contender in a market dominated by the Star NX-1000.

Olivetti have, until recently, been regarded in some quarters as being expensive when it came to consumables, such as replacement ribbons. This situation has improved markedly, and replacement color ribbon cartridges for the MPS 105 are around $30 rrp. For a cartridge with a life of around three million characters, this is not bad at all.

I bought an Amiga 500, posing as a complete novice – and found Commodore almost has it right.

In the March issue, I criticised Commodore's choice of games software included in the 500 Starter Pack – games which have to be write-enabled in order to run is a bane to new users. They are inevitably going to make mistakes like removing disks while the drive is still writing, and have to be protected from themselves.

While I applaud the inclusion of Kindwords II in the Starter Pack, the same criticism must be applied. When Kindwords is loaded, it immediately displays a message that the disk must be write-enabled for use, which is ridiculous. It simply encourages new users to try to store their data on the program disk, and this is a practice to be strongly discouraged.

Kindwords II is a very useful beginner-level wordprocessor. It is a particularly good introductory package as it makes full use of the Amiga environment. The most frequently used menu options have command-key equivalents, making the package faster in use as you become more experienced with it. Many more sophisticated Amiga packages use this approach, and it is good to see beginners being exposed to the technique right from the start.

I felt like not only buying the machine, but also buying shares in the store.

In some overseas markets, the Amiga 500 is marketed with other software packages including MaxiPlan (spreadsheet). In my opinion, this is the sort of approach which will lift the Amiga from being regarded solely as a games machine. It may also help to reduce the negative publicity generated by new owners who become quickly discouraged by games which crash and become unusable.

It's all very well getting a helpful system message like 'Disk invalid . . . use Diskdoctor', but it doesn't mean a lot to the new user. As Diskdoctor cannot be accessed from the Workbench environment, the message becomes superfluous. If you know enough about the use of AmigaDos to be able to use Diskdoctor, you already know how to recover a corrupted disk.

Viruses

ONE ISSUE which is not addressed in any way by the Amiga documentation is that of computer viruses. This is an important topic for the new Amiga owner to be made aware of. Far from inducing panic, I believe that good solid information about computer viruses would help to reassure new Amiga users. A side effect may be to reduce the incidence of software piracy!

Commodore might be well advised to include a public domain virus detector/-killer, such as the excellent VirusX, on every Workbench disk supplied with new Amigas. Perhaps the Australian branch of Commodore could even be prevailed upon to replace the 'vanilla' Workbench disk with one tailored for Australian consumers. For example, a PAL-sized preferences window would be a nice touch.

Frankly, the emotion generated by the 500 Starter Pack was largely one of sadness that there is so little tailoring of the pack for the Australian consumer. It looks like yet another case where the Australian consumer is being treated with total disdain by a multi-national. 'If it's good enough for America/Europe/Germany/Botswana, then it's good enough for Australia' seems to be the prevailing attitude.

Interestingly, this same lack of imagination in marketing the product extends to the business and government branch of Commodore. Government departments and large businesses are frequently loaned Amiga 2000 or 2500 machines for a week or two for evaluation and promotion. Now, it occurs to me that it would be no big task to have loaded on each machine a self-running demonstration of the Amiga's capabilities. Do Commodore provide such a demonstration? You guessed it.

What they do provide on these 'seed' machines is a set of typical Amiga software including MaxiPlan, Deluxe Paint III, Animagic and Videoscape 3D. What they generally don't provide is any documentation for these packages.

Animagic is a terrific package, and I love using it. Without documentation though, it is probably one of the least friendly packages I know. Possibly the only less friendly package which leaps to mind is Videoscape 3D. I really feel for anyone trying to make their way through either of these without complete documentation. This is marketing suicide as all this approach succeeds in doing is to convince potential buyers that the Amiga is a difficult/impossible machine to use. □

THE BIGGEST ...AND THE BEST!

Which one monthly magazine is virtually essential reading for anyone in Australia who is involved in, or interested in electronics? There is only one choice: *Electronics Australia with ETI*, which combines the best of both *Electronics Australia* and *ETI*.

Electronics Australia has been the top selling and most popular of Australia's electronics magazine for over 50 years, while *ETI* has been its leading and most aggressive competitor for almost 20 of those years. Now these two leading titles have been merged, to produce a magazine that is not only the biggest, but also the brightest and most informative in its field.

Each month, *Electronics Australia with ETI* brings you news of all the latest developments in electronics. We cover virtually all aspects of this diverse and fast-moving field - from computers to communications, from hifi to hobby electronics, from the latest solid-state technology and devices to what's new in video and consumer electronics.

We have Australia's most experienced electronics writers, its most respected equipment reviewers, and its most lively and informed columnists. So whether you're a design engineer or research scientist, a service technician, a college student, a radio amateur or a keen enthusiast, *Electronics Australia with ETI* brings you a wealth of interesting and informative reading. It's by far the best way to keep up to date with all aspects of this challenging technology!

Electronics Australia with ETI

Australia's biggest, brightest and most informative electronics magazine - for both the professional and the enthusiast!

Only $4.50 each month from your newsagent...

JOHN HEPWORTH

Catdisk and WSSI

A simple listing of disks with details recorded in the catalog is quickly available, as is showing all files on a particular disk.

IF YOU HAVE a reasonable Shareware collection, handling requests from friends for copies will probably be second nature. My friends, work mates and acquaintances often want to raid my library. Just as often, when I sit down each month to write this column, I need to find a particular file on one of my 250 disks of Shareware. These contain about 120Mb of archive files, and could not be manually searched in a realistic time. Just as often, in a busy office, you will have a vast range of standard documents, specifications, contracts and the like. With minor modifications to suit changing circumstances, and your client's needs, they can be massaged into shape far faster than trying to create a new document from scratch each time. But again, the one you need could be on any one of hundreds of disks.

It's obviously impossible to sit down and run the disks through a drive one by one, just to read the directories and try to make sense out of them. Apart from taking far too much time, and with the ever-present probability of missing the name of the desired file, trying to remember what each terse eight character file name means is impossible. It's essential to use the computer in front of you to take care of managing that disk library, and create a catalog that can be manipulated and searched with some efficiency.

A very well known disk cataloging program is WSSI. It is fast, and has powerful sorting and reporting options, but at the same time, it has some limitations. It loads its whole file into memory, limiting the number of disks and files that can be cataloged in a given catalog file. It also suffers from a rather unfriendly user interface. Many users would willingly trade some of WSSI's power for a menu driven interface, and luckily, there is a menu driven disk catalog program which trades a little of the power for an improved interface. This program is Catdisk.

Catdisk

CATDISK IS simply a menu driven disk indexing system that records the disk label, directory name, file name and extension, creation date and time, the file attributes, and the name of the archive file containing the file (if any). The user can enter a 30 character description for each file, and there are good reporting and searching functions. It's even possible to catalog the files on a hard disk, although this is not the primary purpose for which Catdisk was designed.

The main Catdisk program is called Catdisk.EXE, and running it loads two data files. Catdisk.DTA is the default data file with all the details on all the files found on the cataloged disks, while the second default data file is called Catdisk.SUM, an abbreviated data file with just one entry for each disk which has been cataloged. Catdisk.SUM is used to speed up processing when cataloging disks, as it makes it easier for the program to determine if any particular disk has already been cataloged without having to scan right through the full data file. Catdisk can be configured to use default data files with different names, and from within Catdisk, alternative data files can be selected at any time.

At first, a main menu appears with 14 options which can be accessed by pressing the keys zero to nine for cataloging and reporting functions, letter keys to change drives, F2 to search for files by comment, and rather oddly, F1 to go to the function to add or change file comments. There is no on-line help, but the prompts are clear and there is little need for help at any time. At the top of the screen is the status display showing the number of disks and files which have been recorded in the current catalog file, the drive in use for disks to be cataloged, the name of the current catalog file, how many more disks and files can be included in the catalog, whether or not files inside archive files will be cataloged, and the destinations for reports.

Disks can be cataloged, uncataloged or recataloged. All you have to do is put a disk into the default drive and press 'four' at the main menu, and Catdisk will read through the directories on the disk. It then sorts the details for the files on that disk into alphabetical order by filename, and finally, merges the details with the existing main catalog file. This main file always stays in alphabetical order which is advantageous when reporting or writing your own program to extract data from the catalog file. An existing disk is recataloged exactly the same way, but with the difference that a message comes up warning that a disk with the same volume label has already been cataloged, and asks if the details already on file for that label should be replaced. Removing the details of files on any one disk from the catalog, is done by pressing the 'five' key from the main menu and manually entering the volume label of the unwanted disk.

Pressing F1 allows the user to add a 30 character comment for each file. This is usually enough, but can be a bit short, and is a compromise based on the use of fixed length records in the data file. If you make the allowable length of comments longer, more space must be allocated on disk in every record. However, if you make them shorter while the data file is small, there is less room for meaningful information for the user. Unfortunately, there is no secondary 'comments' field for category, unlike WSSI, but as any searching and reporting on comments scans for the desired string right across the comments field in every record – a bit of common sense in creating comments is usually the solution.

A good range of reporting functions is available, with reports being able to be sent to the screen, disk or printer. A simple listing of disks with details recorded in the catalog is quickly available, as is showing all files on a particular disk, all files in a particular archive file, or files selected by filename, with wildcards if desired. A final reporting option shows all files in alphabetical order. Regrettably, it

is not possible to list files in disk label order.

One of the nice things about Catdisk is that it can read all the currently common archive file formats, including .LHZ and .ZIP, and can optionally record details of all files within archives as well as recording the archive files themselves.

Catdisk's speed is adequate. On an XT, cataloging an additional disk was excellent at first with only a few disks cataloged, but it slowed down as the number of disks rose above the 100 mark. However, using an AT or better, significantly speeds things up. Speed is also dependent on the speed of the disk containing the data file, as details of a newly cataloged disk are recorded by reading the existing catalog file, merging the details of the new disk, and writing it back out to the disk.

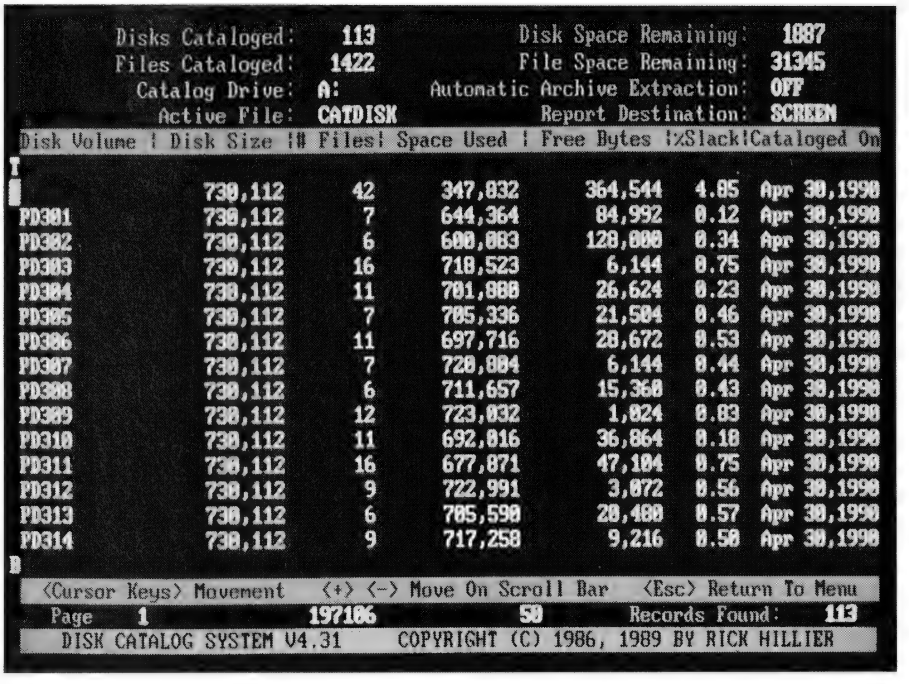
Conclusion

BOTH WSSI and Catdisk fill a vital role for all PC users, whether they are business users or hobbyists. They both make it easy to find a file by disk label, file name or comment, but while WSSI emphasises powerful searching and sorting functions, Catdisk offers a very simple and approachable menu system. Will I transfer my Shareware catalog to Catdisk from WSSI? It's very tempting, as a Catdisk catalog can record the details of far more disks and files than a WSSI catalog, but for this particular use, I find the additional flexibility of sorting and reporting in WSSI essential. At the same time, I expect to use Catdisk to maintain catalogs of all my disks which hold documents and databases, for here the ease of use is paramount.

You can make up your own mind about which is best for you easily as both are Shareware and can be obtained from bulletin boards, user group libraries, commercial Shareware libraries or direct form the authors. Catdisk is the product of Rick Hillier, 405 Barrington Lane, Waterloo Ontario, Canada, N2T 1H9. Registration is a mere CAN$20. The version reviewed is 4.31, and is available on many bulletin boards as CDISK431. WSSI is a product of the WSS Division Of DDC, 4 Reeves Rd, Bedford MA 01730, USA. Registration is US$25. A 'demonstration' edition of WSSI version 4.00 is on bulletin boards in three archive files, WSSI400A, WSSI400B and WSSI400C, and is fully functional except that it is limited to cataloging 1000 files.

A pair of 5¼ inch inch disks, or one 3½ inch inch disk containing copies of Catdisk and WSSI is available for $10 (including postage and packaging), from Salrail, PO Box 102, Haberfield 2045 NSW. And, make sure you specify the disk size you require. If you continue to use the one, or both, of the packages, ensure you register with the author after a reasonable evaluation period. □

At first, a main menu appears in Catdisk with 14 options which can be accessed by pressing the keys zero to nine for cataloging and reporting functions.



Catdisk is simply a menu driven disk indexing system that records the disk label, file name and extension, and the name of the archive file containing the file (if any).

STEWART FIST

The old 68000 ain't what it use to be

I'VE JUST SPENT some time on a Mac SE (not the SE 30), and I must admit that the last year or so with my Mac II has rather blinded me to the fact that the old Mac chip, the Motorola 68000, is too slow for many of the sophisticated tasks that we expect of it today.

Tasks that would have taken but a few seconds on my Mac II, gave me time to make a coffee on the SE. And, simple page definition using Adobe Type Manager to send a few pages of text to a Sharp laser printer was the occasion for a rather lengthy social event. Every 10 minutes or so, I would duck back into the computer room to see if anything had happened.

I've never been a zealot for more speed, bigger memories and larger hard disks on the Mac or any other computer. I'm a great believer of horses-for-courses – that you can do pretty well on an 'inferior' machine with only a bit more thought, a bit more learning, or a bit more effort.

If you've only got a Mac Plus or the old 512 model, don't try to use Word 4.0 or FullWrite Professional. You limit yourself to WriteNow, and 95 per cent of the time it will do everything you need, just as quickly and easily. In fact, some things (like learning to use the program) will be easier.

But I must admit that the reviewer's disease has finally caught up with me. I've become addicted to having the 68020 chip, 5Mb of memory and a 40Mb hard disk. I need to remember that many of my readers don't have these enhancements, and that probably when I say that 'Page Preview in Word 4.0 is lightning-fast', this only applies to those few of you who have 68020- or 68030-based machines.

The difference between the old 68000 chip and the 68020 which drives my Mac II, isn't all that great when you look at the figures usually quoted to indicate processing speed. The processor of the original Mac (with 128K of RAM) was rated at 8MHz, and the chip itself contained more than 70,000 transistors, which was quite an achievement in those days. This was the chip used in all the Macs up to, and including, the Mac SE.

But Apple achieved a lot more speed out of the chip by good overall architectural design, with supporting processors, and by writing the 64K of ROM on the motherboard very tightly in native 68000 assembly language – a coding and debugging job that supposedly took them three years.

It's interesting to note that the 68020 is rated at 16.7MHz – only twice as fast in theory. But the Mac II is a true 32-bit architecture, and it has many more refinements that make it even faster in normal processing. There is also the speed-factor gains you obtain on multi-megabyte machines by keeping most of the program algorithms in RAM.

I must admit that the reviewer's disease has finally caught up with me.

It is worth looking in depth at the 68020, although Motorola has long since given us the 68030 (at 20- and 25MHz) which the company says 'provides up to twice the performance of the -020'. I've had an SE 30 on loan a couple of times and I must say that I haven't noticed the claimed 'double' gains here, however I have experienced applications boosts between the 68000 and the -020 machines which are apparent.

The -020

MY GUESS IS that this is the law of diminishing returns in operation. I think it is quite possible that for today's 'average' Mac user (whoever he or she is), the -020 represents the best value for price, and for the technological complexity in manufacture – although, if Apple gave me a new Mac IIfx with an 8.24 GC Display Card tomorrow, I probably wouldn't knock it back!

The 68020 was the first of the Motorola processors to break with the DIP (Dual In-line Package) designs, which are the chips that look like a rectangular cockroach. The -020 is a square pin-grid array package with 120 pins, of which only 114 are used for connections.

This was a fair jump in access to the workings of the chip when you think about it. The old DIP packages only allowed a very limited access to the chip functions through a single row of connectors on each side, and it needed to 'multiplex' address and data lines (that is, it uses the same connector for different purposes) which was one reason why the speed of this chip design was limited.

The change allowed the -020 to process instructions at a sustained rate of two or three MIPS (Millions of Instructions Per Second), and it can reach bursts of eight MIPS which puts it at the lower end of the mainframe range. The new design also provided direct connections to co-processors – to the point where the Mac system is damn near becoming a parallel-processing machine.

Another reason for the increase in useful speed was that the -020 has an on-chip 'cache' of 256 bytes which allows the CPU to perform simultaneous data and instruction accesses and execution. Most programs spend quite a bit of their execution time recycling only a few subroutines or loops, and the cache allows these to execute without having to constantly access RAM. They can be temporarily stored on-board the chip and avoid the 'wait-state' delays inherent in the process of getting instructions and data from the slower RAM memory chips.

Cache offers the ability to fetch instructions and operands in streams, and process them in a parallel manner. The architecture allows the processor to get the instructions and data from the cache quickly and easily, and this reduces bus bottlenecks caused by constant RAM access on the external buses. The -020 CPU can access and store instructions that are required now and some that will be required in the immediate future (in 'streams') and have them ready for the next cycle of processing.

The increase in speed through this design is both in the fetching/execution time of the CPU, and in the total system

throughput, because more bus time is available to other components, such as printers and disks.

Now all this would have been of little use to Apple if the change-over from the Macs with 68000 chips, and to those with the 68020, had not been compatible. This would have put Apple in the same constant state of confusion that IBM has with its multitude of different modes and its OS/2 operating system.

Intel's improvements in chip design for the IBM are largely made at the cost of constantly rewriting software, the notorious search for monitor drivers, botched up memory extensions, and with OS/2, the rewriting of the operating system and most of the applications.

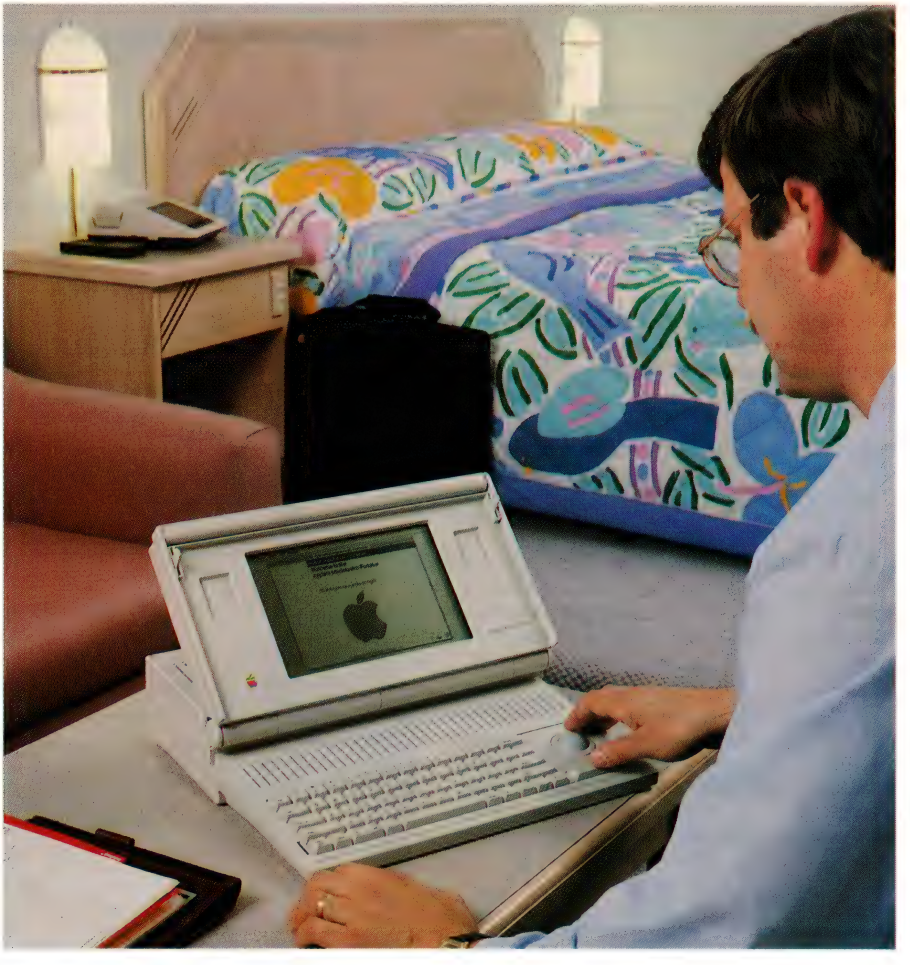
Although the -020 was its first full 32-bit CPU, Motorola managed to keep it 'upwardly user-object code compatible' with the earlier members of the family, so most of the old software ran on the new chip. In fact, the compatibility is such that it is possible to buy a socket converter and use the 68020 chip in the older Mac computers, although you'd lose all the 32-bit instructions.

The -020 supported all the languages and software written for the 68000, which was quite an achievement – a tradition, incidentally, that Motorola carried on to a great degree with the -030.

The -020 chip design also featured dynamic bus sizing, which allows data transfer to or from 8-bit, 16-bit or 32-bit ports, by dynamically determining the port size during each bus cycle. If the data is 32-bit wide it will accept it in one cycle, however, if it is only 16-bits wide, then it will run another cycle to work with the other 16-bits. If the port responds with 8-bits, the -020 takes four cycles to read the data. This means that the programmer is no longer required to develop programs that are bus dependent, and it allows the use of low-cost, non-32-bit devices.

Now that all sounds pretty clever, and pretty dramatic (although it doesn't always mean perfect compatibility). Technology changes at such a pace, doesn't it? The correct answer here is no! Motorola first released the 68020 back in July 1984. Doesn't it surprise you to find that this chip is now six years old – which is damn near half the life-span of personal computing?

The company further upped the ante way back in November 1987 with the 68030 chip which Apple use in the MAC SE 30 and all of its later modular machines – so even the -030 is nearly three years old. But it is interesting to note that only last year, with the Portable, Apple went back to a 16MHz CMOS version of the original 68000, rather than use the -020 or the -030.



Here is a real illustration of the gains made by advancements in CPU architectures: both the Portable and the Mac II have CMOS chips rated at about 16MHz, but Apple admit that the Mac II is about 'twice as fast' as the Portable. The next time a computer salesman quotes clock-speed to you, remember this Portable versus the Mac II comparison!

Here is a real illustration of the gains made by advancements in CPU architectures. The Portable and the Mac II both have CMOS chips rated at about the same clock speed (16MHz), but Apple admit that the Mac II is about 'twice as fast' as the Portable. The next time a computer salesman quotes clock-speed to you, remember this Portable versus the Mac II comparison!

Apparently, the reason why Apple appeared to step back in time when choosing a chip for the Portable was simply because of power consumption. The -020 is a 2-micron HCMOS device which requires only 1.5 watts of power which, at the time, was even less than the original 68000. But the new high-speed CMOS version of the old 68000 chip required less power still. Apple saw power consumption as being critical with the Portable, and in fact, its most innovative design work in this machine has gone into the power-drain problem.

However, it is nice to know, if you are a Mac Plus or SE owner, that the company now has a vested interest in maintaining operating system and software compatibility with the old 68000 chip. There has always been a risk that Apple (like most other computer companies) would gradually drift away from supporting its old machines. Apple has always been better than most companies in this light, but it must become a burden to constantly think about the backward drag of old standards and old customers, when you'd like to concentrate on new innovations.

A SCANNING GENIUS

GENISCAN 4500

Are you a draughtsman, architect, interior designer, landscaper or engineer? Does your work involve graphics in ANY way? If it does, the GENIUS GS 4500 Hand Scanner can be the perfect tool for computerising your work for maximum efficiency. The unit is a high-resolution (400 d.p.i.) scanner that can "read" a picture into your computer's memory. From here it can be manipulated as you see fit. Landscapers can "move" whole trees on screen without getting their hands dirty, engineers can use it to check parts without having a fit, a hair dressing salon could use it to store hair styles without getting all cut up.

GENISCAN 4500

Are you a lawyer, doctor, secretary, receptionist, writer or student? Do you work with words? The PRODIGY O.C.R. software supplied with the GS 4500 scanner allows you to scan text and have it converted into ASCII characters, ready for importing into your Word Processor or Desktop Publisher. It is pre-trained to recognise most common fonts, from 6 point to 20 point, and can correctly interpret Mono Spaced AND proportional printing. It is simplicity itself to "teach" PRODIGY a new font, and this can be done in around ten minutes. No more repetitive typing, no more manually re-typing documents. The GS 4500 allows you to break free of the keyboard!

GENIUS GM-F 302/303 (PS2 Compatible also)

The GENIUS GM-F series of mice are the very latest in ergonomic design. Both mice are Microsoft® and PC SYSTEMS® compatible, and the operating mode can be hardware or software selected. They come supplied with 9 pin/25 pin adaptor. Both mice are supplied with the variable resolution driver (350-1050 d.p.i.), pre-defined menus for popular software, menu maker for creating menus for any programme, the menu compiler to eliminate the usual "lag" with other "pop-up" menus and DR GENIUS, the superb drawing and graphics package. The GM-F303 is also supplied with CasCAD I, a 2-Dimensional drafting and planning package. The GM-F302 and GM-F303 are completely compatible with the PS/2 system, and can be supplied with a 6pin mini DIN connector for your computer.

CAMERON HAND SCANNERS

If you own **an AMIGA, or an ATARI ST,** there's no need to feel left out. Pactronics are pleased to announce the release in Australia of the Cameron Hand Scanners. The TYPE 10 (Suitable for Amiga and ST) is a 105mm wide B&W scanner. The unit has variable resolution (100, 200, 300, 400 d.p.i.), and represents colours with up to 16 gray scales. It is supplied complete with Handy Painter graphics software and Handy Reader O.C.R. software. The Handy Reader software comes pretrained for most common fonts, but can be easily trained to even recognise **Amiga fonts printed on a dot matrix printer!**

The TYPE 6 scanner (suitable for AMIGA only) is colour, glorious colour! It can scan a picture in ANY Amiga resolution, even EXTRA HALF BRIGHT and H.A.M. Mode. It saves in standard IFF format, suitable for graphics or D.T.P. packages. Now you really can create documents as good as your ideas. Printer Head Scanners are also available for the Amiga and ST.
N.B. Amstrad PCW owners: There's a Printer Head Scanner for you too!!

Pactronics

"The user friendly company"

For your nearest retailer please contact:

N.S.W.: Pactronics Pty Ltd. 98 Carnarvon Street, Silverwater (02) 748 4700.
VICTORIA: Pactronics Pty Ltd. 51-55 Johnston Street, Fitzroy (03) 419 4644
QUEENSLAND: Pactronics Pty Ltd. 12 Stratton St, Newstead 4006 (07) 854 1982
SOUTH AUSTRALIA: Contact N.S.W. or Victoria Office
WESTERN AUSTRALIA: Pactronics Unit 13, 113 High Rd, Willeton 6155 (09) 354 1122
TASMANIA: ESP Marketing, 52 Elphinstone Rd, Mt Stuart 2000 (002) 78 1606
NEW ZEALAND: Micro Dealer NZ Ltd., 60 Terakau Drive, Palupanga, Auckland. 274 0757

For further information on the Pactronics range of scanners, or for more information on our range of software, please return this coupon to the New South Wales address (shown left).

Name: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

_____ Postcode: _____

The -040

THE -030 REPRESENTS the state-of-the-art in Macintosh at the present time, although the -040 has already appeared on the horizon. The main advantages that the -030 appears to offer, is a complete on-chip Memory Management Unit (the Mac II needs a separate MMU chip) which provides both software protection and virtual memory management functions which are critical to full pre-emptive multitasking applications.

The MMU keeps the various functions from interfering with each other, but it is only absolutely necessary for the true pre-emptive forms of multitasking like Unix. MultiFinder isn't pre-emptive (background operations don't keep running), so it is able to run on any of the Mac lines with sufficient memory.

If you're use to hacking along with a machine holding under 1Mb of RAM, then MultiFinder probably hasn't been a feature of your life, but when you've tasted the honey of a few megabytes and the ability to swap instantly between a number of applications, then multitasking (of some sort) becomes almost an imperative.

However, it is nice to know, if you are a Mac Plus or SE owner, that the company now has a vested interest in maintaining operating system and software compatibility with the old 68000 chip.

All of these chip developments, and most of the changes that are taking place with the Mac operating system, don't really need to make much difference to you if you are already happy with what you have. Don't be tempted to push an old Mac past its limits with bigger and supposedly 'better' applications if it is performing quite satisfactorily with a small zippy little number already.

However, Apple see the rainbow of multimedia ahead, and there is undoubtedly a pot of gold buried at its end. Apple is also extending its marketing push into CAD and specialised work-station areas, and these applications require power, and often operating systems like Unix (which needs the MMU of the 68030).

Unless you've got urgent needs for a bigger and faster machine, this is actually a good time to sit back, bank your money and watch the technology evolve. Apple has decided to maintain its development program, and support it by maintaining a relatively high price on its products. And, despite the premium you must pay to belong to the Mac clan, the machines are still doing very well in global marketing terms, so its corporate strategy seems to be working – from the corporation's viewpoint certainly, and eventually for ours. □

SOFTWARE SPECIALS

PROFESSIONAL WRITE V.2	$259.00
FIRST PUBLISHER V.3.0	$185.00
FASTBACK PLUS	$209.00
COREL DRAW	$655.00
QUATTRO PRO (WITH FREE LOGITECH MOUSE)	$640.00
CARBON COPY PLUS	$230.00
WORDPERFECT V.5.01	$549.00
X-TREE GOLD	$150.00

BUSINESS PRINCIPLES AUST. PTY LTD.

FIRST FLOOR, 44 IPSWICH ROAD, WOOLLOONGABBA, QLD 4102

PH: (07) 891 1211
FAX: (07) 891 1587

Being at home is better than being in one.

Some people with multiple sclerosis are forced to seek admission to a nursing home when, with the right services and financial support, they could continue living in their own homes.

So your gift support is as important as your understanding.

MS

For more information about multiple sclerosis contact the MS Society in your state.

How can Software only cost $5?

IT'S SHAREWARE!

Look at the ads! Any number will tell you that you can buy software for your IBM PC or compatible for only a few dollars. Well, you can't believe everything that you read. These $5 (or $4 or $7 or $10 or whatever) disks are only for you to evaluate the software – if you wish to use the software you must pay more to the author. This is SHAREWARE and it has revolutionised software distribution.

How it works

Shareware relies upon the honesty of the users of software to pay for the software which they use. To continue using the $5 (or whatever) disk is a breach of copyright in the same way as using a pirate copy of other software.

The great advantage of Shareware is that potential users are able to evaluate a product at little or no cost and then only purchase, or register, if they intend to continue using the product. Registration varies from $20 to $200, and because the conventional marketing channels are by-passed this is exceptional value.

Shareware users are even encouraged to copy their software and give a copy to their friends so they too can decide if they would like to use the product, and of course then pay for it.

Word would spread slowly if the author solely relied upon users just sharing copies with their friends. User groups are encouraged to share the software with their members on a non profit basis. Many user groups set up Bulletin Boards so that members can "down load" software which they would like to evaluate for use. This is another accepted way of distributing shareware.

Some commercial operations also distribute shareware and charge for the disks. The more they can sell the more profit they make so they encourage you to buy the evaluation copies and sometimes "forget" to tell you that if you want to continue using the software that an additional payment is required.

It is fine for these commercial operations to distribute Shareware as long as their ads clearly state that the additional payment is required. Software for $5 is just too good to be true!

What is Public Domain Software?

Public Domain software is created by authors who chose not to seek formal rights or royalties. There is no restriction of any kind on distribution of this kind of software. Most public domain software is games or utilities. There are very few complete products in the public domain.

Shareware software on the other hand is distributed so the user can evaluate the software to decide whether he will register with the author and continue to use the software.

Shareware is an alternate method of marketing software, not really a different kind of software. In fact the more successful Shareware products hold their own against their commercially distributed competitors. The greatest difference is that the Shareware product's packaging is not as fancy and the price is much lower.

Where can I obtain Shareware trial disks?

A collection of disks is generally referred to as a Library. A Library may be kept by a user group, a bulletin board operator or by a commercial diskette distributor.

Some education establishments, companies and government departments have a library on a CD-ROM (a large capacity read only disk drive using compact disk technology) and allow students to make copies at no or at a very low cost.

And of course it is quite acceptable for your friends to give you copies of Shareware software that they may be using or have evaluated.

The only restriction is that if you decide to use the software then you should register so that the author is rewarded for his work.

Do I need to join a Library?

Some commercial libraries and most user groups insist that you join before you can purchase disks. If you intend to purchase disks a properly prepared catalogue will make your selections easier and repay your membership costs many times over.

Other libraries allow purchases without any membership fees and some offer a free catalogue. The free catalogue is usually a very short description of available disks and is often given away as an insert in magazines. Of course there is no such thing as a free lunch — the brief descriptions in free catalogues mean that you will invariably purchase more disks than you really need. The descriptions are so short you really are taking a lucky dip!

What is PC-SIG?

PC-SIG is the world's most respected Shareware Library and contains well over 2000 disks. PC-SIG does NOT require you to become a member to purchase diskettes but is the leading publisher of information on Shareware. PC-SIG also makes its Library available on CD-ROM for companies, educational bodies and government departments.

Every two months SHAREWARE magazine is available in newsagents at around $6.50 a copy. The magazine describes new additions to the PC-SIG Library, has comparisons and reviews of available products as well as regular columns. The magazine is also available on a subscription basis at $20 per annum, a saving of $19.

"The Encyclopedia of Shareware" is a two volume catalogue with detailed descriptions of the disks in the PC-SIG Library. To make finding the disks you require as easy as possible the disks are grouped by category with extensive indexing. The two volume set is available at selected bookstores and computer shops at $39.95. If you choose to subscribe to SHAREWARE magazine for just $20 you can purchase the ENCYCLOPEDIA for only $29.95, a further saving of $10, and the post and packing is FREE.

For a total of only $49.95 you will not only have the best reference work available but you'll be kept up to date for a full twelve months. As a further bonus we offer special discounts to subscribers BUT you do NOT need to be a subscriber to purchase disks. There is no minumum purchase. Our regular prices for trial disks are - single disks $13, any five disks $50 and then additional disks in that order for just $5. Remember though it is easier to select the disks you would like if you have the two volume Encyclopedia and the magazine.

Can Software be Registered in Australia?

PC-SIG's distributor in Australia, Manaccom offers the full PC-SIG Library and also has arrangements with many authors to represent them in Australia. Yes, the complete registered copies of the best available Shareware products with manuals, telephone support and access to upgrades right here in Australia.

How Good is Shareware?

Registered shareware is used by government departments, corporations and individuals right across the country. There is a full range of products from educational games, to databases, spreadsheets, wordprocessors, accounting systems, and specialised applications. One of the products we distribute was selected against all comers as the best value communications product by the readers of PC-World magazine.

Our Guarantee...

We know our publications are the best available and we would like you to peruse them in your own home or office. Mail the coupon, call our free 008 number, or call into our office and quote your credit card number, (or request us to despatch COD) your address and tell us your requirements. If you are not 100% satisfied return the package to us within 30 days and we'll refund your money - no questions asked. We'll even pay the postage.

☐ Yes, I would like to subscribe to "Shareware" Magazine @ $20 for 12 months.

☐ Yes, I would like to have the definitive reference work "The Encyclopedia of Shareware" Vol. I & II at $39.95.

☐ I would prefer to save $29 from bookstore prices and subscribe to "Shareware" magazine and to have the two volumes of "The Encyclopedia of Shareware" for just $49.95 with FREE post and packing.

☐ No, I don't wish to subscribe to "Shareware" or to have "The Encyclopedia", but I would like more information.

MR, MRS, MISS _____

Address _____

_____

State _____ Code _____

Payment by Cheque/M.O. ☐ C.O.D. ☐ Visa ☐ M'Card ☐ B'Card ☐ Expiry _____

Signature _____

Use the Coupon or call our toll free hotline

008 777 601

shareware For Greater Value

MANACCOM Pty Ltd

Freepost 97
P.O. Box 1297
MILTON QLD 4064.

9 Camford St
MILTON QLD.
Call 07 368 2366
Fax 07 369 7589

In Adelaide: 64 Kensington Rd Rose Park 08 364 2753
In Auckland: 172 Ponsonby Rd Auckland N.Z. 09 762 667

YOUR AMSTRAD

TIM HARTNELL

Colors, cursors and Wizard

THIS MONTH, WE'LL be comparing text mode compatibility when using different graphics displays, sharing a program to modify the cursor shape when running under Dos, and giving you a daft little program which works out both your wealth and your age!

If you are writing software using normal Basic (that is, not Basic2 on the Amstrad PC), and you want that software to run with either the monochrome or graphics display, Bob Kruggel warns that you need to be aware of some significant differences between these adapters and how they interpret the Color command.

The meanings of the foreground color for the displays are –

FORGRND COLOUR	DISPLAY TYPE MONO	GRAPHICS
0	WHITE	BLACK
1	UNDERLINED	BLUE
2	WHITE	GREEN
3	WHITE	CYAN
4	WHITE	RED
5	WHITE	MAGENTA
6	WHITE	BROWN
7	BRIGHT WHITE	WHITE
8	BRT UNDLINED	GRAY
9	BRIGHT WHITE	LT BLUE
10	BRIGHT WHITE	LT GREEN
11	BRIGHT WHITE	LT CYAN
12	BRIGHT WHITE	LT RED
13	BRIGHT WHITE	LT MAGENTA
14	BRIGHT WHITE	YELLOW
15	BRIGHT WHITE	BRT WHITE

– add 16 to the foreground color numbers for blinking on both display types. Kruggel also suggests that you try to visualise what your program will look like when running on another type of display – note that there is no 'underline' on the graphics adapter. Further, if you're POKEing directly to the display memory, you need to test for the type of display being used, and adjust your segment accordingly using –

```
DEF SEG=0
SEGTYPE=(PEEK(&H410) AND (&H30)
IF SEGTYPE)32 THEN SEGMENT=&HB000:
   ELSE SEGMENT=&HB800
DEF SEG=SEGMENT
```

Make me a big cursor

A few issues ago I said I was having problems seeing the cursor on my portable Amstrad LCD screen. In response to my plea for help, Jason Waynewright of Woy Woy, NSW, sent me in a public domain program he downloaded from a bulletin board in Hawaii (how international the world of computers is). Thanks Jason, the program works a treat on my 'big' Amstrad, making the cursor into a blob you can see from 100 paces, but sadly, it does nothing on the portable.

Listing 1 will turn your cursor on a 'big' computer into a blob, or anything else you

```
10 'CRL.BAS by John R. Herzfeld, Mercer Island
20 '   via Hawaii and Woy Woy!
270 '
300 DEFINT A-Z: FILENAME$= "CRL.COM"  'You may use another name!
320 PRINT "On which drive do you want the COM file? [RETURN = default drive]"
340 Q$=INPUT$(1): IF Q$=CHR$(13) THEN DRIVE$="" ELSE DRIVE$= Q$+":"
360 FILESPEC$= DRIVE$+ FILENAME$: CHECKSUM= 0
380 FOR I= 1 TO 102: READ N: CHECKSUM= CHECKSUM+ N: NEXT
400 READ N: IF N<>CHECKSUM THEN PRINT "ERROR - VERIFY DATA": STOP
420 'Last item in list is the sum of the 102 bytes to be put into the file
440 RESTORE: OPEN "R", 1, FILESPEC$, 1
460 FIELD 1, 1 AS N$: FOR I= 1 TO 102: READ N: LSET N$ = CHR$(N): PUT 1
480 NEXT: CLOSE: PRINT FILESPEC$ + " CREATED": END
1000 DATA &H31,&HC9,&H8A,&H0E,&H80,&H00,&H80,&HF1
1010 DATA &H00,&H75,&H0C,&HB8,&H00,&H01,&HB9
1020 DATA &H0D,&H0A
1030 DATA &HCD,&H10,&HCD,&H20
1040 DATA &H0D,&H0A
1050 DATA &HBF,&H16,&H01,&HBE,&H80,&H00,&HBA,&H0A,&H0A
1060 DATA &H31,&HC0,&H31,&HDB,&H46,&H8A,&H1C,&H80
1070 DATA &HEB,&H30,&H78,&H23,&H80,&HFB,&H0A,&H7D
1080 DATA &H1E,&HF6,&HE2,&H00,&HD8,&H88,&HDE,&HE2
1090 DATA &HE9,&H38,&HD6,&H74,&H03,&HE8,&H18,&H00
1100 DATA &H8A,&H2E,&H16,&H01,&H8A,&H0E,&H15,&H01
1110 DATA &HB8,&H00,&H01,&HCD,&H10,&HCD,&H20,&H38
1120 DATA &HD6,&H74,&HE4,&HE8,&H02,&H00,&HEB,&HDF
1130 DATA &H88,&H05,&H4F,&H81,&HFF,&H14,&H01,&H74
1140 DATA &HDF,&H31,&HC0,&H88,&HD6,&HC3
1150 DATA &H29E5
```

Listing 1. *CRL.BAS will turn your cursor on a 'big' computer into a blob, or anything else you desire. You enter and run the Basic program which will create a file called CRL.COM which you then run directly from Dos.*

WIN!

VALUE $995

A V32 9600 BPS SUPER EXECUTIVE MODEM

If you purchase a Maestro Modem, your name goes into a barrel.
(Conditions apply)
PERMIT NO. TO 89/2887 issued under Lotteries and Art Unions Act, 1901.

FREE

COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE

Including Viatel Package ($2.50 for postage)

2400 DATA OPTIMIZER - MNP Level 5 Modem

Includes Error Correction and Data Compression

V.22 - V.22 bis - **MNP** Mode 5 data compression with Hayes compatibility, auto dial, auto answer, auto disconnect with error checking. This modem is capable of quadrupling the data flow with MNP Mode 5. Depending on the file you can reach a staggering 9600 bps peak compression - error free!

Astounding Value!! **$399** (incl tax)

Model 2400XR

$299.00 Incl. Tax

Telecom Approved

Features - *Automatic Everything* and

- Hayes 2400 "AT" command set compatible
- 27 "S" registers
- Extensive self-testing
- Non volatile RAM
- Call progress monitoring
- Uses the latest technology DSP chip-set
- Asynchronous / synchronous

V.22, V.22bis Bell 103, 212, 2400

Money Back Guarantee If Not Completely Satisfied Within 14 Days

The Amazing ... 2400ZXR $399.00

Telecom Approved **Retail Incl. Tax**

Uses the Latest Technology D.S.P. Chip-set with Performance Equal to or Better than Modems Costing ***$1600.00*** or **More!**

Automatic Everything ... Auto-Answer, Auto-Dial, Call Progress Monitoring, Pulse / Tone Dialling, Line Condition Monitoring, Hayes Compatible.

V.21, V.22, V.22bis, V.23 (300/300, 1200/75, 75/1200, 1200/1200, 2400/2400)

V.23 with automatic bit rate converter

NEW 1234 VPLUS In MODEM $349.00

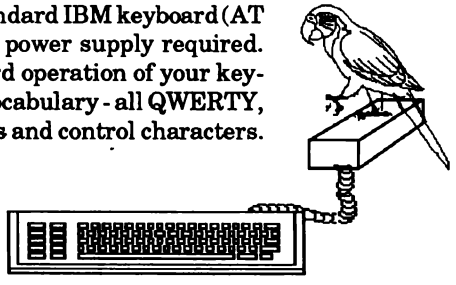
All the features of the 2400ZXR in a PC CARD MODEM

KEY TALK is HERE!!

Now Available in Kit Form

The ULTIMATE feed-back device for your keyboard.

SPECIFICATIONS: Requires a standard IBM keyboard (AT or XT) or compatible. No external power supply required. Does not interfere with the standard operation of your keyboard or slow it down in any way. Vocabulary - all QWERTY, ASCII characters plus function keys and control characters. Audio level adjustable.



$69.00 Incl Tax

1200 Bit Stream Flyer

$199.00

- Manual dial
- Manual answer
- V.22, Bell 212

Undoubtedly the cheapest 1200/1200 bps V.22 modem in Australia

9600 BPS

$995 Incl Tax (Avail 1/ '90)

V.32 Super Executive

V.32 **9600 FULL DUPLEX** **on a standard telephone line**

V.32 - V.21 - V.22 - V.23 - V.22 bis ...
The absolute latest in technology. Uses an awe inspiring three **digital signal microprocessors.** Hayes compatible, auto dial, auto answer,

MAESTRO Pty Ltd

Calool Street, South Kincumber 2256

Phone Your Order NOW **(043) 68 2277 Fax (043) 68 2731** Credit Cards Accepted

desire. You enter and run the Basic program which will create a file called CRL.COM which you then run directly from Dos.

Written by John R. Herzfeld of the Washington district of Merton Island, the CRL.COM program will give you the default new cursor, which is twice as thick as the normal shape (start=10, end=13). If you want a different shape, type CRL or CRL.COM, then a '/' or a space, then the decimal start value, then any noncontrol alpha character (space OK) as separator, then the decimal end value, followed by Enter. If you omit the end value, you'll get the default end value (13).

The values to be used are the same as those for the Locate command in Basic. For example, if you have the monochrome display and type CRL 12 1 Enter, you will get a two-line cursor at the bottom and another two-line cursor at the top. The programmed default values are for the monochrome display and different ones are needed with the color adapter.

To change the default values in the program, change the bytes in line 1020 *and* in line 1040. On each line, the *first* value is the *end* value, and the *second* value is the *start* value. The reversed positions are due to the way the PC stores data in memory. If you change a default value, you must also recompute the checksum (the total of all 102 byte values) and change it in line 1150.

After you have created the CRL.COM file, you need the Basic program as listed only as a reference or to create additional files with other default values. The program is very tolerant and ignores excess separator characters or an excess number of value entries. CRL 12 1 and CRL 12TTTgg00001x9y produce the same result.

Well, that's fine, but it doesn't help me on the portable. I still want to make the cursor bigger so that it stays in the new shape when running WordStar and other programs. If you can help, please let me know.

```
'MATHS WIZARD
'WIZARDPC.BAS
CLS
PRINT "FOLLOW THESE STRUCTIONS,"
PRINT "AND PRESS (ENTER) AFTER"
PRINT "YOU'VE CARRIED EACH ONE OUT."
GOSUB 110
GOSUB 100
PRINT "START BY MULTIPLYING"
PRINT "YOUR AGE BY TWO..."
INPUT a$
GOSUB 100
PRINT "NOW ADD FIVE TO THAT..."
INPUT a$
GOSUB 100
PRINT "NOW MULTIPLY THAT BY 50..."
INPUT a$
GOSUB 100
PRINT "NOW SUBTRACT 365 FROM THAT..."
INPUT a$
GOSUB 100
PRINT "NOW ADD THE AMOUNT OF CHANGE"
PRINT "(IN CENTS) IN YOUR POCKET..."
INPUT a$
GOSUB 100
PRINT "NOW GIVE ME THE NUMBER"
PRINT "YOU'VE ENDED UP WITH..."
INPUT a
a=a+115
b=INT(a/100)
a=a-100*b
GOSUB 100
PRINT "YOU HAVE";a;"CENTS CHANGE..."
GOSUB 110
PRINT "AND ARE";b;"YEARS OLD."
END
'**********************
100 'DELAY, CLS, PRINT
CLS
110 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
FOR z = 1 TO 4000:NEXT z
RETURN
```

```
10 REM MATHS WIZARD
20 REM WIZARD.BAS
30 CLS:REM HOME on Apple II
40 PRINT "FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS,"
50 PRINT "AND PRESS (ENTER) AFTER"
60 PRINT "YOU'VE CARRIED EACH ONE OUT."
70 GOSUB 400
80 GOSUB 380
90 PRINT "START BY MULTIPLYING"
100 PRINT "YOUR AGE BY TWO..."
110 INPUT a$
120 GOSUB 380
130 PRINT "NOW ADD FIVE TO THAT..."
140 INPUT a$
150 GOSUB 380
160 PRINT "NOW MULTIPLY THAT BY 50..."
170 INPUT a$
180 GOSUB 380
190 PRINT "NOW SUBTRACT 365 FROM THAT..."
200 INPUT a$
210 GOSUB 380
220 PRINT "NOW ADD THE AMOUNT OF CHANGE"
230 PRINT "(IN CENTS) IN YOUR POCKET..."
240 INPUT a$
250 GOSUB 380
260 PRINT "NOW GIVE ME THE NUMBER"
270 PRINT "YOU'VE ENDED UP WITH..."
280 INPUT a
290 a=a+115
300 b=INT(a/100)
310 a=a-100*b
320 GOSUB 380
330 PRINT "YOU HAVE";a;"CENTS CHANGE..."
340 GOSUB 400
350 PRINT "AND ARE";b;"YEARS OLD."
360 END
370 REM **********************
380 REM DELAY, CLS, PRINT
390 CLS
400 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
410 FOR z = 1 TO 1000:NEXT z
420 RETURN
```

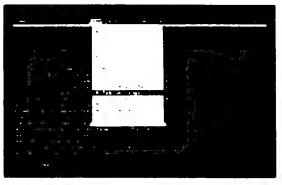
Listing 2. The Maths Wizard program will give you a number of difficult commands to follow, such as 'multiply your age by two' and 'take away the number of grandmothers you first thought of'. Then, after much mucking about, it will tell you, and the whole world, not only how old you are, but also how much change you have in your pocket. Aren't Amstrad computers wonderful?

You're a Wizard

FINALLY, THIS month, we have a little bit of nonsense I've written for those Amstrad users running Basic2 under GEM. I've also included a 'vanilla' version of the program if you want to run it under Basic2, or on the 6128 (or even on an Apple or some other alien machine). The Maths Wizard program will give you a number of difficult commands to follow, such as 'multiply your age by two' and 'take away the number of grandmothers you first thought of'. Then, after much mucking about, it will tell you, and the whole world, not only how old you are, but also how much change you have in your pocket. Aren't Amstrad computers wonderful?

We'll be including 'Your Amstrad' in future issues of *YC*. □

Pop-Up and Pull-Down Menu for WordPerfect



- navigating the function key jungle of WordPerfect
- easy access to all commands
- powerful customisation features
- add your own custom macros execute them by pull-down menus, highlighters, shortcut keys or mouse

PERFECT ADDITION only $99

Merging data into WordPerfect

Perfect Complement

- form dBASE, Lotus and Paradox files by simply referencing fields in your text
- no control codes or secondary files
- indexes and organises your document for instant retrieval
- flexible and advance document assembly feature
- prompt for keyboard input with pop-up data entry windows
- built in name & address files for basic mailing lists
- uses same function keys template as WordPerfect

PERFECT COMPLEMENT only $209

Analyse and Improve your Writing Style

- on sentence-by-sentence basis rather than word-by-word basis
- based on what audience group you are targeting rather than just grammar
- analysis and make recommendations based on 9 models (general purpose, Newspaper articles, Novels, Magazine feature stories, Advertising copy, Children's books, Technical writing, Government reports and Bureaucratic gobbledygook)
- 4 widely accepted measures of readability (Flesch Reading Ease Index, Flesch-Kincaid Index, Gunning's Fog Index, and LIX)
- perform 20 different ways of analysis on your document

READABILITY PLUS only $159

In-expensive Scalable Fonts for WordPerfect & Word

36 Point *Italic*
24 Point *Italic* ABC
24 Point *Italic* ABCD
18 Point *Italic* **Bold** ABC
18 Point *Italic* **Bold** ABCD
12 Point *Italic* **Bold** ABCDEFGHIJKL
12 Point *Italic* **Bold** ABCDEFGHIJKLM
12 point *Italic* **Bold** ABCDEFGH

- high resolution fonts and scalable typefaces like a PostScript printer
- space saving on disk, RAM and printer memory
- works on most printers
- prints sideways on landscape mode
- library of add-on typefaces at your choice

PUBLISHER'S POWERPAK only $295

OPEN SATURDAY UNTIL 12 !

❑ Yes, please send me _____ copies of _____
(Add $6.00 shipping & handling charges.) I enclose
❑ cheque ❑ money order, or please charge my
❑ Bankcard ❑ MasterCard ❑ Visa for a total of $
Acct. No:.....
Expiry:.....
Signature:.....
Name:.....
Address:.....
Suburb:.....
Sate:.....Post Code:.....

Send completed form with payment or credit card details to:

DEALER ENQUIRIES WELCOME

FUTECH
GPO BOX 4798 SYDNEY 2001
Ph: (02) 44-2128 Fax: (02) 44-2889

MORE DISK SPACE

Spreadsheet files, desk top publishing files, graphic files, wordprocessing files, database files, accounting files, and text files occupy a lot of hard disk spaces and grow quickly in size. However, you don't want an expensive new hard disk, nor boxes of floppies. **Portables and Laptops** may not even have these options.

The solution is SQUISH plus

SQUISH PLUS creates an imaginary disk in the hard disk. Any file written to this imaginary disk is automatically compressed. When you call up the compressed file for use with an application or copy it to another disk, ***SQUISH PLUS* automatically** decompresses it on the fly.

More Convenient
- fully automatic
- completely transparent
- no change of present work habits
- does not use hot key
- no extra space is needed to decompress
- no starting and ending delays

More Versatile
- database files to as little as 1/10 their normal size
- text and spreadsheet files go down to from 1/2 to 2/3 of normal
- program files very from 5% to 30%
- nearly every file undergoes roughly 50 percent compression.
- little noticeable performance penalty for the compression and decompression in majority cases

More Reliable
- no change to content or integrity of your data
- across-the-board compatibility with most popular softwares
- no interrupt - traps
- no potential confilicts with other program

More Secure
- undelete utility is operative in manual or automatic mode
- use current backup and recovery programs, and even hard disk utilities such as undelete, defragment and cache.
- use of optional encrypted passwords to assure the highest level of confidentiality for your compressed files.

More Productivity
- longer productive life of your disk
- more complex spreadsheet
- bigger data base
- fastest compression on the market
- no need to reformat or repartition of your disk
- bring twice as much data on the road

More Saving
- Data compression has been used by hundreds of thousands of people who already know the value of saving disk space in both time and money. When compared to other compression programs, SQUISH PLUS represents a quantum leap in convenience, versatility, reliability, security and productivity.

All these make SQUISH PLUS ideal for accounting offices, corporations, engineering, government, portables and laptops owners, and indeed everyone who wants to increase the hard disk capacity in an inexpensive way.

only $159

Turn Dot Matrix or Laser Printer into Plotter

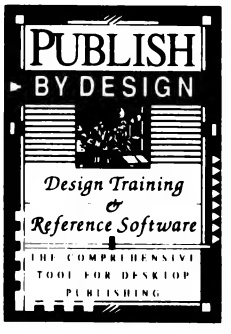
FPLOT

- print faster than plotter
- up to 360 dpi resolution
- support Hewlett Packard Graphics Language
- A size, B size or as wide as your printer would allow
- support popular software, Hercules, CGA, EGA & VGA
- NEC p5/p6, Epson LQ/MX/RX/FX, IBM Proprinter, Okida 29x/393, HP Laser Jet, HP ThinkJet, Toshiba 321 and even COLOUR Printers
- **get the most of your investment in your printer**

FPLOT only $159

Intoducing... The Art of Better Publishing

Enhance your desktop publishing skills with this unique software reference tool.



Publish By Design™ teaches you the basic concepts needed to plan professional looking documents, publications, and presentations. And it's always available to review whenever you need it.

Publish By Design™ provides interactive training on typography, basic composition and design, copyfitting, the use of office equipment for production, and more.

Make Publish By Design™ your online guide to improve your desktop publishing skills. PC version available now.

Publish by Design only $259

PETER PHILLIPS

Graphics in, graphics out

THERE WAS A time when graphics meant drawing on the screen with a joystick, or as technology advanced, with a Koala Pad. Thesedays, the Macintosh reigns supreme when it comes to using a mouse, and the IIGS has kept the old and new traditions alive by combining the qualities of the Apple II series and the Macintosh range.

As this month's edition of *YC*, is largely about devices that input or output graphical data in combination with a computer, I'm devoting this column to the same topic. Unfortunately, some of the devices and applications I'm describing are not yet readily available in Australia, and in nearly all cases, I'm reporting second-hand. It's easy to get review copies of software, but hardware is another case, and I have to rely on information supplied by various sources. So, here's a run-down on some of the many peripheral devices that in one way or another fall into the category of either a graphics input or a graphics output device for the IIGS.

There is an incredible amount of graphics software for the IIGS, but software that supports a specific graphics application hardware device is not so plentiful. Typical input devices that interface directly to the IIGS are the laser disk, CD-ROM player, scanner, or a video cassette recorder. Other devices such as a video camera require a separate card, and the software to drive the card is usually built into the card. Output devices include a slide projector, a printer, OHP presenter and so forth.

Two packages that I have already reviewed (see separate box) are ShowOff and VCR Companion, both from Broderbund. I've included ShowOff in this line-up as it can operate a carousel-type slide projector via the serial port. VCR Companion, as the name suggests, interfaces with a VCR and allows the user to create sequences that can enhance an existing video.

Two other software packages that I know of, but have not seen in action, are Video Link and Viva. The first provides access to video laser players from within another software program, and the second is an interactive video authoring system. Both these programs are from Knowledgeware, PO Box 2292, Paso Robles 93447 CA.

Apple has just released (through AAPDA) a New Desk Accessory (NDA) that roughly falls into our category of 'graphics in'. The NDA is called the IIGS Video Keyboard, and is designed to allow those who, through some disability, cannot use a conventional keyboard, but who can use a mouse or any other alternative adaptive input device. The NDA, once installed, is accessible through any IIGS program that uses the standard interface, and produces a graphical representation of the keyboard on the screen. Pointing (with the mouse) at a key on the screen has the same effect as pressing that key on the keyboard, and anything a keyboard user can do, can be done with the NDA.

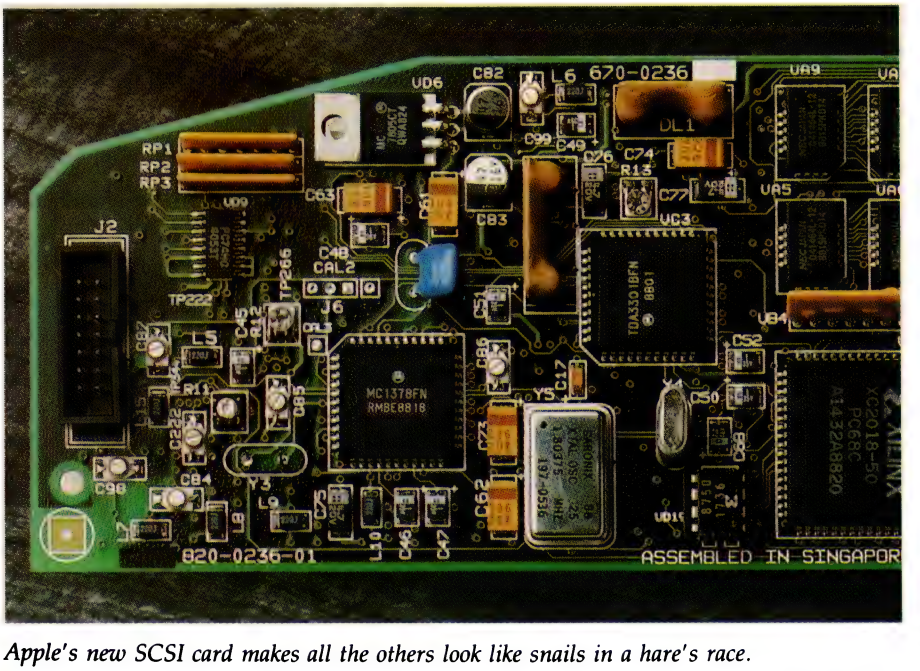
Scanners

A POPULAR means of getting a picture into a computer is with an optical scanner. The two main categories of scanners are the handheld and the flat bed. The latter is much more expensive, although the quality is usually better. There are currently two scanners available that work with the IIGS – ThunderWare's ThunderScan and the Quickie, from Vitesse. The ThunderScan is designed to fit in the place of the ribbon in an Imagewriter printer, and the Quickie is handheld.

From what I have read, the ThunderScan gives better results than the Quickie, but it is more difficult to use. It plugs into the games port on the IIGS, and the software drives the Imagewriter printer which holds the image being scanned. A scan can take up to five minutes, and there is provision to select the format (hi-resolution, double hi-resolution, 320 or 640 mode super hi-resolution) and the dots per inch (be-

IIGS graphics interfacing software

ShowOff – reviewed *YC* April '89, page 141
VCR Companion – reviewed *YC* August '89, page 138
Video Link – see this article
Viva – see this article
Video Keyboard NDA – see this article



Apple's new SCSI card makes all the others look like snails in a hare's race.

tween 40 and 300). Because it ties up the games port and the printer, the ThunderScan is not suited to being permanently installed, and it can only scan a single page at a time. If you want something from a book, it has to be photocopied first, although the glossy surface of a book can cause problems that require it to be photocopied anyway.

The Quickie, like most handheld scanners on the market today, is manufactured by the Japanese company Omron, and requires an interface card that plugs into any IIGS slot except slot 3 or 4. Because it uses its own interface, the Quickie can be left connected all the time. Software for the Quickie is either with a standalone IIGS program or with a NDA, which allows the user to scan directly into most IIGS paint programs. The scanner is simply rolled slowly over the image, and the image appears almost immediately on the screen. Visual or audible feedback is provided if the scanner is moved too quickly, which should be at around 25mm per second.

The US addresses for further information are: ThunderWare, 21 Orinda Way, Orinda 94563 CA, and Vitesse, 13909 Amar Rd, Suite 2, La Puente 91746 CA. The prices are US$299 for the Quickie and US$219 for the ThunderScan.

Snap Shot video card

WHEN APPLE released their Video Overlay card in 1989, it unleashed a tool that was ideally suited to the IIGS. I wrote about this card in September's issue, and described it as a card that allows a video signal to drive the IIGS monitor in parallel with the video output signal from the IIGS computer. The idea is to create graphics on the screen from a IIGS paint program and to superimpose it over a video signal from a VCR, a video camera or whatever. This way, an external video signal can be enhanced with text or computer graphics for educational, entertainment or sales promotion purposes. But the big cry was 'I want to be able to modify the picture from the video source as well'.

Although details are sketchy (Apple Australia don't even have the full details yet) I have been told that an additional card has been developed that works with the Video Overlay card. This new card, called Snap Shot, can capture a full video frame into the IIGS memory and allow the user to save it as a file to disk. Thereafter, it's up to you and your favorite paint program. In operation, an external video source is applied, and when the desired frame appears, a button is pressed causing the frame to be stored in memory.

Ideally, a picture from a VCR in pause mode or an input from a video camera would be used, but a moving picture doesn't create a problem as only one frame is captured from the signal. Although a PAL version of the Video Overlay card is available, the Snap Shot card is reported to be only NTSC as yet. And, it's one of the many new products to watch out for.

For some years now, Apple IIe users have been able to input a still video signal into the memory of a IIe by using a product called ComputerEyes. Like Snap Shot, this card allows the signal to be stored in RAM and then saved to disk for a subsequent treatment with a suitable graphics program. A IIGS version of this card has now been released, called ComputerEyes IIGS, although once again, I don't have all the details.

Unlike Snap Shot, the card can only deal with still pictures, although the uses are still quite numerous. This device is really a type of scanner, except the scanning is done with a camera. The new version supports color, but still only NTSC. It seems the demand for a PAL version is perceived by the developers as being insufficient, as yet, to warrant such a card.

However, because of its enhanced graphics capabilities, the IIGS version gives a much better display than the IIe version (ComputerEyes/2), and photographs, diagrams from books, or pictures from sales brochures and the like, can all be read into the computer and dressed up as required. For further information on this product contact Digital Vision, 270 Bridge St, Dedham 02026 MA. The price is around US$250.

Apple's Video Overlay card allows IIGS graphics to be superimposed over images from a video cassette recorder. Another card, called Snap Shot, interfaces with the Video Overlay card and lets the user capture a single frame of video information into the IIGS memory and save it to disk.

High-speed SCSI interface

APPLE HAS recently released their new SCSI card, which makes all the others look like snails in a hare's race. But what's this got do with the subject at hand? Apparently the card is so fast that it can load graphics into the IIGS memory at around 30 frames a

Discover Software Savings!

7	
191	
125	
333	
125	
SCAL	125
C	40
S DEL	124
ACCESS	88
NET	228
RWORD PRO	145
S 1990	129
PLUS	156
	64
	123
	107
LUS	279
	164
	72
	119
ANDER	132
	92
ADV	132
	153
	127
L	80
	84
D	113
	121
	91
	139
	319
	83
	85
CK UP	132
3D	312
V4	239
	132
D 3	245
	425
	CALL
YSTEMS	
Dos 386	364
Dos XM	285
	72
	820
	CALL

	$AUS
DATABASE	
ALPHA 4	480
DBASE IV	727
DBASE IV LAN	932
PARADOX 386	892
PARADOX 3.0	665
CLARION PERSONAL	179
CLARION PROF	624
DATAEASE	713
FOXBASE +	319
FOXBASE + MULTI	452
FOXPRO	713
FOXPRO LAN	959
SYMPHONY	675
MULTIPLAN	220
CLIPPER	632
PROFESSIONAL FILE	297
DBXL	225
SPREADSHEET	
SUPERCALC	480
LUCID 3D	116
LOTUS 2.2	525
LOTUS 3.0	600
MS EXCEL	465
VP PLANNER +	220
QUATTRO PRO	412
WORD PROCESSING	
MULTIMATE 4.0	433
SPRINT	208
DISPLAYWRITE V	389
WORDSTAR PRO	353
MS WORD 5.0	341
RIGHTWRITER	84
AMI PROF	465
VOLKSWRITER	184
WORDPERFECT 5.1	412
PROFESS.WRITE	225
DESKTOP PUBLISHING	
ADOBE FONTS	CALL
PAGEMAKER	760
BITSTREAM FONTS	CALL
GEM 3 DTP	276
FIRST PUBLISHER	135
VENTURA PUBLISHER	787
GRAPHICS	
CHARTMASTER	336
MAPMASTER	352
ANIMATOR	352
HARVARD GRAPHICS	427
ARTS & LETTERS	331
COREL DRAW	492
GEM 3 DRAW +	276
DR HALO III	129
FREELANCE +	511
GRAPHWRITER	493
MICROGRAFX DESIG	679
MICROGRAFX DRAW+	405
MS CHART	389
ERSPECTIVE JR	144
PRESENTS	463
ES	
	125
	179
	179

	$AUS
MICROGRAFX DESIGN	679
MICROGRAFX DRAW+	405
MS CHART	389
PERSPECTIVE JR	144
XEROX PRESENTS	463
LANGUAGES	
TURBO BASIC	125
TURBO C	179
TURBO PASCAL	179
TURBO C PRO	305
TURBO PASCAL PRO	305
LATTICE C	279
MS BASIC PROF DEV 7	505
MS C COMPILER	472
MS COBOL	907
MS FORTRAN	477
MS MACRO ASS	191
MS QUICK C	125
MS PASCAL COMP	333
MS QUICK BASIC	125
MS QUICK PASCAL	125
UTILITES	
COPY II PC	40
PC TOOLS DEL	124
DIRECT ACCESS	88
DIRECT NET	228
WORD FOR WORD PRO	145
MACE UTILS 1990	129
FASTBACK PLUS	156
SIDEWAYS	64
ALLWAYS	123
SPINRITE	107
GO-SCRIPT PLUS	279
MAGELLAN	164
GOFER	72
IMPRESS	119
NORTON COMMANDER	132
NORTON UTILS	92
NORTON UTILS ADV	132
DISK TECH ADV	153
FASTLYNX	127
SOFT CAROUSEL	80
XTREEPRO	84
XTREEPRO GOLD	113
PRINTQ	121
ABOVE DISK	91
LAPLINK III	139
XTREENET	319
QRAM	83
QEMM 5	85
NORTON BACK UP	132
CAD	
DESIGNCAD 3D	312
DESIGNCAD V4	239
AUTOSKETCH	132
GENERIC CAD 3	245
MA HCAD	425
AUTOCAD	CALL
OPERATING SYSTEMS	
CONCURRENT Dos 386	364
CONCURRENT Dos XM	285
EZ DR DOS	72
VM 386 MULTI	820
NOVELL	

	$AUS
NOVELL	CALL
SANTA CRUZ	CALL
MS DOS 4.01	127
OS/2 1.2	505
PC MOS 5 USER	679
PROJECT	
SUPER PROJ.EXPERT	660
AGENDA	403
MS PROJECT	492
TIMELINE	565
INTEGRATED	
FRAMEWORK III	660
FRAMEWORK III LAN	924
ENABLE OA	692
MS WORKS	151
BETTERWORKING 8in1	72
Q & A	359
FIRST CHOICE	169
ENTERTAINMENT	
WHERE IN EUROPE	56
WHERE IN U.S	56
WHERE IN WORLD	56
FLIGHT SIMULATOR	68
MATH RABBIT	43
WRITER RABBIT	43
READER RABBIT	43

SBIT	43
COMMUNICATIONS	
PROCOMM +	89
CROSSTALK MK 4	220
CROSSTALK Windows	207
CROSSTALK XVI	180
SMARTCOM 2	132
CARBON COPY +	176
RELAY GOLD	245
SMARTER240	299
PC ANYWHERE	107
MISCELLANEOUS	
SCANPRO	397
ASK SAM	256
ORG PLUS ADV	133
FORMTOLL	87
DESKETTE MGR	59
SIDEKICK PLUS	188
HYPERPAD	135
NEW PRINT SHOP	63
GEM 3 DESKTOP	57
QUICKEN	71
LOGITEC SER MOUSE	103
WINDOWS	120
WINDOWS 386	201
WINDOWS TOLLKIT	545
MS MOUSE	167
MS MOUSE & Windows	233
DESQVIEW	121
DESQVIEW 386	185

Prices are shown above in $AUS and include delivery costs. They have been converted at the rate of $A.75 per $U.S.. Prices reflect a 3% cash discount. Our prices are based on US dollar prices and the price you pay may vary slightly depending on the exchange rate at the time of order. Customers pay us for the product at the current U.S. dollar price and we arrange for local billing for freight. Add $A22 per order clearance fee.
There is no sales tax or duty on software imports into Australia. Software is always the latest version supplied complete and unopened. This software is individually imported, it is not grey market software.

Payment may be by VISA, MasterCard, American Express, transfer or $US bank draft.

Direct Source, Inc.is a leading International Distributor of Computer Software. We can supply almost any software product.
Please Phone or Fax for prices of products not listed or for a copy of our Price List.

DIRECT SOURCE INC

100 E. Thousand Oaks Blvd.,
Suite 129
Thousand Oaks, CA 91360
Phone:(805) 495-6533
Fax: (805) 495-1858

Delivery is by international courier service within 5-8 days of order

To order Phone us on our TOLL FREE line from Australia: 0014 800 125 651

6 am - 5 pm Monday - Friday, East Australian Time

second. That's almost as fast as the frame rate for a movie! A few figures will show just how quick the data from disk is transferred. Using a hard disk interfaced with a conventional SCSI card operating with System 4.00 (or less), the data transfer rate was limited to around 16K per second (bps). Under System 5 (and later), this rate was improved to 64K bps. With the new card also operating with System 5 drivers, the speed is now up to 1Mb per second, and by any standards, that's fast.

The card uses the Direct Memory Access (DMA) method of pipelining the data from the hard disk to the IIGS RAM, and loading six modules of Appleworks GS takes only 13 seconds, compared to around a minute with the previous card. So now, you can fill up your hard disk with graphics and create a movie – not just a slide show. The price is $245 (the same price as the conventional SCSI card) and drivers that support a CD-ROM are provided on a disk that comes with the card.

Getting graphical data into the computer is one thing, but how about getting it out? There are two products to mention, well . . . one's not so much a product as an enhancement to existing software. I'm referring here to an Imagewriter LQ printer driver for the IIGS. OK, I know, there already is one – it says so in the control panel for System 5. But, this driver doesn't take full advantage of the 214 dpi capability of the LQ printer, and is really only an Imagewriter II driver with some changes. Apple hope to release an all-new LQ driver in the near future, perhaps even by the time this magazine reaches the streets. It will support full color (for a color ribbon of course), and use the LQ printer like we haven't seen before. By the way, if you haven't noticed already, the price of the Imagewriter II is now down to $895, including tax.

Graphics hardware devices

Apple Video Overlay card – see *YC* September '89, page 123
ComputerEyes IIGS video card – see this article
Thunderscan scanner – see this article
Quickie scanner – see this article
Snap Shot video card – see this article
Apple high-speed SCSI interface – see this article
Kodak 4800 OHP presenter – see this article

Another graphical output device is the Kodak 4800 Data Show overhead projector pack which is an LCD display that sits on top of an overhead projector (OHP) that allows the IIGS screen to be shown in panavision via the OHP. This product operates via an adapter from the video output socket on either a Macintosh (SE) or the IIGS. The sockets for these two computers are different, but the electronics is much the same and the only difference is the plug.

Like most of these devices, the Kodak 4800 displays black and white only, but it supports grey scales.

IIGS Sales address

IN THE June issue of *YC*, I referred readers to GS Sales and Imports for some of the software I reviewed. Since then, the company has moved to the Gold Coast. Their new address is 3 Turramurra Dr, Robina Waters 4226 Qld, (075) 529 099. Gold Coast readers who can call in personally will be able to take advantage of the demonstration lounge, which features a large screen video, and facilities to try out the latest IIGS software. □

market directory

ARE YOU A SMALL BUSINESS WITH A HOT PRODUCT?

Tell 135,000 Your Computer readers about it in our Market Directory. Check our Contents Page for your local advertising representative, or contact Mark Wilde, (02) 693-6646

FREE READERS' CLASSIFIEDS

Wanted
384K RAM upgrade for Toshiba T1100 urgently required. Part number PA-7132. Call 527 3198.

Whoops!
My Z80 based Pbuff printer buffer just doubled its memory capacity again. Over 3000 kits now sold. Combinations of DIP/SIPP/SIMM DRAMs in nine memory sizes up to 2Mb. Rev J board, Version 4.2 EPROM and instructions $39, cable board $9, p&p $3. Serial board and many other options available. Send a 41 cent stamp for a free catalog to Don McKenzie, 29 Ellesmere Cres, Tullamarine 3043 Vic.

Typing for you
Bookkeeping, typing and word-processing assignments, reports, and resumes. Free pick up and delivery, PO Box 214, St Marys 2760 NSW, (02) 673 1659.

Alligators
Alligators for IBM (MS-Dos) compatible Shareware and public domain Software. 5¼ inch ($5) and 3½ inch ($10) available. All disks virus checked. Historic Naval Battle Simulations is also available for IBM, Apple and Atari computers ($50). Alligators, PO Box 29, Scullin 2614 ACT, (062) 255 1661 (ah) for details (please specify).

PC motherboard
4.77MHz PC motherboard plus multi-function card and floppy controller, 640K RAM, parallel serial ports, suit enthusiast building PC, working, $100 offers, (02) 869 8642.

Weather fax
Weather fax programs for IBM XT/ATs. RADFAX2 is a high-resolution, shortwave weather fax, morse & RTTY receiving program. Needs CGA, SSBHF radio and RADFAX decoder. Also RF2-HERC, RF2EGA and RF2VGA, same as RADFAX2 but suitable for Hercules, EGA, and VGA cards respectively. SATFAX ($35) is a NOAA, Meteor and GMS weather satellite picture receiving program. Displays in 64 colours, needs EGA colour monitor and card, plus Weather fax PC card. All programs are $45 and are available on 5¼ inch or 3½ inch disks (state which) plus documentation, add $3 postage. *Only* from M Delahunty, 42 Villiers St, New Farm 4005 Qld, (07) 358 2785.

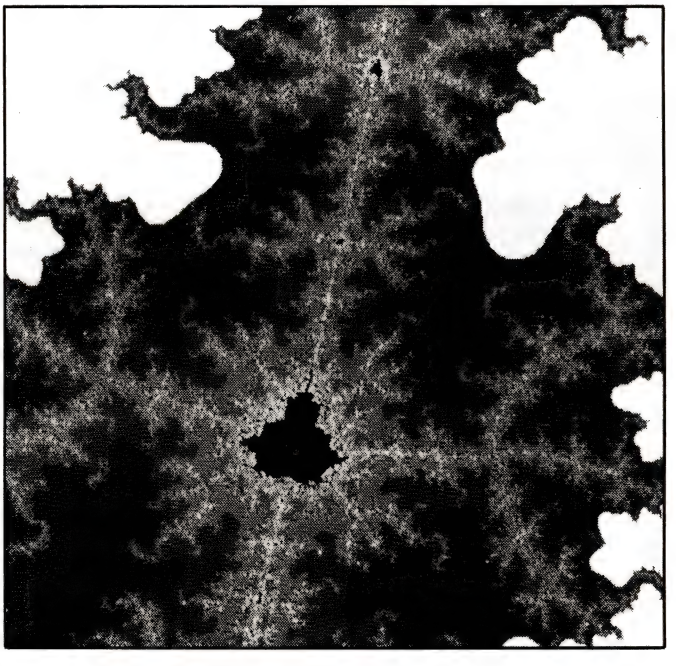
AUS-SIG
Customers in New Guinea, New Zealand, and every state in Australia. Why are our program disks so popular? It is partly price and full disks. Call (07) 263 3652 anytime, or write to PO Box 22, Zillmere 4034 Qld, for a free catalog.

AUS ED and games
All the Shareware and public domain programs in our comprehensive library are 'archived'. This allows you to choose up to five programs for 5¼ inch (360K) disks and up to 10 programs for 3½ inch (720K) disks. Programs from $1.40 each. For a free catalog phone (046) 669 309.

Public domain
$2 per disk (5¼ inch IBM, 360K format only). Send $2 for our catalog on disk. New Rainbow Publications, PO Box 244, Broadmeadow 2292 NSW, (049) 548 982.

Get smug
Want help with your Microbee or IBM clone? If you do, then join SMUG. For details contact Alan 451 9886 or Ron (043) 415 251.

Fractals
Mandelbrot set program. Full color, high resolution fractal graphics on your PC. Fast – 1-2 hours on an AT without co-processor, or 20-40 minutes with. Requires EGA or VGA, DOS 3.x or 4.x. 5¼ inch disk (including 4 ready-made images for instant results) $15, 3½ inch (including nine images) $20, post-free. Guy Cox, Box 206, Wentworth Building, University of Sydney 2006 NSW. □



market directory

MEMORY CHIPS
Prices at June 1st 1990

Speed		120ns	100ns	80ns
CHIP TYPE —		(PRICE EX TAX)		
SIMMS	9x256	30.00	33.00	35.00
	9x1mb	-	108.00	117.00
(MACS)	8x1mb	-	-	110.00
(IBM)	9x1mb PS2	-	165.00	-
SIPPS	9x256	-	37.00	39.00
	9x1mb	-	112.00	116.00
DIP	411000	10.15	10.40	11.00
	414256	10.15	10.40	11.00
	41256	2.70	3.25	3.75
	41464 (256)	-	3.25	3.80
	4164	2.10	2.50	-
ZIP	414256 (1mb)	-	11.50	12.00
	41256	-	3.75	-
	411000 (1mb)	10.80	11.50	-
	4400 (4mb)	-	-	98.00

Sales Tax 20%
Overnight Delivery • Credit Cards Welcome
Telephone for pricing on
70ns, 60ns, Toshiba, Compaq & Laser Printer

PELHAM TEL: (02) 427 0011
FAX: (02) 418 6831

DEALERS, distributors, mail-order houses and other commercial organizations or individuals who have a message to spread can take advantage of our Market Directory – small ads to help those searching for outlets, services and equipment. For details contact *Your Computer* on (02) 693 6666 or write to PO Box 227, Waterloo 2017 NSW. DISPLAY ADVERTISEMENTS (50mm deep x 60mm wide) in the Market Directory are $125 per insertion if finished artwork is supplied (Set and Makeup is $40 extra for the first insertion only). Payment must accompany copy. Closing date is 6 weeks prior to the month of publication.

FREE CLASSIFIEDS are for readers only, not commercial organisations. The first 20 words are accepted free of charge with a charge of 20 cents for each additional word. Good quality black-and-white prints may be included for a charge of $10 each. Multiple classifieds in one issue are treated and charged as singles.
COMMERCIAL ORGANISATIONS can place classifieds for a charge of 35 cents per word (minimum charge $10). Black-and-white photographs may be included for a charge of $20 each.
PRINT OR TYPE your ad clearly and legibly, double-spaced, and separately include your name, address and phone number for checking purposes, even if these are not to be included in the ad. *Any payment due must accompany the copy.*

SERVICES PAGE

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

WE ARE HAPPY to receive your comments and, if they are of interest to other readers, publish them. Letters will only be considered for publication if they include your name and address, although we can withhold such details from publishing on request. Note that we reserve the right to (and probably will) edit all letters for the sake of brevity, clarity or accuracy.

SUBSCRIPTIONS

STANDARD 12-ISSUE rate within Australia: $45. Standard 24-issue rate within Australia: $88.00. Surface rate for New Zealand and Papua New Guinea: $54.00; airmail rate: $84.80. Rates for other countries on application. All overseas rates quoted are to be paid in Australia dollars. Allow up to eight weeks for subscription processing.

BACK COPIES

BACK COPIES of *Your Computer* are available from The Federal Publishing Co, PO Box 199, Alexandria 2015 at A$6.00 each, including postage for Australia and New Zealand. We will supply photostat copies of articles where a back issue is not available, at the single-magazine price for each feature copied. A special service is offered for tutorials: see below.

TUTORIALS

ALL PARTS OF tutorials published within the last two years are available as photocopies for a charge of $1.00 per part, plus $5.00 for postage and handling within Australia (overseas postage additional). Please identify the tutorial by its complete name and specify the parts by number or the issue of publication. Refer to each year's July issue for our Annual Index of articles.

READERS' ENQUIRIES

WE WILL MAKE every effort to answer readers' written enquiries, if accompanied by a stamped, self-addressed envelope, although staff shortages and deadline pressures may cause delays. Please include your telephone number(s) with any enquiry. Phone enquiries not related to subscriptions, readers' advertisements, or other service information cannot be accepted.

COPYRIGHT

ALL MATERIAL appearing in *Your Computer* magazine is copyright and cannot be reproduced in part or in full, by any means, without the written permission of the Publisher or Managing Editor. If permission is granted, the first page of the reproduced material must include the following acknowledgment: *Reproduced from Your Computer magazine, [month and year of issue], with permission of the publisher.* Computer clubs and schools can, however, apply for restricted permanent reproduction rights for non-commercial, limited-circulation use (for example, newsletters and class instruction). Given that it sometimes takes us a while to answer such requests, you can consider that restricted permanent rights apply in these cases from the day you send in your letters, and will later be confirmed (or withdrawn) by our reply.

LIABILITY

ALTHOUGH IT IS POLICY to check all material used in *Your Computer* for accuracy, usefulness and suitability, no warranty, either expressed or implied, is offered for any losses due to the use of any material from this magazine.

EDITORIAL CONTRIBUTIONS

CONTRIBUTIONS TO *Your Computer* are welcomed and will be given every consideration. We are particularly interested in business orientated applications and articles describing increased productivity gained with a PC – material supplied with good quality 35mm transparencies will be given preference; we cannot accept colour prints for publication (they don't reproduce well). Although the greatest care will be exercised with contributions, no responsibility can be accepted for the safety or return of any letters, manuscripts, photographs or other materials supplied to *Your Computer* magazine. If return is desired, you should include a stamped, self-addressed envelope. If return is critical – say it's something you can't afford to lose – then don't send it; we *are* careful, but we're not perfect. Please read these notes carefully to get an idea of the style and format we prefer.

All Contributions: should include your name, address, and home and office phone numbers (in case we need to check details). Each page of your submission, and any material sent with it, should also carry your name. Articles that do not include at least contact names and phone numbers for an *Australian* reseller of any products/services discussed will not be accepted.

Contributions on Disk: Contributions can be accepted in most disk formats, although some have to be converted outside our offices, which will add to the (often lengthy) delay between receipt, acknowledgment and publication. The preferred medium is either 5¼ or 3½ or 3-inch IBM standard format disks (any standard density). We can also handle, in-office, Macintosh disks and most other formats, CP/M included, thanks to PC-Alien – so unless you have a particularly strange format, send it on disk straight from your machine (note that we cannot accept 8-inch disks). Please pack them extremely carefully if posting and label all disks with your name, address and phone number. Note that we require both electronic and hardcopy; please include any tables, diagrams and figures in a separate file on disk, with captions, and where they should be inserted in the article clearly marked. If copy cannot be supplied on disk and needs to be keyed in, $20 per hour for typing will be deducted from payment.

Listings: Unless it is absolutely impossible, we want listings produced on the computer. This reduces the risk of error – if the computer typed it, the computer probably accepted it. Print listings with a dark – preferably new – ribbon on white paper, and try to format the output to a narrow (20 characters per inch) width. Please provide an account of what the program does, how it works, why you wrote it, applications you have found for it, and so on. Any comments on the program should refer to the address, line number or label rather than to a page number. Any comments on modifying the program to work on other machines will be enhance likelihood of acceptance for publication. Try to include a printout of at least part of a sample run if possible. Note that space limitations prevent us from accepting for publication, listings over 200 lines long.

Style: All items should be printed and double-spaced on plain white paper. We will only accept original copies – no photostats. Include your name, address, telephone number and the date on the first page of your manuscript (all manuscript pages should have your surname and page number in the top right hand corner). Be clear and concise, and keep jargon and adjectives to a minimum.

Rights: Note that we only accept material on the basis of 'first serial rights' – that means material submitted to *Your Computer* cannot appear in any other publication before the month we publish it; subsequent publication of the material must carry acknowledgment in the form: *First published in Your Computer magazine, [month and year of issue]*. Please advise of any other publications to which the material may have been submitted. □

AD INDEX

AES 93
Alfa Computers ..... OBC
Alldata IFC,3
Amstrad Computers 38
AVO 9
Biztel 6
Bright Spark 13
Business Principles 115
Datacare 29
Digital Solutions 65
Direct Source 123
DSE 52,107
Federal Marketing .. 98,109,124
Futech 120
GCS 101,102,103,104
Hemdex 46
Hi-Com 89
Leprechaun 56
Lotus 47
Maestro 118
Manaccom 116
Martot 94
Microgram 87
Microland 10,11
Micro Educational 106
Napier ..... IBC
NetComm 69
Omnipage 74,75
Pactronics 46,57
Ramware 39
Ribbons, Rolls and Paper .. 115
Rod Irving Electronics . 25,50,51
Rod Irving Electronics 66,67
Sancom 84
Sarwax 82,83
Software Express 49
Star Micronics 17
Steinlager 81
Step-up Systems 41
Telesystems 44
Toshiba 18,19
Unisystems 96
Hi-Tech 97
Utilico 56
Vaporware 114
Western Computers 76

A monthly treatise by PC expert Vern V. Shrunkle. JP. GIO. B.ed (Retired); Ex Boxer; Breaststroke coach for district seven senior Olympics team; Survivor of 1990 37-hour Famine appeal ***(Darryl Tonkins, your sponsorship money is well overdue!)***

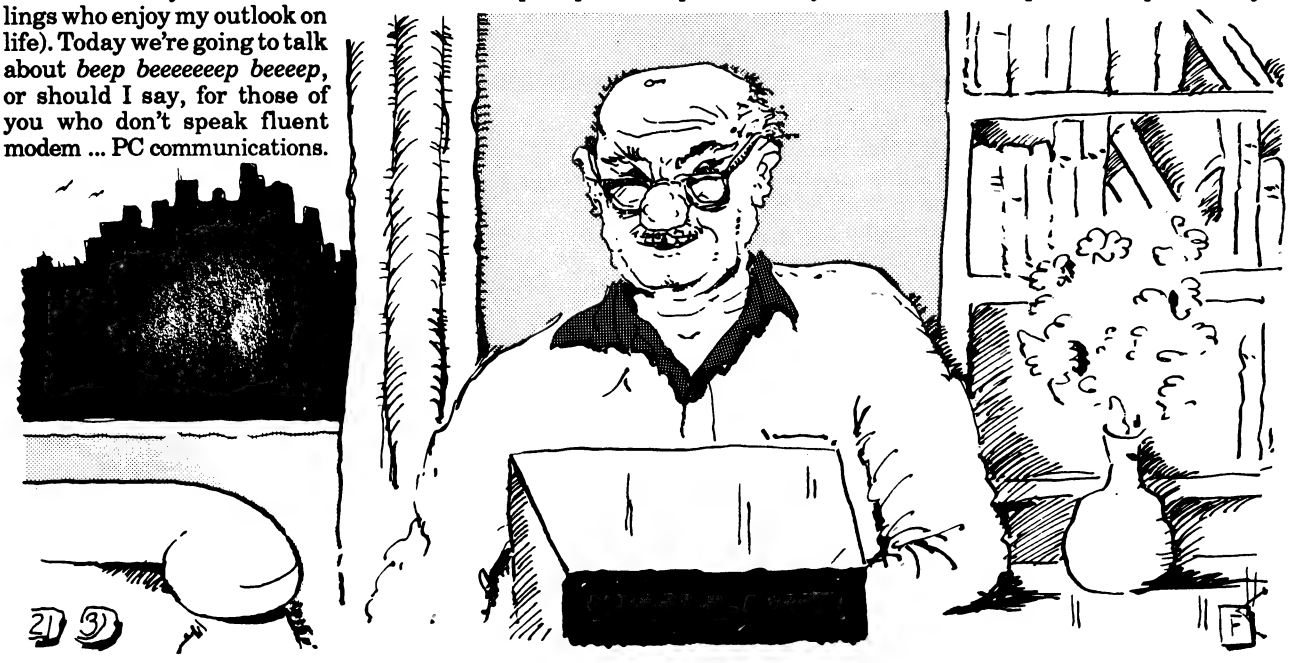
PCs for Blokes

This discourse is copyright, and may not be distributed, talked about or criticised in any way unless suitable remuneration is forwarded, in US dollars, to the author, care of this magazine, in a plain envelope, please. No receipts issued. No advertising material and NO Rosser Communications *brochures please.*

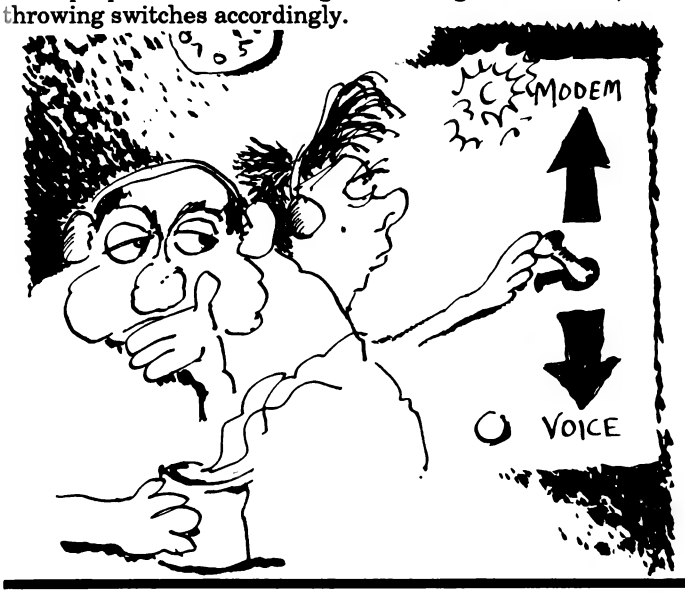
(Re-told and illustrated by Foote and Mowth)

G'day blokes and blokesses (cause I've met a few of you little darlings who enjoy my outlook on life). Today we're going to talk about *beep beeeeeeep beeeep*, or should I say, for those of you who don't speak fluent modem ... PC communications.

You might ask 'why use your PC to connect to the outside world?' I certainly did as Charlie Chong down at the local Chinese take-away and PC spare parts shop sold me my first modem cum plastic chopstick recycler.



And you might have wondered how those old telephone lines know the difference between people talking and computers whistling. I wondered that too, until I worked out that they have people at the exchanges listening to the calls, and throwing switches accordingly.

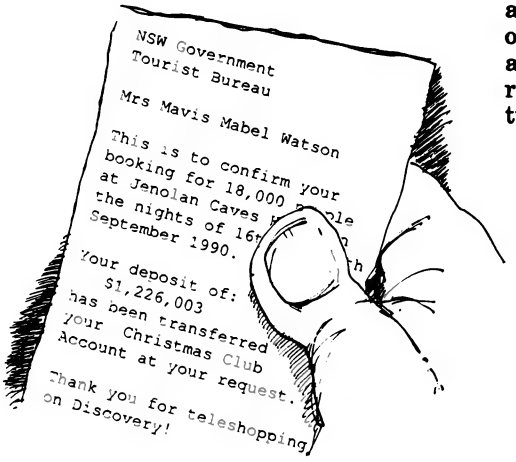


The first thing you'll want to do is join a service like Discovery from Telecom. I say that because I reckon if a dozen of you join up then they'll have double the ... but that's another wrong number. What Discovery lets you do is buy a modem, a PC and a phone line, then pay a membership fee (I reckon you've spent around $5000 by now) and THEN you ring up Discovery and in ten minutes find out exactly what the Austrian Schikkelgruber is worth in our money today.

Then you can book an overseas holiday, buy a few thousand Bond shares, become the new President of Peru and send a fax to your Grandma — all before bath time. (But don't let dad know you've been using his Bankcard again.)

What's this then? Yes, it's my electronic holiday booking confirmation. Two nights for 18,000 people at Jenolan Caves house. Oops ... I don't remember ordering the second night!

I must ask the bowls club committee if they can find a few more buses, not to mention pensioners!

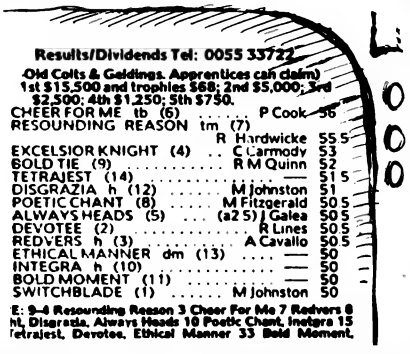


Next, we have the PC fax card. A wonderful intervention as used by our beloved editor Mr Ambrose J. Kennedy (late of HMP Kuttingal.). Why, with a $6000 PC, a $1000 monitor, a $6000 laser printer and a $1000 fax card, you can partially replace a $900 fax machine. **And** you can blow your signature up to full-screen size after you've scanned it in!

Back to the modem. Let's try a little experiment. Boris down at the disposals store gave me this number to try. Let's see. 0011-1-555-555-1234. Dialling .... Answering ... User name ... Password ... Welcome to SratDef 5 ... What city do you wish to target with cruise missiles ... WHOOOPS!

Dial into NASA for weather forecast. Much more interesting than Brian Bury, but a little inaccurate for Bendigo. I really should stay away from this one, fellas, cause just between you and me I think I accidentally brought the Hubbel space telescope back to earth last week.

Now I'm gonna show you all about what we experts call EFT or electrical funds thingy thing whatsit. That's where I get my computer to talk to the bank's computer to pay my bills. Works a treat and I've been doing it for months. I really must open an account with that bank.

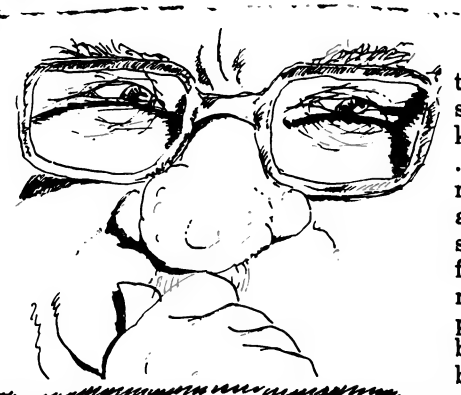


Results/Dividends Tel: 0055 33722

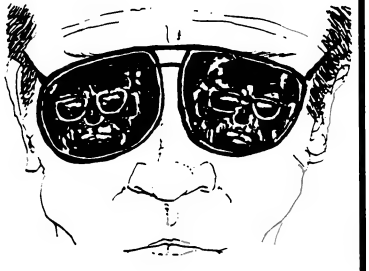
Old Colts & Geldings. Apprentices can claim) 1st $15,500 and trophies $68; 2nd $5,000; 3rd $2,500; 4th $1,250; 5th $750.

CHEER FOR ME tb (6)	P Cook	56
RESOUNDING REASON tm (7)	R Hardwicke	55 5
EXCELSIOR KNIGHT (4)	C Larmody	53
BOLD TIE (9)	R M Quinn	52
TETRAJEST (14)	—	51 5
DISGRAZIA h (12)	M Johnston	51
POETIC CHANT (8)	M Fitzgerald	50 5
ALWAYS HEADS (5) (a2 5)	J Galea	50 5
DEVOTEE (2)	R Lines	50 5
REDVERS h (3)	A Cavallo	50 5
ETHICAL MANNER dm (13)	—	50
INTEGRA h (10)	—	50
BOLD MOMENT (11)	—	50
SWITCHBLADE (1)	M Johnston	50

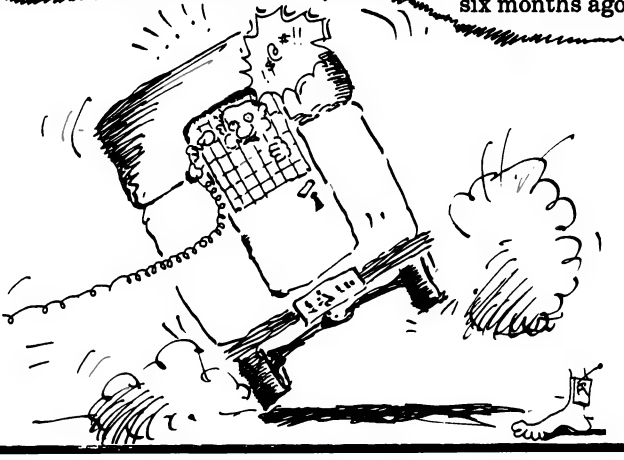
E: 9-4 Resounding Reason 3 Cheer For Me 7 Redvers 8 ht, Disgrazia. Always Heads 10 Poetic Chant, Integra 13 Tetrajest, Devotee, Ethical Manner 33 Bold Moment.

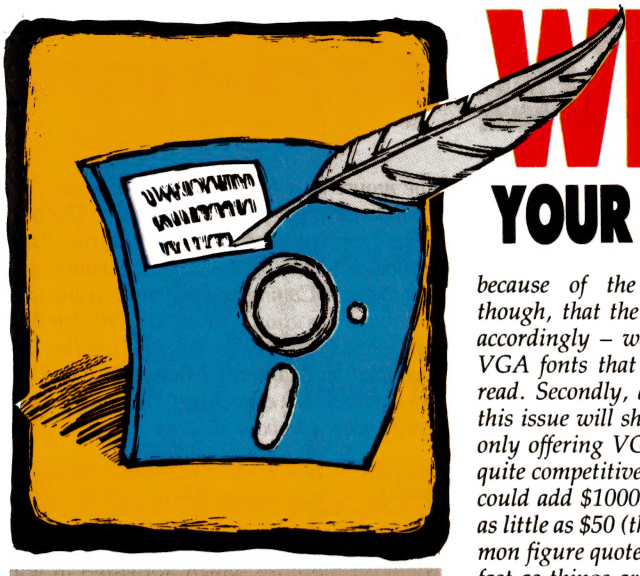


Just who is that Mrs Watson anyway? I know one thing ...she's got less money in her account than she did when I found this phone number and password on the back of a library book on crochet six months ago.



"I am Detective Inspector Dogg. We have reason to believe that you, Mrs Mavis Mabel Watson, have been illegally purchasing gold bullion and paying for it on your gas bill. You will accompany us to the station. Anything you type may be copied onto another disk, placed in the public domain and used in evidence against you ....."





WRITE BYTES

YOUR COMPUTER READERS' FORUM

Here's your chance to air your view or gripe about the computer industry, or to ask about a problem you've been unable to solve. Letters may be edited for space or legal reasons. Write to: ***Write Bytes, Your Computer, PO Box 227, Waterloo 2017 NSW.***

Is VGA value?

I READ MARK Cheeseman's 'Add-On Atlas' in the May issue with some interest. (I loved the realistic touch in the opening photograph.) My business is a small accountancy practice in which I've been using an old 20Mb AWA Corona PC. The article interested me at the time because I had been thinking about 'adding-on' to the old 'clunker', but now I've decided to buy a new computer. For the amount of adding-on I would have to do to make the AWA into what I want, that seems to be the most economical path. But, Mark's article certainly helped me to make up my mind about the exact configuration I want. After looking at various accounting and spreadsheet packages. I've decided on a 40Mb AT-compatible with 2Mb of RAM (brand will depend on price, I think), but I can't decide on the type of color monitor. Do I even need color? My eyes get very tired using my old amber monitor, so I want the easiest on the eyes. VGA is the newest and looks 'sharpest', but adds to the price in most cases. Is it worth the money? Is the 'high-resolution' that important?

Paul Wauchope
Melbourne, Vic.

We'd recommend VGA for several reasons: First, you'll find it easier on the eyes simply because of the higher resolution; note, though, that the VGA screen font can vary accordingly – we've seen some very wispy VGA fonts that aren't particularly easy to read. Secondly, a glance through the ads in this issue will show that many suppliers are only offering VGA and their prices are still quite competitive. Twelve months ago, VGA could add $1000 to a system, now it can be as little as $50 (though $500 is the most common figure quoted in ads). Another point: as fast as things are changing in the computer world, it doesn't do any harm to have the latest, if it's been as well-received as VGA (IBM-world graphics were generally pretty crumby until its appearance).

To answer your other questions: whatever spreadsheet and accountancy packages you settle on, they will probably have been written to take advantage of a color monitor. That means, in most cases, they will be easier to read in color; for example, menu-highlights will standout more and error messages will be easier to spot. In your work, it's unlikely the higher resolution of VGA is going to be that important, unless you move into presentation graphics (for the reasoning there, see page 21 in Mark's article).

New and worthless

FOUR MONTHS AGO I bought a new XT for $1600. About two weeks ago, it 'lost' its hard disk – no matter what I did, it wouldn't recognise the C: drive. I rang the dealer and he said to bring it in. After I did, he gave me the news: $800 to replace the hard disk and controller. I thought I was covered by a 12-month warranty – isn't that the law? What can I do; it's practically a new computer, but it's worthless as it is.

C. Parks
Bankstown, NSW

Ouch! It's not the law, but it should be. There's not much you can do – if the warranty reads 'three months', that's that. For the rest of our 'purchasing public': do not accept less than a 12-month's warranty; the companies that take their quality seriously are offering 2- and 3-year warranties on PCs, with on-site service in many cases. The same is also true of items like monitors and printers. Generally, the problem does not lie with the dealers themselves: In 'Industry Updates' in our June issue we reported that the Australian Computer Dealers Association was recommending a dealer boycott of manufacturers not offering at least a 12-month warranty on hardware; in many cases the manufacturers warranty is dated at shipment from the factory, so by the time the goods are sold, a large part of the warranty period has past.

Waste by computer

'WASTE BY COMPUTER' in the May issue brought back memories for me. Two years ago I went to work for the head office of a large real estate company. Management had decided that computers were the secret to efficiency, but had never put anyone in charge of 'computering'. Each department was given a budget and told to find the system that would work best. About the time I arrived, the two juniors in the accounts department had been replaced with two much-higher paid staff with 'computer experience' (unfortunately, neither knew anything about the fancy spreadsheet the accountant had decided on, so there was a mess in the accounts department for a few months). The secretarial staff had bought Macs, since desktop publishing was one of their priorities; the sales staff had IBMs because of the beaut contact-manager they had discovered. An extra secretary had to be added for the re-keying of figures, tables and reports – everyone had a computer and was churning out reports, analyses, projections and comparisons like crazy. Even within departments, there was re-keying because operators didn't know how to, say, export part of a stock spreadsheet so it good be used in a wordprocessed stock order. 'Waste by Computer' – I've seen it! (Incidentally, the company survived after paying me $30,000 as a consultant to sort the mess out.)

G. R.
Adelaide, SA

$30,000? There's a lesson in that, but I'm still thinking about it.

Extended or expanded?

I HAVE A 10MHz 640K AT and would like to add extra memory to it (primarily for simple desktop publishing, but I am also interested in graphics). I've asked several computer dealers which is the best way to do it, but I seem to get left behind with all

WRITE BYTES
YOUR COMPUTER READERS' FORUM

the jargon. Is there a difference between 'extended' and 'expanded' memory; if so, which should I go for?

Sam Wella
Blacktown NSW

You haven't been reading YC *every month, Sam! Stewart Fist cleared up the techno-talk on memory in our May issue – 'Extended, expanded, enhanced EMS, expansion memory – what does it all mean?' If you want to understand the different specifications and how they relate to software and speed, it's excellent to read; see the Services Page on how to obtain back issues. The short answer to your question is add extended memory to your motherboard; quoting Stewart on upgrading a PC like yours: 'It is always faster to use EMS emulation software and the motherboard extended memory for EMS, than add-in expanded memory.' Also, watch for 'IBM Memory Management Part 1' in our August issue – it gives a detailed look at how PCs use different types of memory, why the current confusion has arisen, and what the future holds. Unless you have the most basic of DTP packages, though, I'd query whether or not you're going to be happy with the XT: it will be slow.*

What am I missing?

MY COMPANY HAS recently supplied me with a modem to use with my laptop. While I've only used it to communicate with work, I've been wondering about computer bulletin boards. I've dialed up several, but most of them want me to leave my name, address and phone number – I get enough junk mail already, and besides, I don't like the idea of publicising my address that way. I have looked through a few boards as a visitor, but I haven't seen enough to want me to participate. I've often heard other users enthusing about bulletin boards – am I missing something?

Bob Wilson
Drummoyne, NSW

First off, your 'personal' details are required by the bulletin board operator for the protection of his board and other users – the sysop is letting strangers mess around on thousands of dollars worth of PC, not to mention the hundreds of hours of time that is invested in most systems. I know of no system operator in Australia who has ever made use of the bulletin board's membership list in the way you suggest – I don't think you need worry about junk mail from that source.

Are you missing something? Well, that's hard to say and depends on your interests more than anything else. There is probably a bulletin board someplace in the world that caters for just about everyone – I know the 400-odd boards in Australia cover almost every field of interest from ecology and programming to sex and other games. The best way to get started is to join a bulletin board – I suggest a local FidoNet board (these are listed in our 'National BBS Listing' each month).

Keep it up!

SOMEBODY PINCHED my June issue when I took it into work – could you please give me the name of the local supplier of Minix? It sounded as if it might offer a solution to a problem we have here at work. While I'm writing, I'd just like to say how good I've found *Your Computer* over the years. From the articles and your editorials I can see that here is an Australian PC magazine that's interested in local users. It really irks me to see all those other magazines calling themselves 'Australian this or that', but then list at the front of the magazine 10 articles that were previously printed overseas. Keep it up!

S. Thompson
Applecross, WA

Thanx, S., we sure will! For information on Minix contact Minix-Info, PO Box 177, Riverstone 2765 NSW. The operating system itself is available from Prentice-Hall – check a local bookshop that carries a large range of computer books; if that is fruitless, Prentice-Hall can be contacted on (02) 939 1333.

Mouse for Windows

ON YOUR recommendation, I bought a BMC cordless mouse. I have been trying to use it with Windows/286 – I have it installed on the system as Microsoft-compatible and it has worked fine with every other application I've used it on. When I start Microsoft Windows, there is no mouse cursor and when I try installing the mouse under Windows, I get the message: BMCMOUSE.PIF not found. Can you help? Windows isn't much good without a mouse.

Andy Kennedy
Rosebery, NSW

No it's not – I can't understand companies bragging about bundling Windows and then not bundling a mouse. Anyway . . . I had the same problem. Re-run Setup and install the mouse as a Mouse Systems Mouse. The command to fire it up is 'mouse3'. The only other problem I've found with the BMC mouse is that occasionally, the mouse and the Norton Commander seem to argue over the cursor location, but clicking the left button sorts it out – this happens whether it's installed as Mouse or Microsoft. I find the cordlessness so convenient, that I've never really worried about it.

Understanding memory . . .

WE READ WITH interest Stewart Fist's article on memory, which appeared in your May issue. It was one of the clearest expositions of the issues surrounding expanded and extended memory we have seen in the computer press. However, we were surprised by a comment in the second paragraph in which Stewart notes that he spoke with a number of technicians about accelerator cards and the 640K restriction and found none who really understood the topic. It is a pity Stewart did not contact Hypertec. As the only Australian designer and developer of a complete range of both accelerator boards and expanded/extended memory boards, Hypertec has a very deep level of expertise in both of these areas . . . We would have been only too happy to discuss in depth the technical issues with Stewart. Hypertec prides itself on the quality of its technical support effort. We are able to sustain the quality of the support because the R&D team is based here in Australia. If any of your readers have further questions about memory, we would be only too happy to assist them

David Evans
Commercial Director, Hypertec

Stewart was taking the part of a 'confused user' and surveying the type of reply someone off the street would get if they walked into a shop selling memory cards – in almost every case, after several questions, the sales person would fetch a technician from the back room and Stewart was commenting on the level of expertise he found at the general retail level where any card you wanted would be sold or installed to a user, but the advice as to which card was the right one, was often wrong. His statement was only to illustrate how poorly the topic is understood, even by those in the industry who should know better. We meant no slight to the expertise of manufacturers, Australian or otherwise, and particularly not to an award winner such as Hypertec (readers: refer to our June 'Industry Updates'). □

TOSHIBA LAPTOPS

Toshiba's T1000XE
Want a light laptop?
See Toshiba's Amazing T1000XE

T1000XE

- 20 MB hard drive, yet weighs just 2.8kgs
- Includes 1MB memory
- Backlit Liquid Crystal Display
- DOS 3.3 plus LapLink software in ROM
- Runs on NiCad rechargeable battery pack or AC power for continuous operation

Before You Choose . . .
See Toshiba's Affordable T1000

T1000

- Richly featured, yet weighs just 2.9kg
- Includes 512KB memory, expandable to 1.2MB
- 720KB 3.5" floppy drive, reflective supertwist display and MS-DOS® 2.11 in ROM standard
- Runs on NiCad rechargable battery pack or AC power for continuous operation

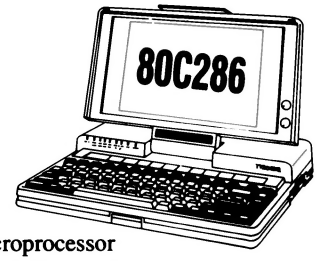
Toshiba's T3200SX
Take your Office with you!

T3200SX

- 80386SX microprocessor with an 80387SX-16 co-processor
- 2 internal IBM-compatible expansion slots
- High resolution VGA plasma display with 16 grey scales
- 40MB hard disk drive with 25ms access time
- 1MB RAM, expandable to 13MB

Toshiba's T1200XE
Lightweight, high performance computing

T1200XE



- 12MHz 80C286 microprocessor
- High performance 20MB hard disk
- 1MB RAM
- 1.44MB high density floppy
- Revolutionary sidelit screen
- Weighs just 3.6kg
- Internal NiCad rechargeable battery pack OR AC power for continuous operation

Call: **NAPIER TECHNOLOGY (Aust.)**

Phone: (02) 955 9332 or (02) 954 3998. Fax: (02) 954 0648

Authorised Toshiba Distributors

It's new
It's fast...

The unrivalled quality, reliability, performance and price.

386-Turbo

- 20 or 25 MHz
- Up to 16 Mb RAM
- 71 Mb Voice Coil Hard Disk
- TsengLabs VGA
- MS DOS 4.01
- Runs OS/2
- And many more irresistible features . . .

Contact your nearest dealer NOW!

DELTACOM
AUSTRALIA

DEALER ENQUIRIES WELCOME.

ALFA COMPUTERS Pty Ltd. Unit 1, 620-632 Botany Rd, Alexandria, NSW 2015. Ph: (02) 317 3344. Fax: (02) 317 3859.